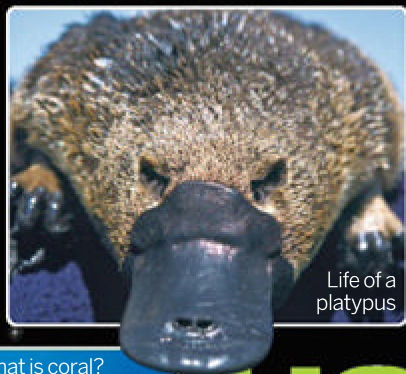
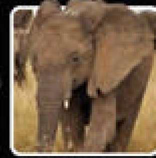
NEW

Climate | Plants | Geography | Geology | Animals

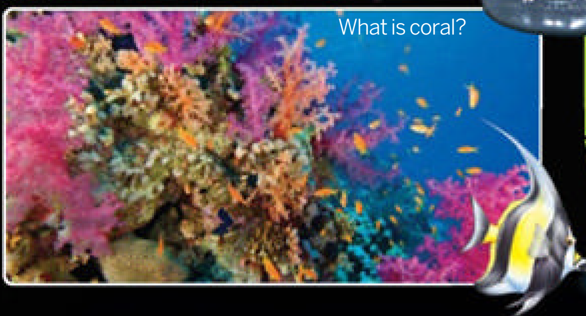

Inside a Venus flytrap


Life of a platypus




What is lava?

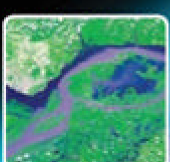
Snail evolution


What is coral?

HOW IT WORKS BOOK OF INCREDIBLE EARTH

Over 500 amazing facts & images

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT THE WORLD WE LIVE IN

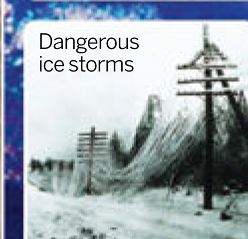



Waterfalls explained


Discover the animal kingdom

How coffee grows


The power of glaciers


Dangerous ice storms


Why plants need insects

Welcome to

HOW IT WORKS
BOOK OF

INCREDIBLE EARTH

We live on an incredible planet; one where amazing, strange and dangerous things happen all around us, all year round. But have you ever wondered how or why these things occur? How life developed on Earth? Why rain smells? How air plants survive? What life is like in Antarctica? How sinkholes are created? Or why bees are used to detect land mines? The Book of Incredible Earth provides the answers to your questions as it takes you on an exciting journey through everything you need to know about the world we live in. Covering the scientific explanations behind weather phenomena; how plants and organisms grow and survive; the hottest, driest, coldest and wettest landscapes; devastating earthquakes, volatile volcanoes and ancient fossils; as well as the amazing animal tree of life, there is something for everyone to learn about and enjoy. Packed full of fascinating facts, stunning photographs and insightful diagrams, The Book of Incredible Earth will show you just how awe-inspiring our planet really is.

HOW IT WORKS BOOK OF INCREDIBLE EARTH

Imagine Publishing Ltd
Richmond House
33 Richmond Hill
Bournemouth
Dorset BH2 6EZ
☎ +44 (0) 1202 586200
Website: www.imagine-publishing.co.uk

Publishing Director
Aaron Asadi

Head of Design
Ross Andrews

Edited by
Jackie Snowden

Senior Art Editor
Greg Whitaker

Senior Designer
Sarah Bellman

Photographer
James Sheppard

Printed by
William Gibbons, 26 Planetary Road, Willenhall, West Midlands, WV13 3XT

Distributed in the UK, Eire & the Rest of the World by
Marketforce, Blue Fin Building, 110 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0SU
Tel 0203 148 3300
www.marketforce.co.uk

Distributed in Australia by:
Network Services (a division of Bauer Media Group), Level 21 Civic Tower, 66-68 Goulburn Street,
Sydney, New South Wales 2000, Australia
Tel +61 2 8667 5288

ISBN 978 1910 439 548

Part of the HOW IT WORKS bookazine series

IMAGINE PUBLISHING

CONTENTS

Weather wonders

038 **Lightning**

Plants & organisms

052 **Plant cells**

Earth's landscapes

068 **Surviving extreme Earth**

092 **Glacier power**


100 Marine habitats


136 What are fossils?


World's smartest animals 170

INCREDIBLE STORY OF EARTH

Ancient and teeming with life, Earth is a truly amazing planet, with a fascinating tale to tell…

Today, science has revealed much about our planet, from how it formed and has evolved over billions of years through to its position in the universe. Indeed, right now we have a clearer picture of Earth than ever before.

And what a terrifying and improbable picture it is. A massive spherical body of metal, rock, liquid and gas suspended perilously within a vast void by an invisible, binding force. It is a body that rotates continuously, is tilted on an axis by 23 degrees and orbits once every 365.256 solar days around a flaming ball of hydrogen 150 million kilometres (93 million miles) away. It is a celestial object that, on face value, is mind-bendingly unlikely.

As a result, the truth about our planet and its history eluded humans for thousands of years. Naturally, as beings that like to know the answers to *how* and *why*, we have come up with many ways to fill in the gaps. The Earth was flat; the Earth was the centre of the universe; and, of course, all manner of complex and fiercely defended beliefs about creation.

But then in retrospect, who could have ever guessed that our planet formed from specks of dust and mineral grains in a cooling gas cloud of a solar nebula? That the spherical Earth consists of a series of fluid elemental layers and plates around an iron-rich molten core? Or that our world is over 4.5 billion years old and counting? Only some of the brightest minds over many millennia could grant an insight into these geological realities.

While Earth may only be the fifth biggest planet in our Solar System, it is by far the most awe-inspiring. Perhaps most impressive of all, it's still reaffirming the fundamental laws that have governed the universe ever since the Big Bang. Here, we celebrate our world in all its glory, charting its journey from the origins right up to the present and what lies ahead.

"Earth is awe-inspiring… it's still reaffirming the fundamental laws that have governed the universe ever since the Big Bang"

From dust to planet

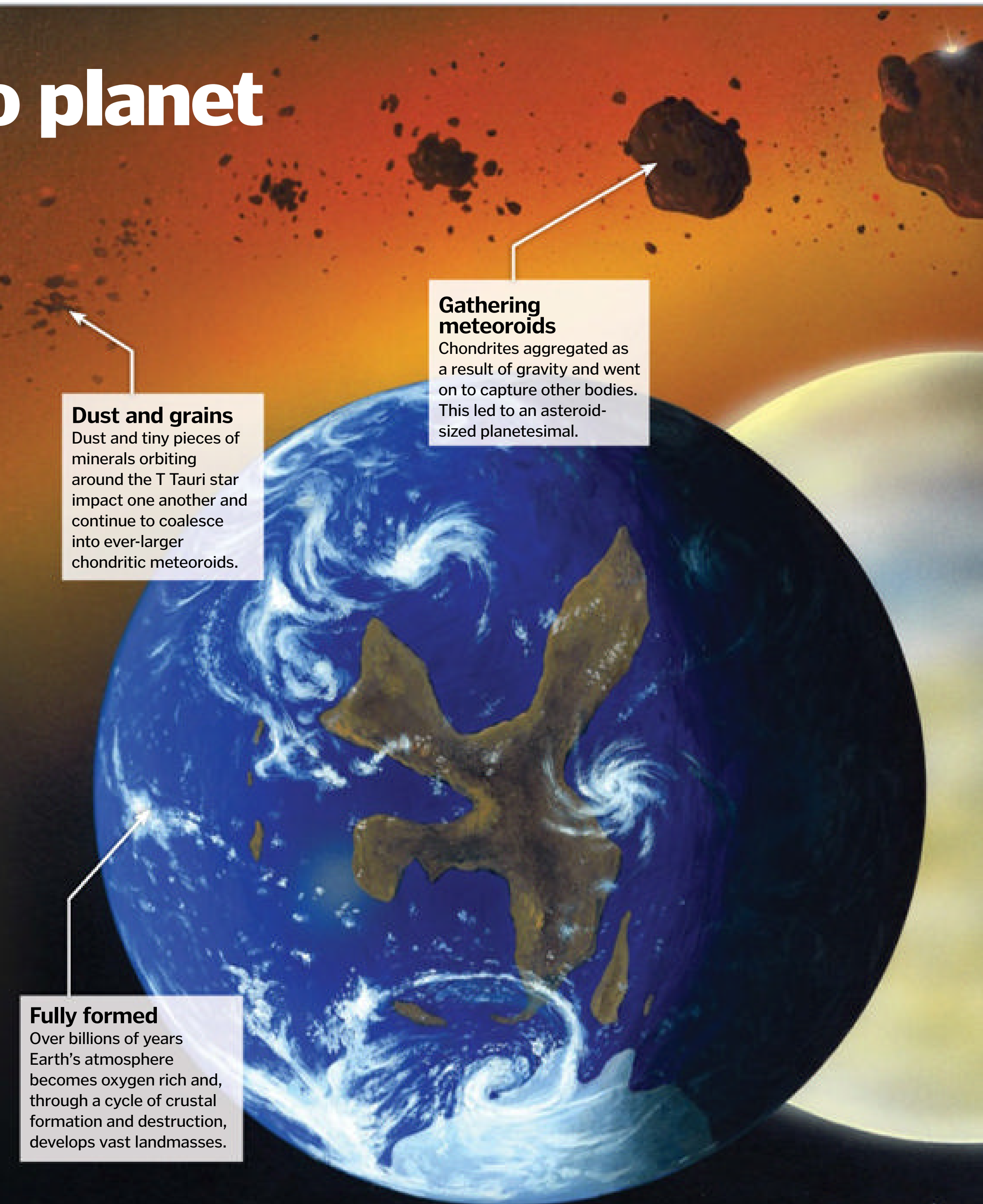
To get to grips with how the Earth formed, first we need to understand how the Solar System as a whole developed – and from what. Current evidence suggests that the beginnings of the Solar System lay some 4.6 billion years ago with the gravitational collapse of a fragment of a giant molecular cloud.

In its entirety this molecular cloud – an interstellar mass with the size and density to form molecules like hydrogen – is estimated to have been 20 parsecs across, with the fragment just five per cent of that. The gravitationally induced collapse of this fragment resulted in a pre-solar nebula – a region of space with a mass slightly in excess of the Sun today and consisting primarily of hydrogen, helium and lithium gases generated by Big Bang nucleosynthesis (BBN).

At the heart of this pre-solar nebula, intense gravity – along with supernova-induced over-density within the core, high gas pressures, nebula rotation (caused by angular momentum) and fluxing magnetic fields – in conjunction caused it to contract and flatten into a protoplanetary disc. A hot, dense protostar formed at its centre, surrounded by a 200-astronomical-unit cloud of gas and dust.

It is from this solar nebula's protoplanetary disc that Earth and the other planets emerged. While the protostar would develop a core temperature and pressure to instigate hydrogen fusion over a period of approximately 50 million years, the cooling gas of the disc would produce mineral grains through condensation, which would amass into tiny meteoroids. The latest evidence indicates that the oldest of the meteoroidal material formed about 4.56 billion years ago.

As the dust and grains were drawn together to form ever-larger bodies of rock (first chondrules, then chondritic meteoroids), through continued accretion and collision-induced compaction, planetesimals and then protoplanets appeared – the latter being the precursor to all planets in the Solar System. In terms of the formation of Earth, the joining of multiple planetesimals meant it developed a gravitational attraction powerful enough to sweep up additional particles, rock fragments and meteoroids as it rotated around the Sun. The composition of these materials would, as we shall see over the page, enable the protoplanet to develop a superhot core.



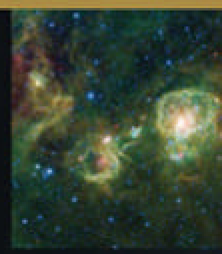
"The collapse of this fragment resulted in a pre-solar nebula – a region of space with a mass slightly in excess of the Sun today"

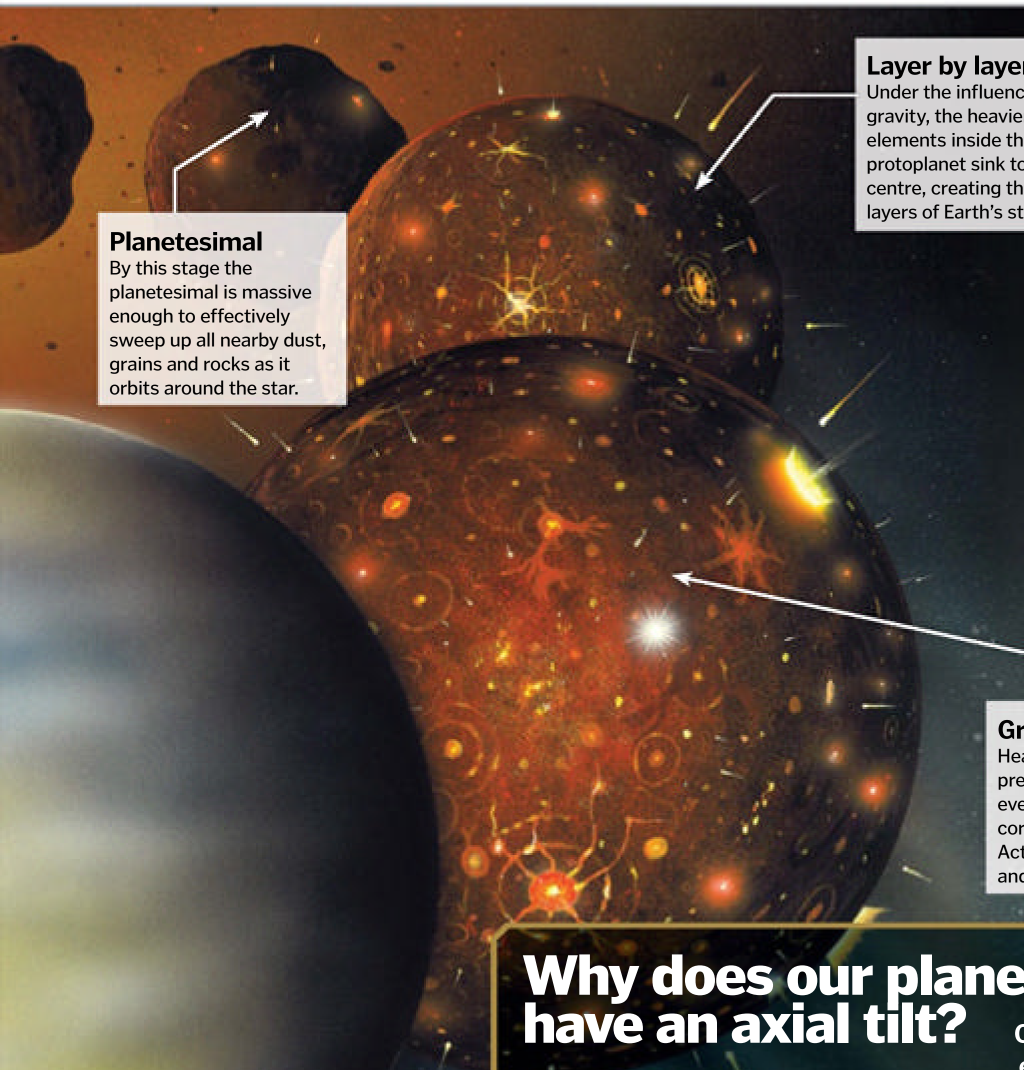
The history of Earth

Follow the major milestones in our planet's epic development
***(BYA = billion years ago)**

13.8 BYA*
Big Bang fallout
Nucleosynthesis as a result of the Big Bang leads to the formation of chemical elements on a huge scale.

4.6 BYA
New nebula
A fragment of a giant molecular cloud experiences a gravitational collapse and becomes a pre-solar nebula.





Planetesimal
By this stage the planetesimal is massive enough to effectively sweep up all nearby dust, grains and rocks as it orbits around the star.

Layer by layer
Under the influence of gravity, the heavier elements inside the protoplanet sink to the centre, creating the major layers of Earth's structure.

Growing core
Heated by immense pressure and impact events, the metallic core within grows. Activity in the mantle and crust heightens.

Atmosphere
Thanks to volcanic outgassing and ice deposition via impacts, Earth develops an intermediary carbon-dioxide rich atmosphere.

Origins of the Moon

Today most scientists believe Earth's sole satellite formed off the back of a collision event that occurred roughly 4.53 billion years ago. At this time, Earth was in its early development stage and had been impacted numerous times by planetesimals and other rocky bodies – events that had shock-heated the planet and brought about the expansion of its core.

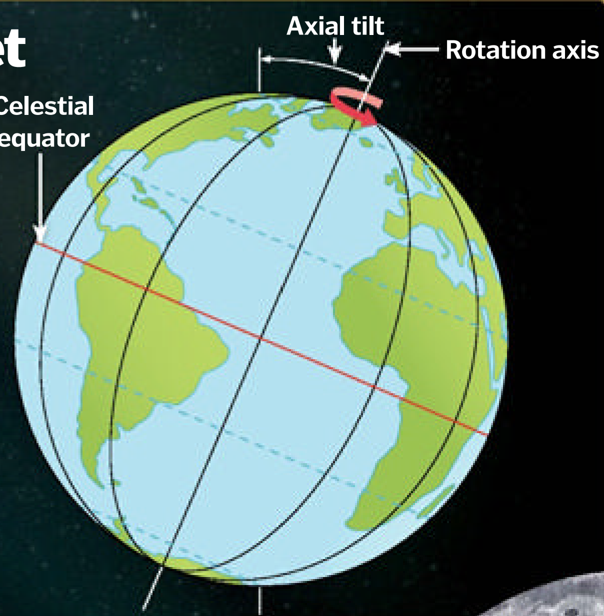
One collision, however, seems to have been a planet-sized body around the size of Mars – dubbed Theia. Basic models of impact data suggest Theia struck Earth at an oblique angle, with its iron core sinking into the planet, while its mantle, as well as that of Earth, was largely hurled into orbit. This ejected material – which is estimated to be roughly 20 per cent of Theia's total mass – went on to form a ring of silicate material around Earth and then coalesce within a relatively short period (ranging from a couple of months up to 100 years) into the Moon.

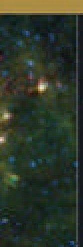
Why does our planet have an axial tilt?

Earth's axial tilt (obliquity), which is at 23.4 degrees in respect to the planet's orbit currently, came about approximately 4.5 billion years ago through a series of large-scale impacts from planetesimals and other large bodies (like Theia). These collisions occurred during the early stages of the planet's development and generated forces great enough to disrupt Earth's alignment, while also producing a vast quantity of debris.

While our world's obliquity might be 23.4 degrees today, this is by no means a fixed figure, with it varying over long periods due to the effects of precession and orbital resonance.

For example, for the past 5 million years, the axial tilt has varied from 22.2-24.3 degrees, with a mean period lasting just over 41,000 years. Interestingly, the obliquity would be far more variable if it were not for the presence of the Moon, which has a stabilising effect.



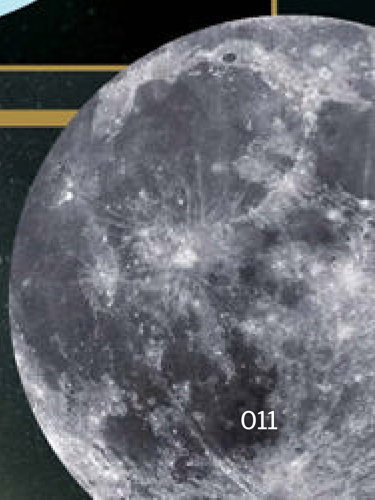


4.57 BYA
Protostar
The precursor to the Sun (a T Tauri-type star) emerges at the heart of the nebula.

4.56 BYA
Disc develops
Around the T Tauri star a protoplanetary disc of dense gas begins to form and then gradually cools.

4.54 BYA
Planet
As dust and rock gather, Earth becomes a planet, with planetary differentiation leading to the core's formation.

4.53 BYA
Birth of the Moon
Theia, a Mars-sized body, impacts with the developing Earth. The debris from the collision rises into orbit and will coalesce into the Moon.



Earth's structure

As the mass of the Earth continued to grow, so did its internal pressure. This in partnership with the force of gravity and 'shock heating' – see boxout opposite for an explanation – caused the heavier metallic minerals and elements within the planet to sink to its centre and melt. Over many years, this resulted in the development of an iron-rich core and, consequently, kick-started the interior convection which would transform our world.

Once the centre of Earth was hot enough to convect, planetary differentiation began. This is the process of separating out different elements of a planetary body through both physical and chemical actions. Simply put, the denser materials of the body sink towards the core and the less dense rise towards the surface. In Earth's case, this would eventually lead to the distinct layers of inner core, outer core, mantle and crust – the latter developed largely through outgassing.

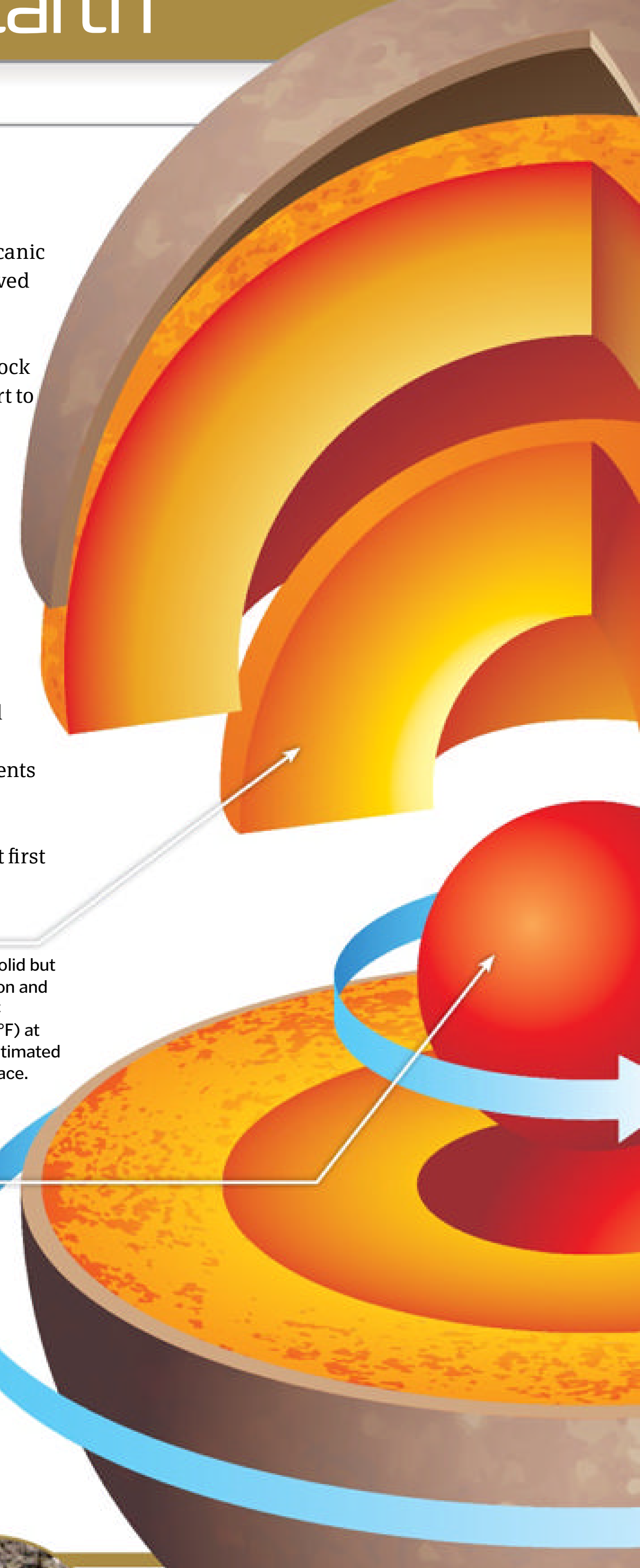
Outgassing in Earth occurred when volatile substances located in the lower mantle began to melt approximately 4.3 billion years ago. This partial melting of the interior caused chemical separation, with resulting gases rising up through the mantle to the surface, condensing and then crystallising to form the first crustal layer. This original crust proceeded to go through a period of recycling back into the mantle through convection currents, with successive outgassing gradually forming thicker and more distinct crustal layers.

The precise date when Earth gained its first complete outer crust is unknown, as due to the recycling process only incredibly small parts of it remain today. Certain evidence, however, indicates that a proper crust was formed relatively early in the Hadean eon (4.6-4 billion years ago). The Hadean eon on Earth was characterised by a highly unstable, volcanic surface (hence the name 'Hadean', derived from the Greek god of the underworld, Hades). Convection currents from the planet's mantle would elevate molten rock to the surface, which would either revert to magma or harden into more crust.

Scientific evidence suggests that outgassing was also the primary contributor to Earth's first atmosphere, with a large region of hydrogen and helium escaping – along with ammonia, methane and nitrogen – considered the main factor behind its initial formation.

By the close of the Hadean eon, planetary differentiation had produced an Earth that, while still young and inhospitable, possessed all the ingredients needed to become a planet capable of supporting life.

But for anything organic to develop, it first needed water…



Outer core
Unlike the inner core, Earth's outer core is not solid but liquid, due to less pressure. It is composed of iron and nickel and ranges in temperature from 4,400°C (7,952°F) at its outer ranges to 6,100°C (11,012°F) at its inner boundary. As a liquid, its viscosity is estimated to be ten times that of liquid metals on the surface. The outer core was formed by only partial melting of accreted metallic elements.

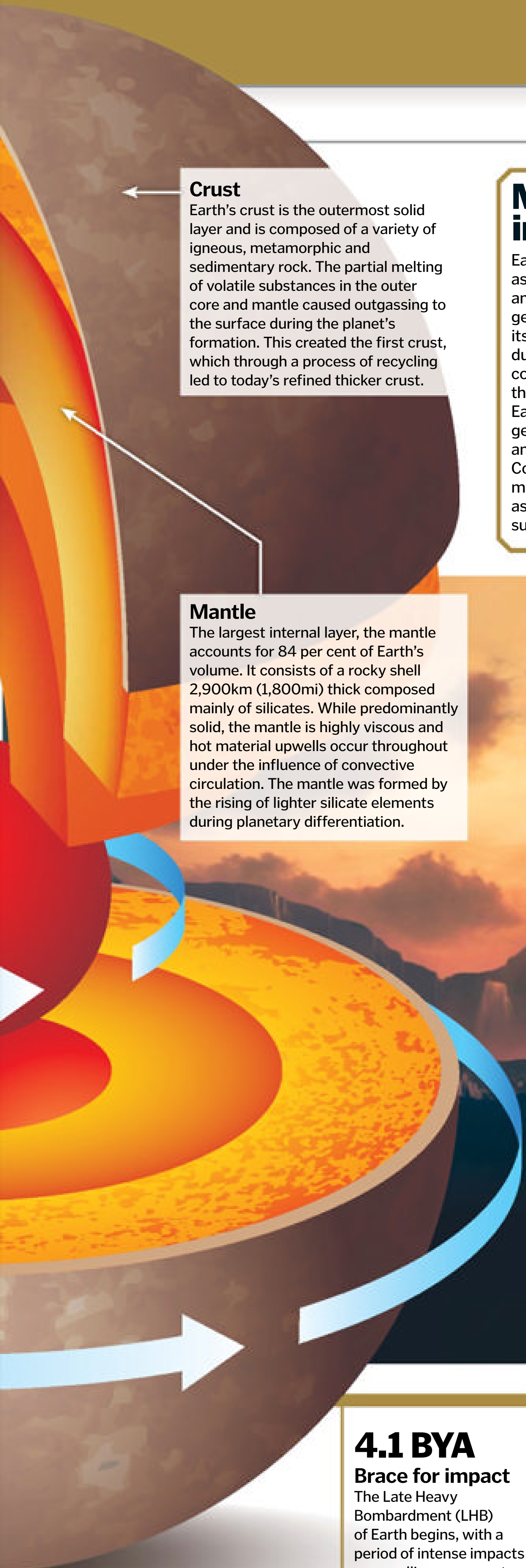
Inner core
The heaviest minerals and elements are located at the centre of the planet in a solid, iron-rich heart. The inner core has a radius of 1,220km (760mi) and has the same surface temperature as the Sun (around 5,430°C/9,800°F). The solid core was created due to the effects of gravity and high pressure during planetary accretion.

"Outgassing occurred when volatile substances in the lower mantle began to melt 4.3 billion years ago"

4.4 BYA
Surface hardens
Earth begins developing its progenitor crust. This is constantly recycled and built up through the Hadean eon.

4.3 BYA
Early atmosphere
Outgassing and escaping gases from surface volcanism form the first atmosphere around the planet. It is nitrogen heavy.

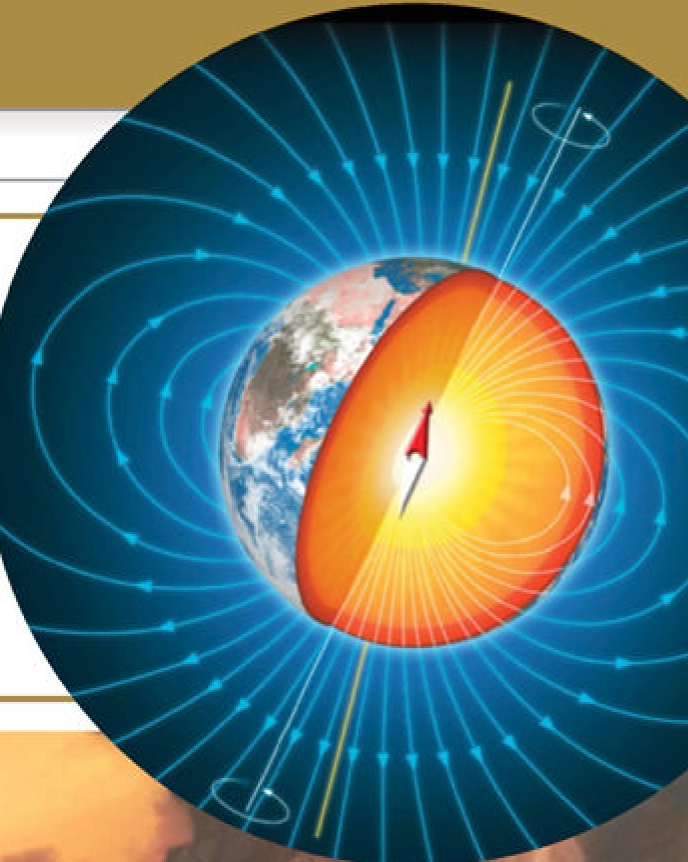
4.28 BYA
Ancient rocks
Rocks have been found in northern Québec, Canada, that date from this period. They are volcanic deposits.



Crust
Earth's crust is the outermost solid layer and is composed of a variety of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock. The partial melting of volatile substances in the outer core and mantle caused outgassing to the surface during the planet's formation. This created the first crust, which through a process of recycling led to today's refined thicker crust.

Mantle
The largest internal layer, the mantle accounts for 84 per cent of Earth's volume. It consists of a rocky shell 2,900km (1,800mi) thick composed mainly of silicates. While predominantly solid, the mantle is highly viscous and hot material upwells occur throughout under the influence of convective circulation. The mantle was formed by the rising of lighter silicate elements during planetary differentiation.

Magnetic field in the making
Earth's geomagnetic field began to form as soon as the young planet developed an outer core. The outer core of Earth generates helical fluid motions within its electrically conducting molten iron due to current loops driven by convection. As a result, the moment that convection became possible in Earth's core it began to develop a geomagnetic field – which in turn was amplified by the planet's rapid spin rate. Combined, these enabled Earth's magnetic field to permeate its entire body as well as a small region of space surrounding it – the magnetosphere.



Shock heating explained
During the accretion to its present size, Earth was subjected to a high level of stellar impacts by space rocks and other planetesimals too. Each of these collisions generated the effect of shock heating, a process in which the impactor and resultant shock wave transferred a great deal of energy into the forming planet. For meteorite-sized bodies, the vast majority of this energy was transferred across the planet's surface or radiated back off into space, however in the case of much larger planetesimals, their size and mass allowed for deeper penetration into the Earth. In these events the energy was distributed directly into the planet's inner body, heating it well beneath the surface. This heat influx contributed to heavy metallic fragments deep underground melting and sinking towards the core.

4.1 BYA
Brace for impact
The Late Heavy Bombardment (LHB) of Earth begins, with a period of intense impacts pummelling many parts of the young crust.

4 BYA
Archean
The Hadean eon comes to an end and the Archean period begins.

3.9 BYA
Ocean origins
Earth is now covered with liquid oceans due to the release of trapped water from the mantle and from asteroid/comet deposition.

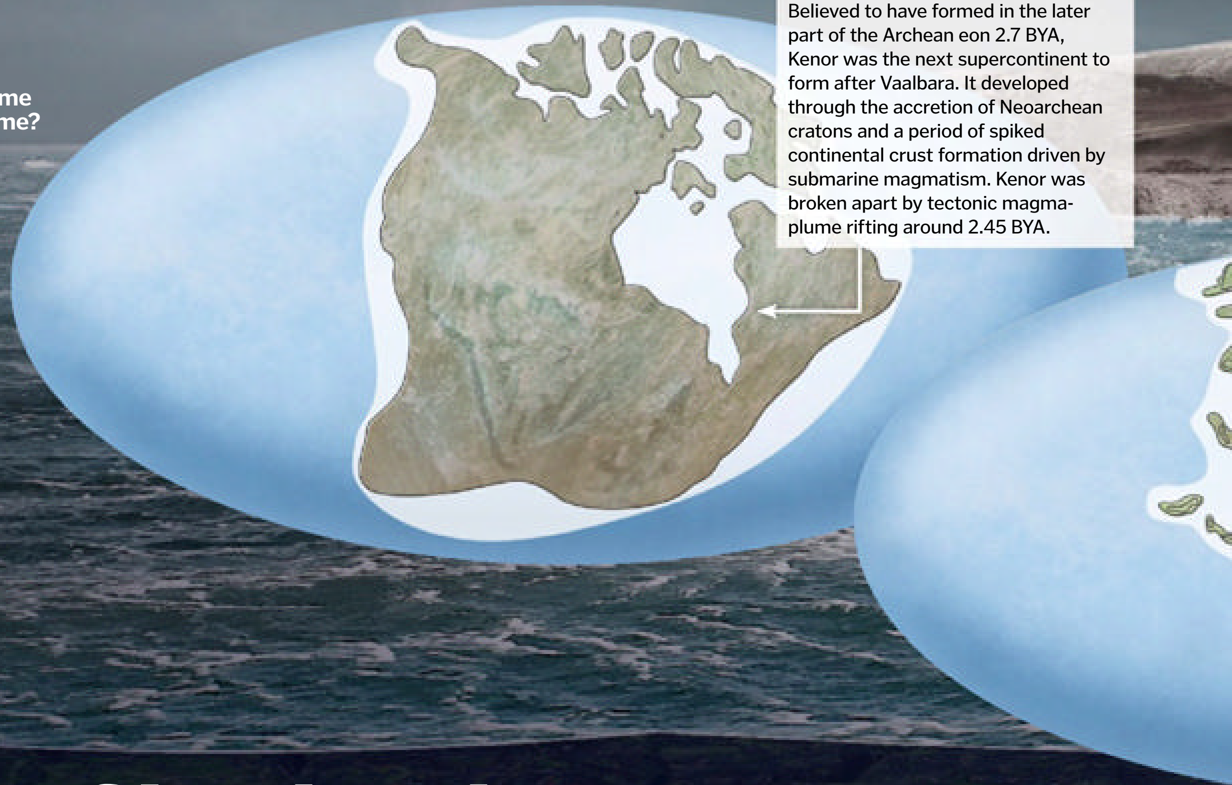
3.6 BYA
Supercontinent
Our world's very first supercontinent, Vaalbara, begins to emerge from a series of combining cratons.

Supercontinent development

Where did the earliest landmasses come from and how did they change over time?

It started with Vaalbara…

Approximately 3.6 billion years ago, Earth's first supercontinent – Vaalbara – formed through the joining of several large continental plates. Data derived from parts of surviving cratons from these plates – eg the South African Kaapvaal and Australian Pilbara; hence 'Vaal-bara' – show similar rock records through the Archean eon, indicating that, while now separated by many miles of ocean, they once were one. Plate tectonics, which were much fiercer at this time, drove these plates together and also were responsible for separating them 2.8 billion years ago.



Kenor

Believed to have formed in the later part of the Archean eon 2.7 BYA, Kenor was the next supercontinent to form after Vaalbara. It developed through the accretion of Neoarchean cratons and a period of spiked continental crust formation driven by submarine magmatism. Kenor was broken apart by tectonic magma-plume rifting around 2.45 BYA.

Formation of land and sea

Current scientific evidence suggests that the formation of liquid on Earth was, not surprisingly, a complex process. Indeed, when you consider the epic volcanic conditions of the young Earth through the Hadean eon, it's difficult to imagine exactly how the planet developed to the extent where today 70 per cent of its surface is covered with water. The answer lies in a variety of contributory processes, though three can be highlighted as pivotal.

The first of these was a drop in temperature throughout the late-Hadean and Archean eons. This cooling caused outgassed volatile substances to form an atmosphere around the planet – see the opposite boxout for more details – with sufficient pressure for retaining liquids. This outgassing also transferred a large quantity of water that was trapped in the planet's internal accreted material to the surface. Unlike previously, now pressurised and trapped by the developing atmosphere, it began to condense and settle on the surface rather than evaporate into space.

The second key liquid-generating process was the large-scale introduction of comets and water-rich meteorites to the Earth during its formation and the Late Heavy Bombardment period. These frequent impact events would cause the superheating and vaporisation of many trapped minerals, elements and ices, which then would have been adopted by the atmosphere, cooled over time, condensed and re-deposited as liquid on the surface.

The third major contributor was photodissociation – which is the separation of substances through the energy of light. This process caused water vapour in the developing upper atmosphere to separate into molecular hydrogen and molecular oxygen, with the former escaping the planet's influence. In turn, this led to an increase in the partial pressure of oxygen on the planet's surface, which through its interactions with surface materials gradually elevated vapour pressure to a level where yet more water could form.

The combined result of these processes – as well as others – was a slow buildup of liquid

> *"This erosion of Earth's crustal layer aided the distinction of cratons – the base for some of the first continental landmasses"*

3.5 BYA
Early bacteria

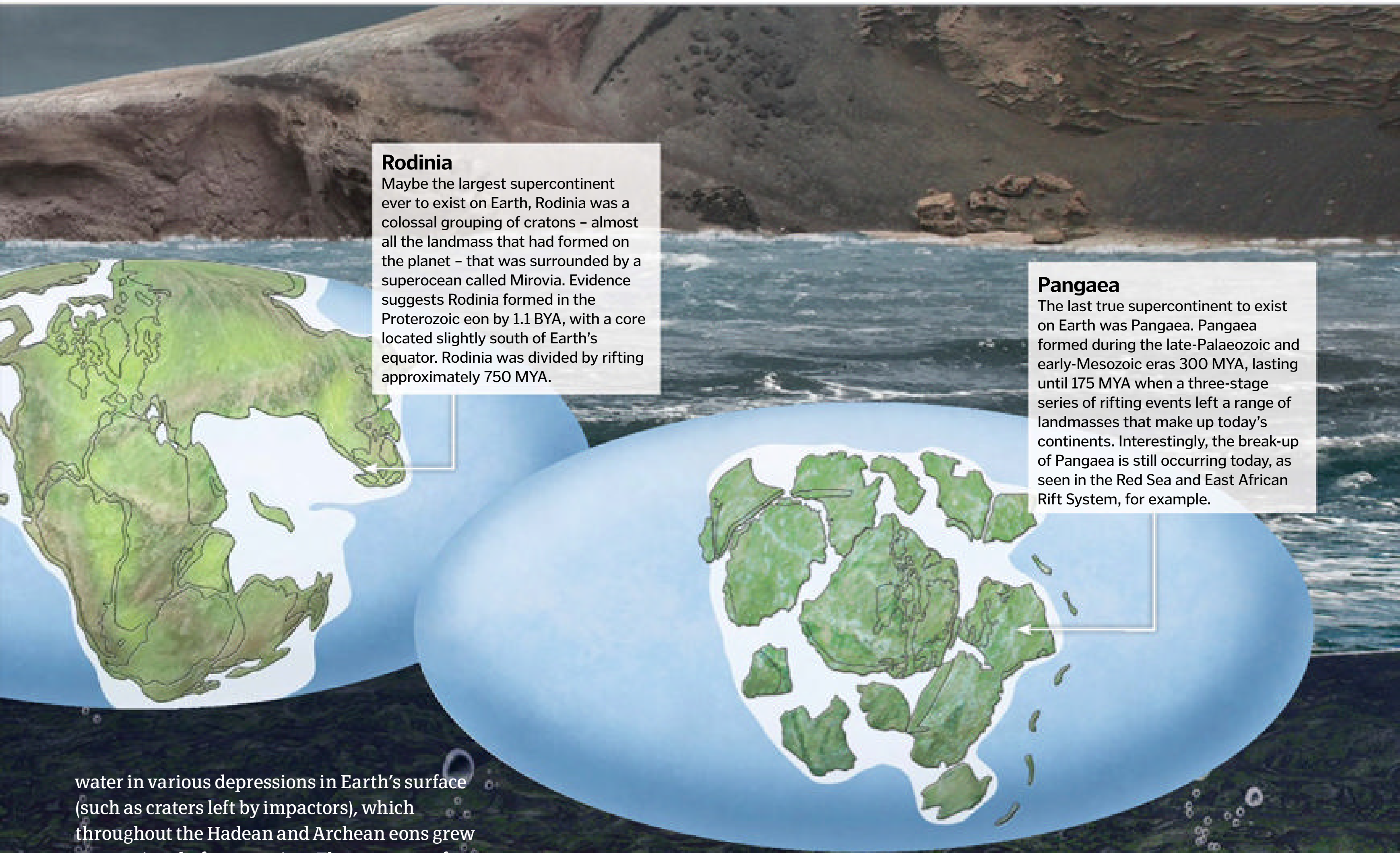
Evidence suggests the earliest primitive life forms – bacteria and blue-green algae – begin to emerge in Earth's growing oceans.

3.3 BYA
Hadean discovery

Sedimentary rocks have been found in Australia that date from this time. They contain zircon grains with isotopic ages between 4.4 and 4.2 BYA.

2.9 BYA
Island boom

The formation of island arcs and oceanic plateaux undergoes a dramatic increase that will last for about 200 million years.



Rodinia
Maybe the largest supercontinent ever to exist on Earth, Rodinia was a colossal grouping of cratons – almost all the landmass that had formed on the planet – that was surrounded by a superocean called Mirovia. Evidence suggests Rodinia formed in the Proterozoic eon by 1.1 BYA, with a core located slightly south of Earth's equator. Rodinia was divided by rifting approximately 750 MYA.

Pangaea
The last true supercontinent to exist on Earth was Pangaea. Pangaea formed during the late-Palaeozoic and early-Mesozoic eras 300 MYA, lasting until 175 MYA when a three-stage series of rifting events left a range of landmasses that make up today's continents. Interestingly, the break-up of Pangaea is still occurring today, as seen in the Red Sea and East African Rift System, for example.

water in various depressions in Earth's surface (such as craters left by impactors), which throughout the Hadean and Archean eons grew to vast sizes before merging. The presence of extensive carbon dioxide in the atmosphere also caused the acidulation of these early oceans, with their acidity allowing them to erode parts of the surface crust and so increase their overall salt content. This erosion of Earth's crustal layer also aided the distinction of cratons – stable parts of the planet's continental lithosphere – which were the base for some of the first continental landmasses.

With liquid on the surface, a developing atmosphere, warm but cooling crust and continents starting to materialise, by the mid-Archean (approximately 3.5 billion years ago) conditions were ripe for life, which we look at in depth over the next couple of pages.

A closer look at Earth's evolving atmosphere

Earth has technically had three atmospheres throughout its existence. The first formed during the planet's accretion period and consisted of atmophile elements, such as hydrogen and helium, acquired from the solar nebula. This atmosphere was incredibly light and unstable and deteriorated quickly – in geological terms – by solar winds and heat emanating from Earth. The second atmosphere, which developed through the late-Hadean and early-Archean eons due to impact events and outgassing of volatile gases through volcanism, was anoxic – with high levels of greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide and very little oxygen. This second atmosphere later evolved during the mid-to-late-Archean into the third oxygen-rich atmosphere that is still present today. This oxygenation of the atmosphere was driven by rapidly emerging oxygen-producing algae and bacteria on the surface – Earth's earliest forms of life.

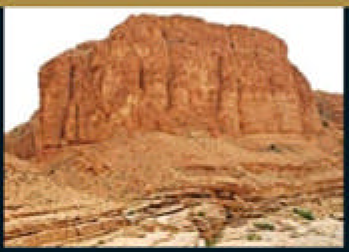
2.8 BYA
Breakup
After fully forming circa 3.1 BYA, Vaalbara begins to fragment due to the asthenosphere overheating.

2.5 BYA
Proterozoic
The Archean eon draws to a close after 1.5 billion years, leading to the start of the Proterozoic era.

2.4 BYA
More oxygen
The Earth's atmosphere evolves into one that is rich in oxygen due to cyanobacterial photosynthesis.

2.1 BYA
Eukaryotes
Eukaryotic cells appear. These most likely developed by prokaryotes consuming each other via phagocytosis.

1.8 BYA
Red beds
Many of Earth's red beds – ferric oxide-containing sedimentary rocks – date from this period, indicating that an oxidising atmosphere was present.



The development of life

Of all the aspects of Earth's development, the origins of life are perhaps the most complex and controversial. That said, there's one thing upon which the scientific community as a whole agrees: that according to today's evidence, the first life on Earth would have been almost inconceivably small-scale.

There are two main schools of thought for the trigger of life: an RNA-first approach and a metabolism-first approach. The RNA-first hypothesis states that life began with self-replicating ribonucleic acid (RNA) molecules, while the metabolism-first approach believes it all began with an ordered sequence of chemical reactions, ie a chemical network.

Ribozymes are RNA molecules that are capable of both triggering their own replication and also the construction of proteins – the main building blocks and working molecules in cells. As such, ribozymes seem good candidates for the starting point of all life. RNA is made up of nucleotides, which are biological molecules composed of a nucleobase (a nitrogen compound), five-carbon sugar and phosphate groups (salts). The presence of these chemicals and their fusion is the base for the RNA-world theory, with RNA capable of acting as a less stable version of DNA.

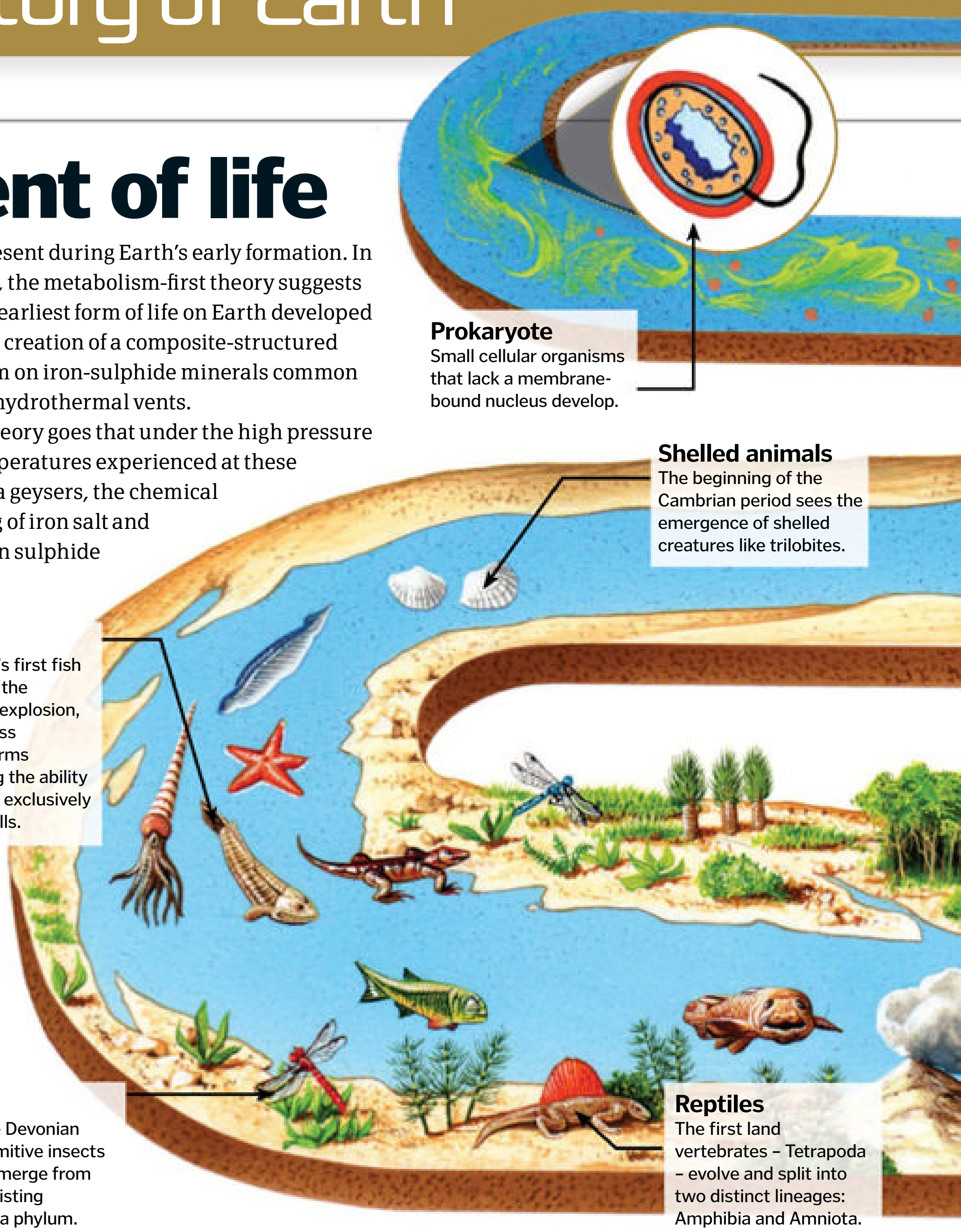
This theory begs two questions: one, were these chemicals present in early Earth and, two, how were they first fused? Until recently, while some success has been achieved in-vitro showing that activated ribonucleotides can polymerise (join) to form RNA, the key issue in replicating this formation was showing how ribonucleotides could form from their constituent parts (ie ribose and nucleobases).

Interestingly in a recent experiment reported in *Nature*, a team showed that pyrimidine ribonucleobases can be formed in a process that bypasses the fusion of ribose and nucleobases, passing instead through a series of other processes that rely on the presence of other compounds, such as cyanoacetylene and glycolaldehyde – which are believed to have been present during Earth's early formation. In contrast, the metabolism-first theory suggests that the earliest form of life on Earth developed from the creation of a composite-structured organism on iron-sulphide minerals common around hydrothermal vents.

The theory goes that under the high pressure and temperatures experienced at these deep-sea geysers, the chemical coupling of iron salt and hydrogen sulphide produced a composite structure with a mineral base and a metallic centre (such as iron or zinc).

The presence of this metal, it is theorised, triggered the conversion of inorganic carbon into organic compounds and kick-started constructive metabolism (forming new molecules from a series of simpler units). This process became self-sustaining by the generation of a sulphur-dependent metabolic cycle. Over time the cycle expanded and became more efficient, while simultaneously producing ever-more complex compounds, pathways and reaction triggers.

As such, the metabolism-first approach describes a system in which no cellular components are necessary to form life; instead, it started with a compound such as pyrite – a mineral which was abundant in early Earth's oceans. When considering that the oceans during the Hadean and early-Archean eons were extremely acidic – and that the planet's overall temperature was still very high –



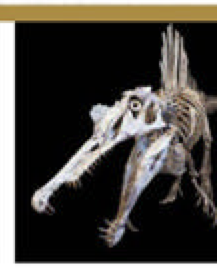
1.4 BYA
Fungi
The earliest signs of fungi according to current fossil evidence suggest they developed here in the Proterozoic.

1.2 BYA
Reproduction
With the dawn of sexual reproduction, the rate of evolution steps up a gear.

542 MYA
Explosion
The Cambrian explosion occurs – a rapid diversification of organisms that leads to the development of most modern phyla (groups).

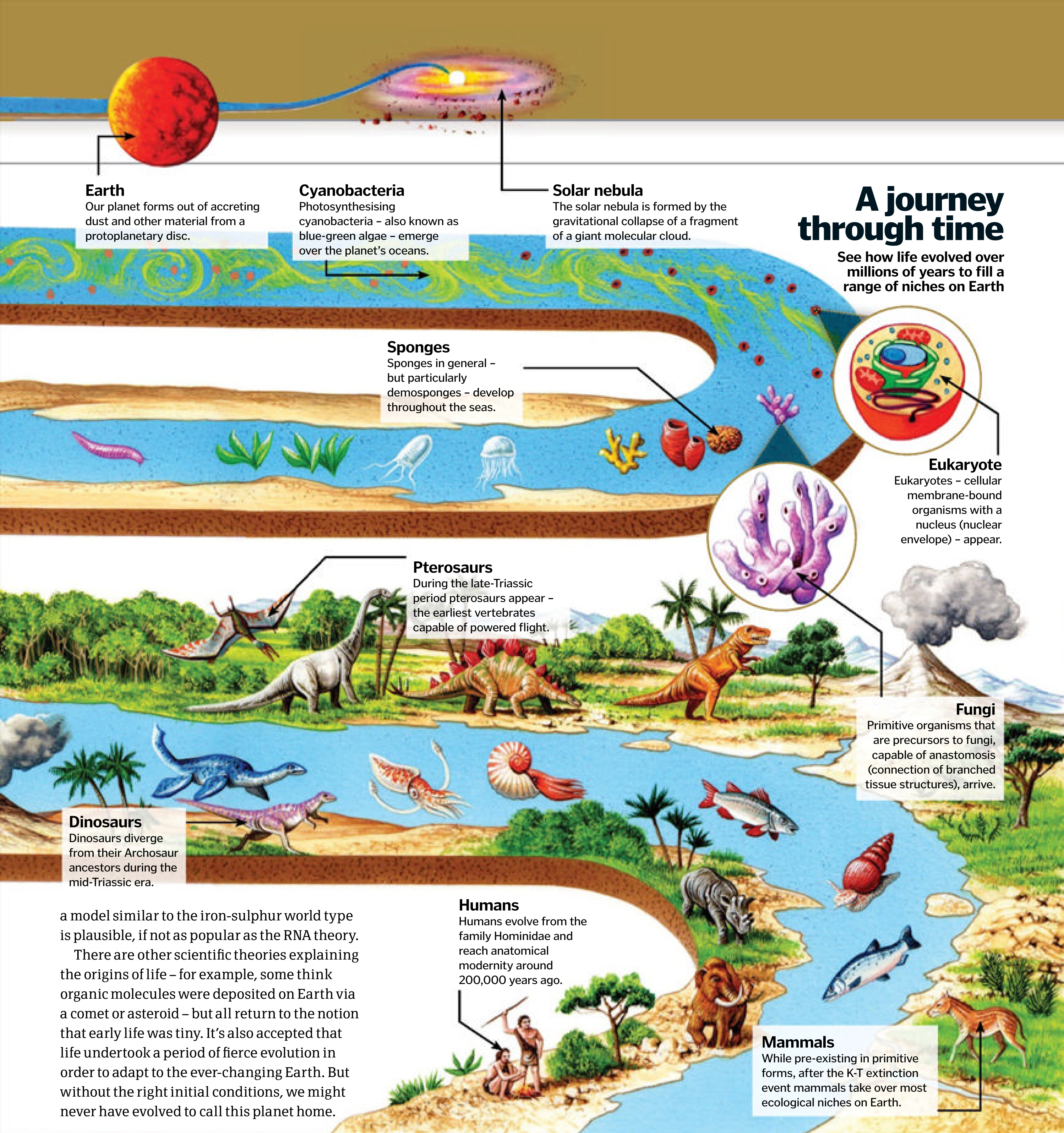
541 MYA
Phanerozoic
The Proterozoic eon draws to a close and the current geologic eon – the Phanerozoic – commences.

106 MYA
Spinosaurus
The largest theropod dinosaur ever to live on Earth, weighing up to 20 tons, emerges.



A journey through time

See how life evolved over millions of years to fill a range of niches on Earth



a model similar to the iron-sulphur world type is plausible, if not as popular as the RNA theory.

There are other scientific theories explaining the origins of life – for example, some think organic molecules were deposited on Earth via a comet or asteroid – but all return to the notion that early life was tiny. It's also accepted that life undertook a period of fierce evolution in order to adapt to the ever-changing Earth. But without the right initial conditions, we might never have evolved to call this planet home.

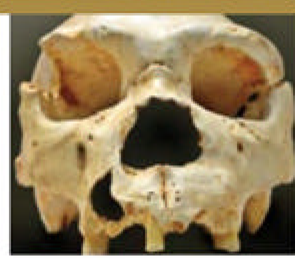
65.5 MYA
K-T event
The Cretaceous-Palaeogene extinction event occurs, wiping out half of all animal species on Earth.

55 MYA
Birds take off
Bird groups diversify dramatically, with many species still around today – such as parrots.

2 MYA
Homo genus
The first members of the genus Homo appear here in the fossil record.

350,000 years ago
Neanderthal
Neanderthals evolve and spread across Eurasia. They become extinct 220,000 years later.

200,000 years ago
First human
Anatomically modern humans evolve in Africa; 150,000 years later they start to move farther afield.



WEATHER WONDERS

Amazing facts about the weather 020

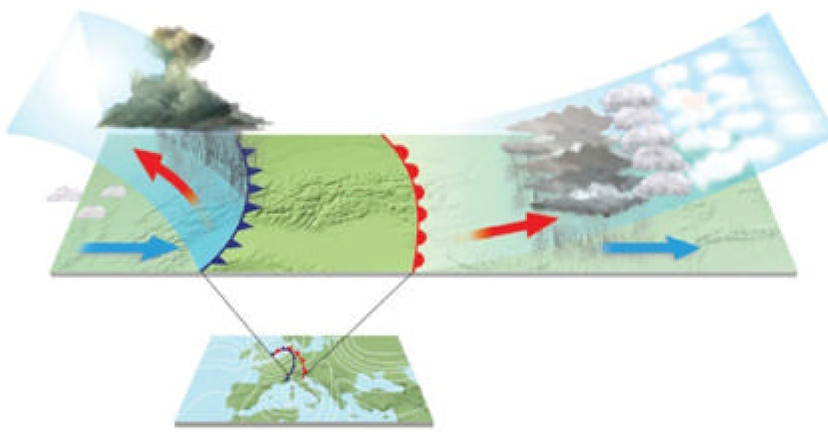
028 How deserts grow

034 A stunning cave system

030 Jet streams

How do we predict the weather?

036



Firestorms explained

042

026 **Why does rain smell?**

50 AMAZING FACTS ABOUT WEATHER

How many lightning strikes are there each second globally?
100

How high is a typical cloud?
2,000m
(6,550ft)

How many thunderstorms break out worldwide at any given moment?
2,000

How hot is the Sun?
The core is around
15,000,000°C
(27,000,000°F)

We answer your burning questions about the incredible variety and awesome power of the planet's most intriguing climatic phenomena

We like to be able to control everything, but weather – those changes in the Earth's atmosphere that spell out rain, snow, wind, heat, cold and more – is one of those things that is just beyond our power. Maybe that's why a cloudless sunny day or a spectacular display of lightning both have the ability to delight us. Meteorologists have come a long way in their capability to predict weather patterns, track changes and forecast what we can expect to see when we leave our homes each day. But they're not always right. It's not their fault; we still don't completely understand all of the processes that contribute to changes in the weather.

Here's what we do know: all weather starts with contrasts in air temperature and moisture in the atmosphere. Seems simple, right? Not exactly. Temperature and moisture vary greatly depending on a huge number of factors, like the Earth's rotation, where you're located, the angle at which the Sun is hitting it at any given time, your elevation, and your proximity to the ocean. These all lead to changes in atmospheric pressure. The atmosphere is chaotic, meaning that a very small, local change can have a far-reaching effect on much larger weather systems. That's why it's especially tough to make accurate forecasts more than a few days in advance.

Is there a way to tell how close a storm is?

Lightning and thunder always go together, because thunder is the sound that results from lightning. Lightning bolts are close to 30,000 degrees Celsius (54,000 degrees Fahrenheit), so the air in the atmosphere that they zip through becomes superheated and quickly expands. That sound of expansion is called thunder, and on average it's about 120 decibels (a chainsaw is 125, for reference). Sometimes you can see lightning but not hear the thunder, but that's only because the lightning is too far away for you to hear it. Because light travels faster than sound, you always see lightning before hearing it.

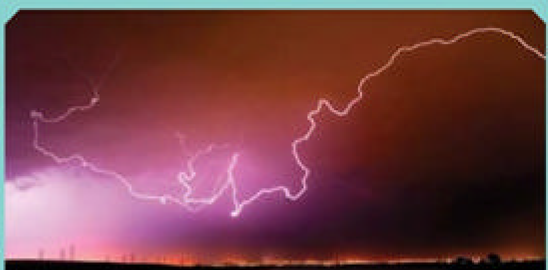
1. Start the count
When you see a flash of lightning, start counting. A stopwatch would be the most accurate way.

2. Five seconds
The rule is that for every five seconds, the storm is roughly 1.6 kilometres (one mile) away.

3. Do the maths
Stop counting after the thunder and do the maths. If the storm's close, take the necessary precautions.

What is the fastest wind ever recorded, not in a tornado?

407km/h (253mph)
Gusts recorded during Cyclone Olivia in 1996


Lightning occurs most often in hot, summer-like climates

Where are you most likely to get hit by lightning?

Generally lightning strikes occur most often during the summer. So the place where lightning strikes occur the most is a place where summer-like weather prevails year-round: Africa. Specifically, it's the village of Kifuka in the Democratic Republic of Congo. Each year, it gets more than 150 lightning strikes within one square kilometre. Roy Sullivan didn't live in Kifuka but he still managed to get struck by lightning seven separate times while working as a park ranger in the Shenandoah National Park in the USA. The state in which he lived – Virginia – does have a high incidence of lightning strikes per year, but since Sullivan spent his job outdoors in the mountains, his risk was greater due to his exposure.

Is it possible to stop a hurricane?

We can't control the weather… or can we? Some scientists are trying to influence the weather through cloud seeding, or altering the clouds' processes by introducing chemicals like solid carbon dioxide (aka dry ice), calcium chloride and silver iodide. It has been used to induce rainfall during times of drought as well as to prevent storms.

CAN IT REALLY RAIN ANIMALS?

Animals have fallen from the sky before, but it's not actually 'raining' them. More likely strong winds have picked up large numbers of critters from ponds or other concentrations – perhaps from tornadoes or downspouts – then moved and deposited them. Usually the animals in question are small and live in or around water for a reason.

DOES FREAK WEATHER CONFUSE WILDLIFE?

A short period of unseasonable weather isn't confusing, but a longer one can be. For example, warm weather in winter may make plants bloom too early or animals begin mating long before spring actually rolls around.

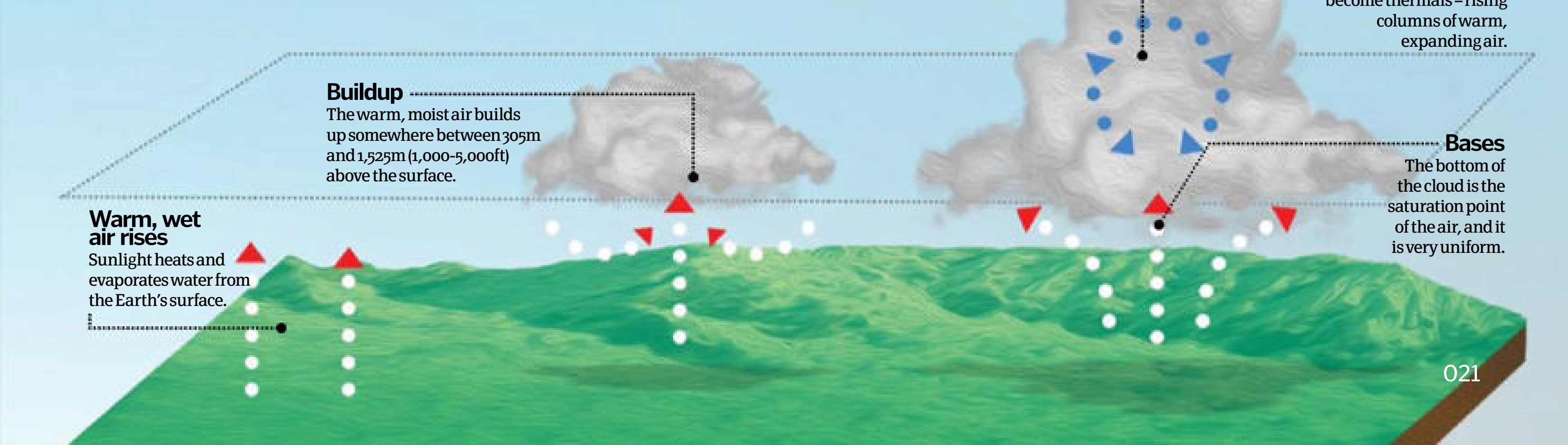
IS THE 'RED SKY AT NIGHT, SHEPHERD'S DELIGHT' SAYING TRUE?

The rest of the proverb is, 'Red sky at morning, shepherd's warning'. A red sky means you could see the red wavelength of sunlight reflecting off clouds. At sunrise, it was supposed to mean the clouds were coming towards you so rain might be on the way. If you saw these clouds at sunset, the risk had already passed. Which is 'good' or 'bad' is a matter of opinion.

WHAT ARE SNOW DOUGHNUTS?

Snow doughnuts, or rollers, are a rare natural phenomenon. If snow falls in a clump, gravity can pull it down over itself as it rolls. Normally it would collapse, but sometimes a hole forms. Wind and temperature also play key roles.

What makes clouds?



WHAT ARE KATABATIC WINDS?

From the Greek for 'going downhill', a katabatic wind is also known as a drainage wind. It carries dense air down from high elevations, such as mountain tops, down a slope thanks to gravity. This is a common occurrence in places like Antarctica's Polar Plateau, where incredibly cold air on top of the plateau sinks and flows down through the rugged landscape, picking up speed as it goes. The opposite of katabatic winds are called anabatic, which are winds that blow *up* a steep slope.

DOES IT EVER SNOW IN AFRICA?

Several countries in Africa see snow – indeed, there are ski resorts in Morocco and regular snowfall in Tunisia. Algeria and South Africa also experience snowfall on occasion. It once snowed in the Sahara, but it was gone within 30 minutes. There's even snowfall around the equator if you count the snow-topped peaks of mountains.

WHAT COLOUR IS LIGHTNING?

Usually lightning is white, but it can be every colour of the rainbow. There are a lot of factors that go into what shade the lightning will appear, including the amount of water vapour in the atmosphere, whether it's raining and the amount of pollution in the air. A high concentration of ozone, for example, can make lightning look blue.

WHY DO SOME CITIES HAVE THEIR OWN MICROCLIMATE?

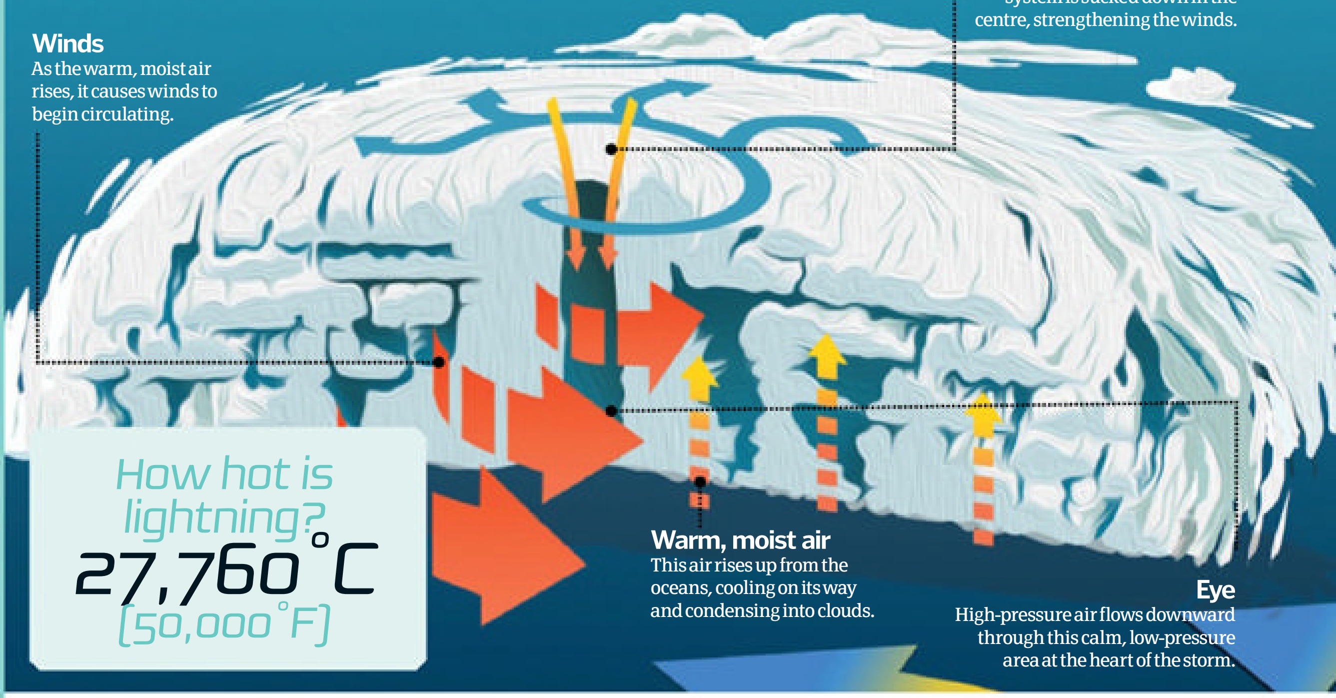
Some large metropolises have microclimates – that is, their own small climates that differ from the local environment. Often these are due to the massive amounts of concrete, asphalt and steel; these materials retain and reflect heat and do not absorb water, which keeps a city warmer at night. This phenomenon specifically is often known as an urban heat island. The extreme energy usage in large cities may also contribute to this.

What causes hurricanes?

Depending on where they start, hurricanes may also be known as tropical cyclones or typhoons. They always form over oceans around the equator, fuelled by the warm, moist air. As that air rises and forms clouds, more warm, moist air moves into the area of lower pressure below. As the cycle continues, winds begin rotating and pick up speed. Once it hits 119 kilometres (74 miles) per hour, the storm is officially a hurricane. When hurricanes reach land, they weaken and die without the warm ocean air. Unfortunately they can move far inland, bringing a vast amount of rain and destructive winds. People sometimes cite 'the butterfly effect' in relation to hurricanes. This simply means something as small as the beat of a butterfly's wing can cause big changes in the long term.

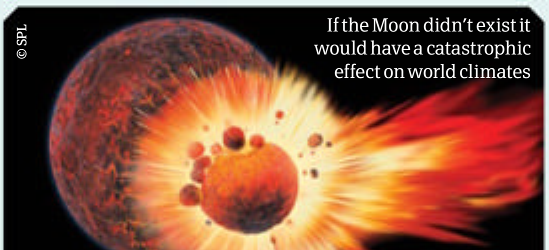
What are the odds of getting hit by lightning in a lifetime?

1 in 300,000



How hot is lightning?

27,760°C
(50,000°F)

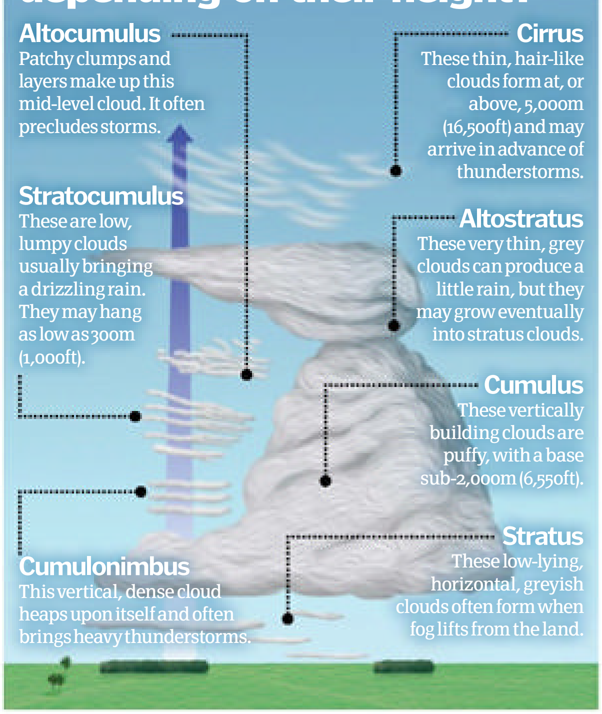


If the Moon didn't exist it would have a catastrophic effect on world climates

What would happen to our weather without the Moon?

It's difficult to know exactly what would happen to our weather if the Moon were destroyed, but it wouldn't be good. The Moon powers Earth's tides, which in turn influence our weather systems. In addition, the loss of the Moon would affect the Earth's rotation – how it spins on its axis. The presence of the Moon creates a sort of drag, so its loss would probably speed up the rotation, changing the length of day and night. In addition it would alter the tilt of the Earth too, which causes the changes in our seasons. Some places would be much colder while others would become much hotter. Let's not neglect the impact of the actual destruction, either; that much debris would block out the Sun and rain down on Earth, causing massive loss of life. Huge chunks that hit the ocean could cause great tidal waves, for instance.

Why do clouds look different depending on their height?



3.7-4MN

DEADLIEST NATURAL DISASTER

The Huang He flood of 1931 covered over 100,000 square kilometres (62,000 square miles) around the Yellow River basin in China, claiming up to a staggering 4 million lives.

DID YOU KNOW? Sir Francis Beaufort devised his wind scale by using the flags and sails of his ship as measuring devices

How many volts are in a lightning flash?

1 billion

Why are you safer inside a car during an electrical storm?

People used to think the rubber tyres on a car grounded any lightning that may strike it and that's what kept you safe. However, you're safer in your car during an electrical storm because of the metal frame. It serves as a conductor of electricity, and channels the lightning away into the ground without impacting anything – or anyone – inside; this is known as a Faraday cage. While it is potentially dangerous to use a corded phone or other appliances during a storm because lightning can travel along cables, mobile or cordless phones are fine. It's also best to avoid metallic objects, including golf clubs.

© SPL

What is ball lightning?

This mysterious phenomenon looks like a glowing ball of lightning, and floats near the ground before disappearing, often leaving a sulphur smell. Despite many sightings, we're still not sure what causes it.

© SPL

What causes giant hailstones?

Put simply, giant hailstones come from giant storms – specifically a thunderstorm called a supercell. It has a strong updraft that forces wind upwards into the clouds, which keeps ice particles suspended for a long period. Within the storm are areas called growth regions; raindrops spending a long time in these are able to grow into much bigger hailstones than normal.

WHAT IS CLOUD IRIDESCENCE?

This happens when small droplets of water or ice crystals in clouds scatter light, appearing as a rainbow of colours. It's not a common phenomenon because the cloud has to be very thin, and even then the colours are often overshadowed by the Sun.

WHAT DO WEATHER SATELLITES DO?

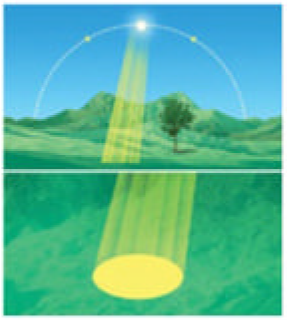
The GOES (Geostationary Operational Environmental Satellite) system is run by the US National Environmental Satellite, Data, and Information Service (NESDIS). The major element of GOES comprises four different geosynchronous satellites (although there are other geo-satellites either with other uses now or decommissioned).

The whole system is used by NOAA's National Weather Service for forecasting, meteorological research and storm tracking. The satellites provide continuous views of Earth, giving data on air moisture, temperature and cloud cover. They also monitor solar and near-space activities like solar flares and geomagnetic storms.

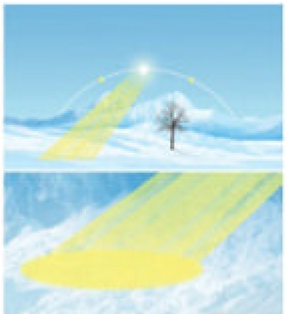
How does the Sun cause the seasons?

Seasons are caused by the Earth's revolution around the Sun, as well as the tilt of the Earth on its axis. The hemisphere receiving the most direct sunlight experiences spring and summer, while the other experiences autumn and winter. During the warmer months, the Sun is higher in the sky, stays above the horizon for longer, and its rays are more direct. During the cooler half, the Sun's rays aren't as strong and it's lower in the sky. The tilt causes these dramatic differences, so while those in the northern hemisphere are wrapping up for snow, those in the southern hemisphere may be sunbathing on the beach.

SUMMER
The Sun is at its highest point in the sky and takes up more of the horizon. Its rays are more direct.

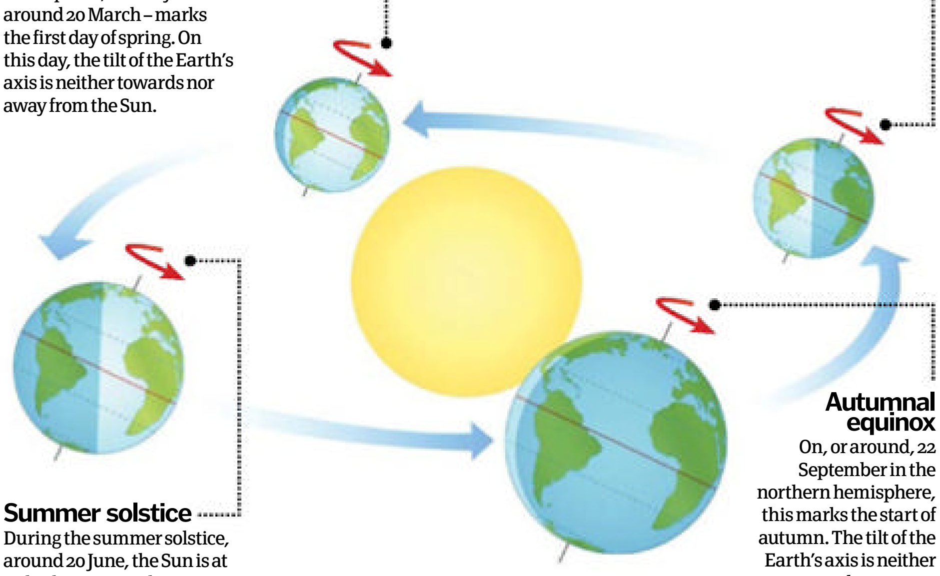


WINTER
The Sun is at its lowest point in the sky and there is less daylight. The rays are also more diffuse.



Vernal equinox
For the northern hemisphere, this day – around 20 March – marks the first day of spring. On this day, the tilt of the Earth's axis is neither towards nor away from the Sun.

Winter solstice
The winter solstice marks the beginning of winter, with the Sun at its lowest point in the sky; it takes place around 20 December each year.



Summer solstice
During the summer solstice, around 20 June, the Sun is at its highest, or northernmost, point in the sky.

Autumnal equinox
On, or around, 22 September in the northern hemisphere, this marks the start of autumn. The tilt of the Earth's axis is neither towards nor away from the Sun.

Weather wonders

HOW LONG DOES A RAINBOW LAST?

There is no set rule for the duration a rainbow will last. It all depends on how long the light is refracted by water droplets in the air (eg rain, or the spray from a waterfall).

WHY DOES IT SMELL FUNNY AFTER RAIN?

This scent comes from bacteria in the soil. Once the earth dries, the bacteria (called actinomycetes) release spores. Rainfall kicks these spores up into the air, and then the moist air disperses them. They tend to have a sweet, earthy odour.

HOW MUCH RAIN CAN A HURRICANE BRING?

The average hurricane, with a radius of about 1,330 kilometres (825 miles), can dump as much as 21.3×10^{15} cubic centimetres (1.3×10^{15} cubic inches) of water a day. That's enough rain to fill up 22 million Olympic-size swimming pools!

HOW DO DROUGHTS AND HEAT WAVES DIFFER?

Droughts are about an extreme lack of water, usually due to lower than average rainfall, and last for months or even years. There's no set definition of a heat wave, but it typically means higher than average temperatures for several consecutive days. Both can lead to crop failures and fatalities.

WHY ARE RAINBOWS ARCH-SHAPED?

Rainbows are arched due to the way sunlight hits raindrops. It bends as it passes through because it slows during this process. Then, as the light passes out of the drop, it bends again as it returns to its normal speed.

How hot was the hottest day in history?

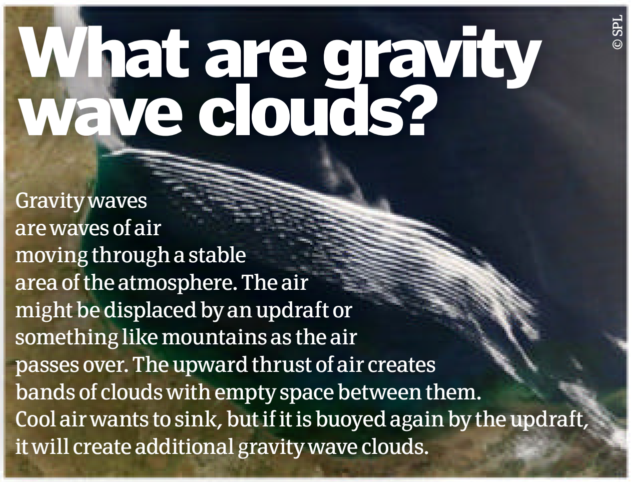
58°C (136°F)

Recorded on 13 September 1922 in Al Aziziyah, Libya

What's the difference between rain, sleet and snow?

When it comes to precipitation, it's all about temperature. When the air is sufficiently saturated, water vapour begins to form clouds around ice, salt or other cloud seeds. If saturation continues, water droplets grow and merge until they become heavy enough to fall as rain. Snow forms when the air is cold enough to freeze supercooled water droplets – lower than -31 degrees Celsius (-34 degrees Fahrenheit) – then falls. Sleet is somewhere in between: it starts as snow but passes through a layer of warmer air before hitting the ground, resulting in some snow melting.

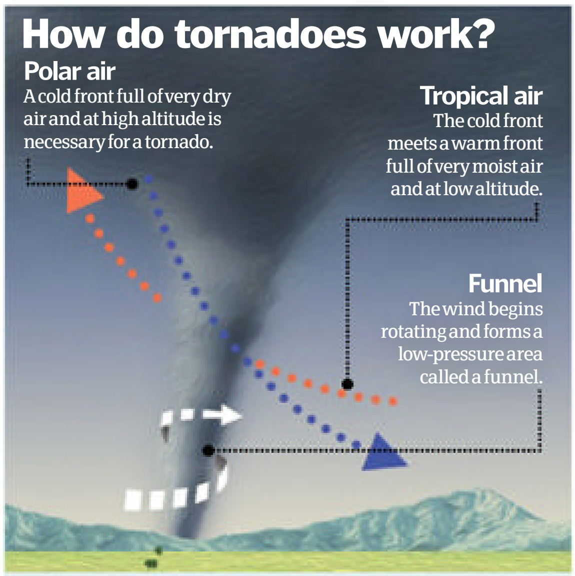
What are gravity wave clouds?



© SPL

Gravity waves are waves of air moving through a stable area of the atmosphere. The air might be displaced by an updraft or something like mountains as the air passes over. The upward thrust of air creates bands of clouds with empty space between them. Cool air wants to sink, but if it is buoyed again by the updraft, it will create additional gravity wave clouds.

How do tornadoes work?



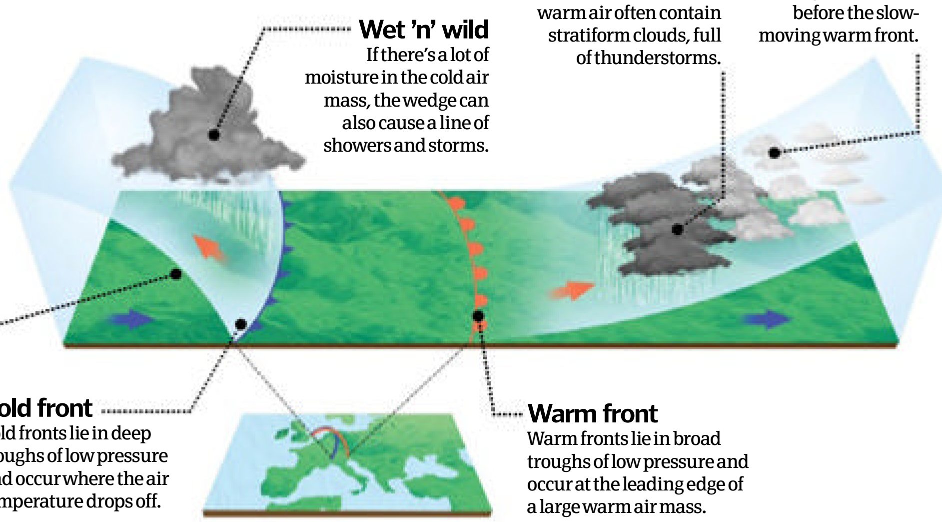
Tornadoes start out with severe thunderstorms called supercells. They form when polar air comes in contact with tropical air in a very unstable atmosphere. Supercells contain a rotating updraft of air that is known as a mesocyclone, which keeps them going for a long time. High winds add to the rotation, which keeps getting faster and faster until eventually it forms a funnel. The funnel cloud creates a sucking area of low pressure at the bottom. As soon as this funnel comes in to contact with the Earth, you have a tornado.

Why is it so quiet after it snows?

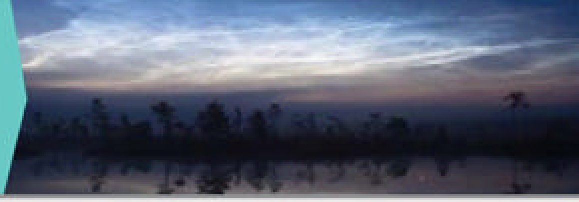
It's peaceful after snowfall as the snow has a dampening effect; pockets of air between the flakes absorb noise. However, if it's compacted snow and windy, the snow might actually reflect sound.

What is a weather front?

A weather front is the separation between two different masses of air, which have differing densities, temperature and humidity. On weather maps, they're delineated by lines and symbols. The meeting of different frontal systems causes the vast majority of weather phenomena.



DID YOU KNOW? CLOUD LIGHTING



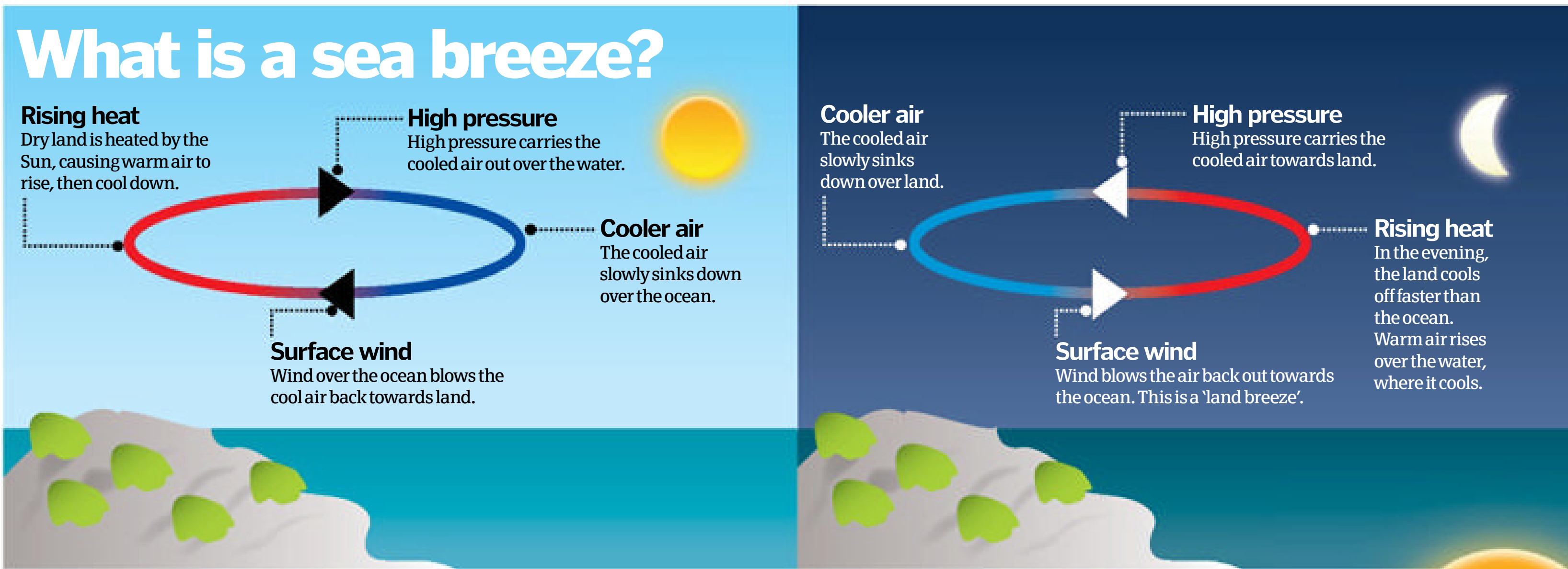
© Martin Koitmäe

Day at night

Noctilucent clouds occur when icy polar mesospheric clouds – the highest clouds in the Earth's atmosphere at 76-85 kilometres (47-53 miles) – refract the fading twilight after the Sun has set, temporarily illuminating the sky.

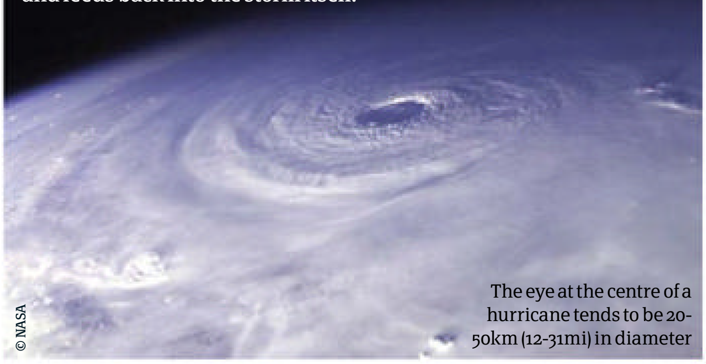
DID YOU KNOW? *Fog is made up of millions of droplets of water floating in the air*

What is a sea breeze?



What is the eye of a storm?

The eye is the calm centre of a storm like a hurricane or tornado, without any weather phenomena. Because these systems consist of circular, rotating winds, air is funnelled downward through the eye and feeds back into the storm itself.



The eye at the centre of a hurricane tends to be 20-50km (12-31mi) in diameter

© NASA

What are red sprites and blue jets?

© SPL

These are both atmospheric and electrical phenomena that take place in the upper atmosphere, and are also known as upper-atmosphere discharge. They take place above normal lightning; blue jets occur around 40-50 kilometres (25-30 miles) above the Earth, while red sprites are higher at 50-100 kilometres (32-64 miles). Blue jets happen in cone shapes above thunderstorm clouds, and are not related to lightning. They're blue due to ionised emissions from nitrogen. Red sprites can appear as different shapes and have hanging tendrils. They occur when positive lightning goes from the cloud to the ground.

Does lightning ever strike in the same place twice?

Yes, lightning often strikes twice in the same location. If there's a thunderstorm and lightning strikes, it's just as likely to happen again. Many tall structures get struck repeatedly during thunderstorms, such as New York City's famed Empire State Building or NASA's shuttle launch pad in Cape Canaveral, Florida.

How cold was the coldest day in history?

-89°C (-129°F)

Recorded on 21 July 1983 at Vostok II Station, Antarctica

Why does the Sun shine?

The Sun is a super-dense ball of gas, where hydrogen is continually burned into helium (nuclear fusion). This generates a huge deal of energy, and the core reaches 15 million degrees Celsius (27 million degrees Fahrenheit). This extreme heat produces lots of light.

WHY ARE CLOUDS FLUFFY?

Fluffy-looking clouds – the big cotton-ball ones – are a type called cumulus. They form when warm air rises from the ground, meets a layer of cool air and moisture condenses. If the cloud grows enough to meet an upper layer of freezing air, rain or snow may fall from the cloud.

WHAT'S IN ACID RAIN?

Acid rain is full of chemicals like nitrogen oxide, carbon dioxide and sulphur dioxide, which react with water in the rain. Much of it comes from coal powerplants, cars and factories. It can harm wildlife and also damage buildings.

WHY CAN I SEE MY BREATH IF IT'S COLD?

Your breath is full of warm water vapour because your lungs are moist. When it's cold outside and you breathe out, that warm vapour cools rapidly as it hits the cold air. The water molecules slow down, begin to change form, and bunch up together, becoming visible.

WHAT IS THE GREEN FLASH YOU SEE AS THE SUN SETS SOMETIMES?

At sunsets (or indeed sunrises), the Sun can occasionally change colour due to refraction. This can cause a phenomenon called green flash. It only lasts for a second or two so can be very tricky to spot.

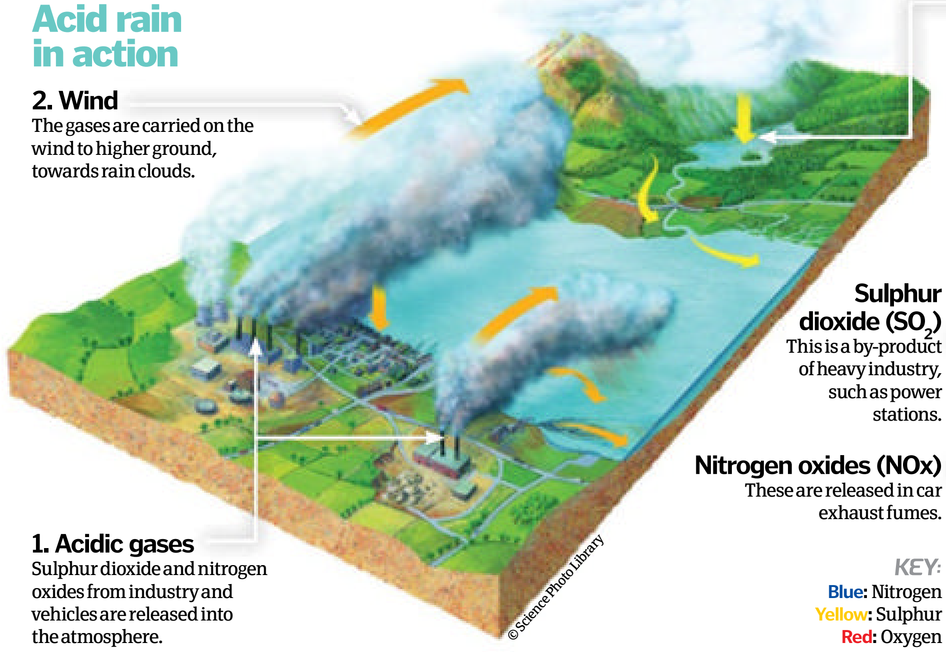
Where does acid rain come from?

We've all seen the effects of acid rain on limestone statues, but how does this damaging substance form?

All rainwater is a little bit acidic, because the carbon dioxide present in the atmosphere dissolves in water and forms carbonic acid. Stronger acid rain, however, can damage stone structures and can also be harmful to crops, as well as polluting waterways. It forms in the atmosphere when poisonous gases emitted by human activities combine with the moisture within rain clouds.

Fossil-fuelled power stations and petrol/diesel vehicles give off chemical pollutants – mainly sulphur dioxide (SO_2) and nitrogen oxides (NOx) – which when mixed with the water in the air react and turn acidic.

Acid rain in action



2. Wind
The gases are carried on the wind to higher ground, towards rain clouds.

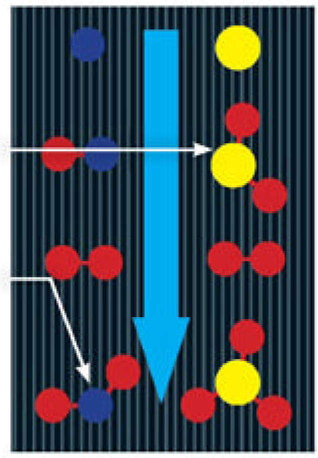
3. Gasses dissolve
Upon combining with the water vapour (water and oxygen) in the rain clouds, the gasses react to form weak but potentially damaging acid. Sulphur dioxide from industry becomes sulphuric acid.

4. Acid rainfall
When acid rain falls it can damage plant life, infiltrate waterways and erode buildings and statues.

1. Acidic gases
Sulphur dioxide and nitrogen oxides from industry and vehicles are released into the atmosphere.

© Science Photo Library

Oxidation of sulphur and nitrogen



Sulphur dioxide (SO_2)
This is a by-product of heavy industry, such as power stations.

Nitrogen oxides (NOx)
These are released in car exhaust fumes.

KEY:
Blue: Nitrogen
Yellow: Sulphur
Red: Oxygen

The smell of rain

Find out why precipitation creates a distinctive aroma that's the same all over the world

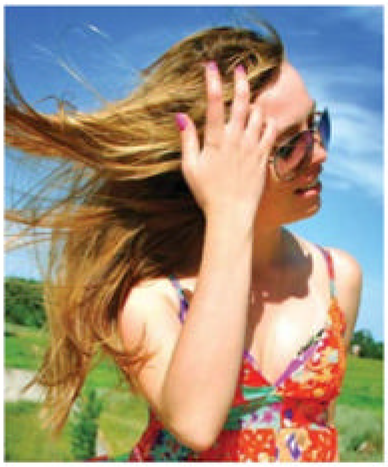
It's possible to smell rain before it has even fallen. Lightning has the power to split atmospheric nitrogen and oxygen molecules into individual atoms. These atoms react to form nitric oxide, which in turn can interact with other chemicals to form ozone – the aroma of which is a bit like chlorine and a specific smell we associate with rain. When the scent carries on the wind, we can predict the rain before it falls.

Another smell associated with rain is petrichor – a term coined by a couple of Australian scientists in the mid-Sixties. After a dry spell of weather, the first rain that falls brings with it a very particular aroma that is the same no matter where you are. Two chemicals are responsible for the production of this indescribable odour called petrichor. One of the two chemicals is released by a specific bacteria found in the earth; the other is an oil secreted by thirsty plants. These compounds combine on the ground and, when it rains, the smell of petrichor will fill your nostrils.

© Thinkstock

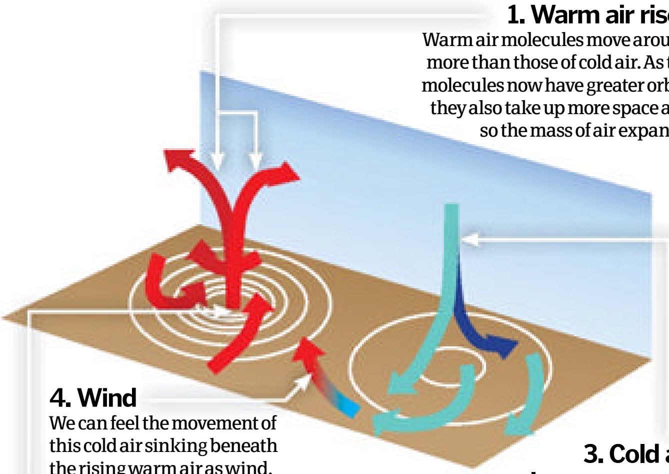
The science of wind

It's invisible but we see and feel its effects every day, so just what is wind?



Winds are the air currents in Earth's atmosphere that move due to changes in pressure. When the Sun's energy heats the surface of the Earth, the air mass overhead becomes warmer and less dense, which causes it to expand and rise. Air masses typically cover millions of square kilometres. Because there is now less air pressing down on the Earth, an area of low pressure develops. To maintain balance, the nearest mass of cooler, higher-pressure air automatically moves into the lower-pressure area to fill the gap. The movement of this air mass is wind. The greater the difference in air mass temperature, the more intense the wind blows. Remember, air always flows from an area of high pressure to an area of low pressure.

Low- and high-pressure zones



1. Warm air rises
Warm air molecules move around more than those of cold air. As the molecules now have greater orbits they also take up more space and so the mass of air expands.

2. Low pressure forms
Because there is now less air pressing down on the Earth, an area of low pressure occurs.

3. Cold air replaces warm air
A colder air mass moves into the space that the warm air originally occupied.

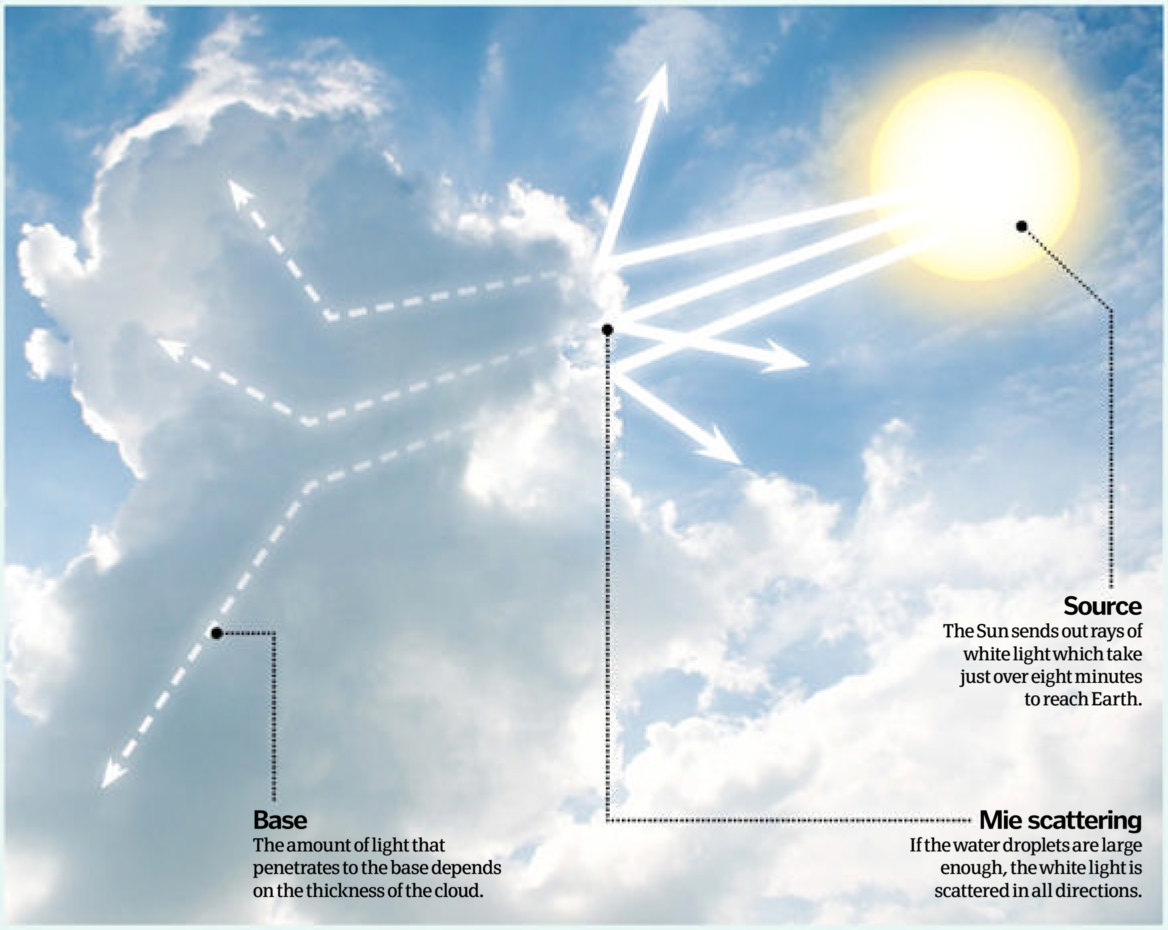
4. Wind
We can feel the movement of this cold air sinking beneath the rising warm air as wind.

Why are clouds white?

Discover the basic scientific principle that makes clouds white

Clouds are formed when humid air, or water vapour, rises and cools. The vapour expands and becomes tiny droplets. Clouds only get their white appearance if these droplets become large enough to scatter visible light in all directions; this is known as Mie scattering.

Visible light is a form of electromagnetic radiation, with each different colour that we can see having a different wavelength. White light, however, contains equal amounts of all colours of the spectrum. When sunlight hits the individual water droplets in a cloud all wavelengths of light are scattered evenly in all directions. However, very thick clouds, which are made of very densely packed water droplets, will appear darker – like storm clouds – because less of the incoming light from the Sun can penetrate to the base. From above in an aeroplane, though, a storm cloud will still appear white – it only looks dark from the ground because little sunlight is getting through.



Source
The Sun sends out rays of white light which take just over eight minutes to reach Earth.

Mie scattering
If the water droplets are large enough, the white light is scattered in all directions.

Base
The amount of light that penetrates to the base depends on the thickness of the cloud.

How deserts grow

Discover why farmland across the planet is being swallowed at a terrifying rate by creeping sands…

Each year 0.2 per cent of usable farmland is lost from arid regions worldwide. That may not sound like a lot, but pressure on food and water resources is growing exponentially. Indeed, Earth's population is predicted to increase by a staggering 4 billion people by the year 2100.

Desertification occurs when farmland is overused in dry climates with fragile ecosystems already vulnerable to drought. Many affected areas are home to the poorest people in the world.

Livestock overgraze grass and wear away earth with their hooves, while intensive arable farming depletes nutrients in the soil. Toxic salts build up and farmland becomes waterlogged when fields are overwatered by irrigation. Water and wind make the problem even worse by removing nutrient-rich soil, gradually leaving nothing but a bare desert behind.

No continent is immune from desertification. Around a third of our planet is directly affected and population pressure is typically the root cause of it.

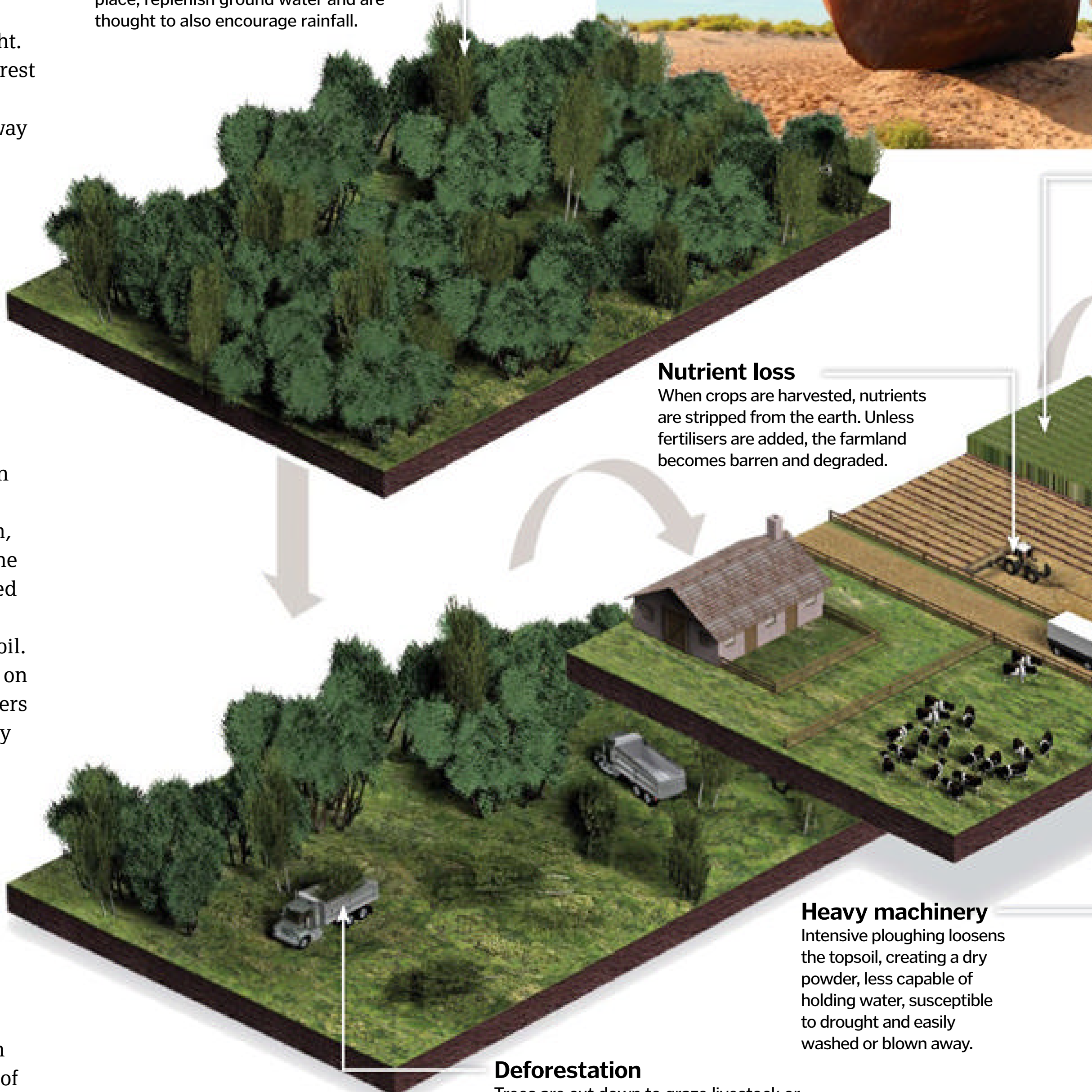
Land degradation is not a new problem, though. Studies suggest the collapse of the Mayan civilisation in 900 CE was triggered by population growth followed by crop cultivation on steep slopes with fragile soil.

Desertification has devastating effects on people and the environment alike. Farmers face famine or the threat of disease if they migrate away from depleted farmland. Dust from the affected land can also cause lung diseases. In China, sandstorms and dunes from the advancing Gobi Desert swallow up entire villages and affect air quality in Beijing some 80 kilometres (50 miles) away.

In Africa's Sahel, desertification increases drought risk too; vegetation dying back exposes the pale sand, which reflects more heat, reducing updraughts of damp air that generate clouds and rain, so once it begins, desertification is self-propagating.

Farmland to wasteland

See how intensive agriculture can transform a fertile landscape into a barren terrain



5 TOP FACTS
DESERTED LANDS

Easter Island
1 The ancient Rapa Nui who built 900 giant hollow-eyed Moai statues – some weighing 75 tons – may have collapsed after stripping the island of palm forest.

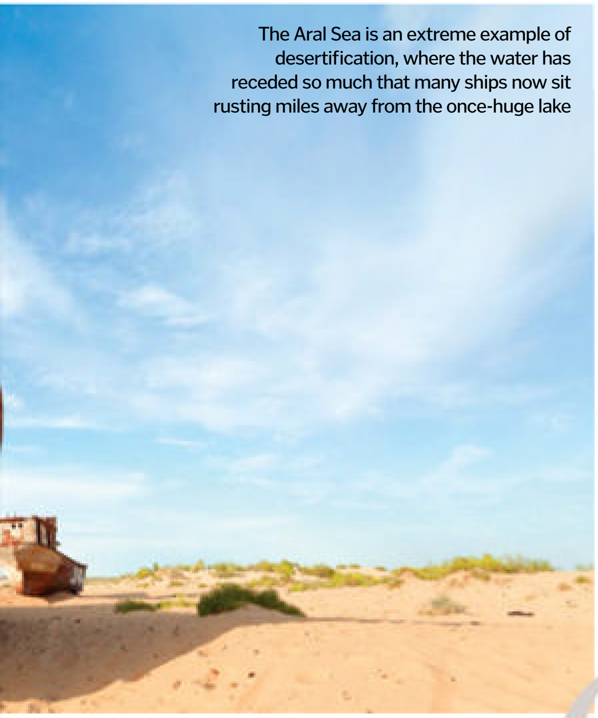
Greenland
2 Cutting trees for fuel and livestock overgrazing may have contributed to the disappearance of Vikings from Greenland – a cold desert – in mid-15th century.

Carthage
3 The Ancient Romans are said to have polluted the croplands around Carthage in modern Tunisia with salt after winning the Third Punic War, hoping to render the city uninhabitable.

Mesopotamia
4 By the second millennium BCE, farmers in southern Mesopotamia had swapped wheat for salt-tolerant barley, forced by desertification caused by irrigation.

Sardis
5 An ancient city in Turkey, destroyed by landslides, soil loss and overgrazing. Forests were stripped from the slopes for construction and firewood for Roman baths.

DID YOU KNOW? *A single millimetre (0.04in) of soil can take hundreds of years to form in dry climates*

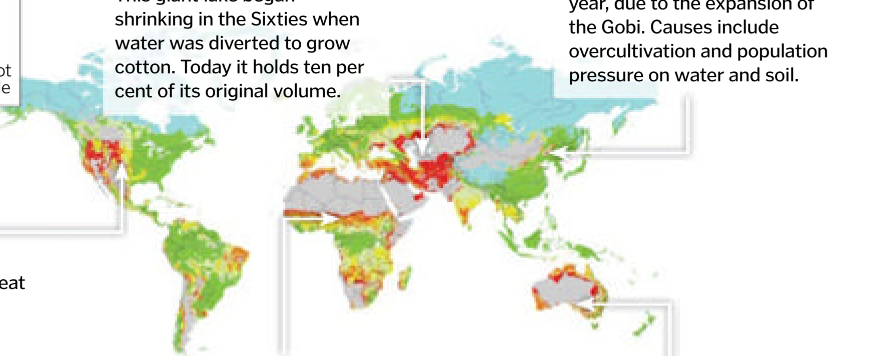


The Aral Sea is an extreme example of desertification, where the water has receded so much that many ships now sit rusting miles away from the once-huge lake

Desert expansion around the globe

What places on Earth have been most affected by desertification?

Vulnerability	Other regions
Very high	Dry
High	Cold
Moderate	Humid not vulnerable
Low	



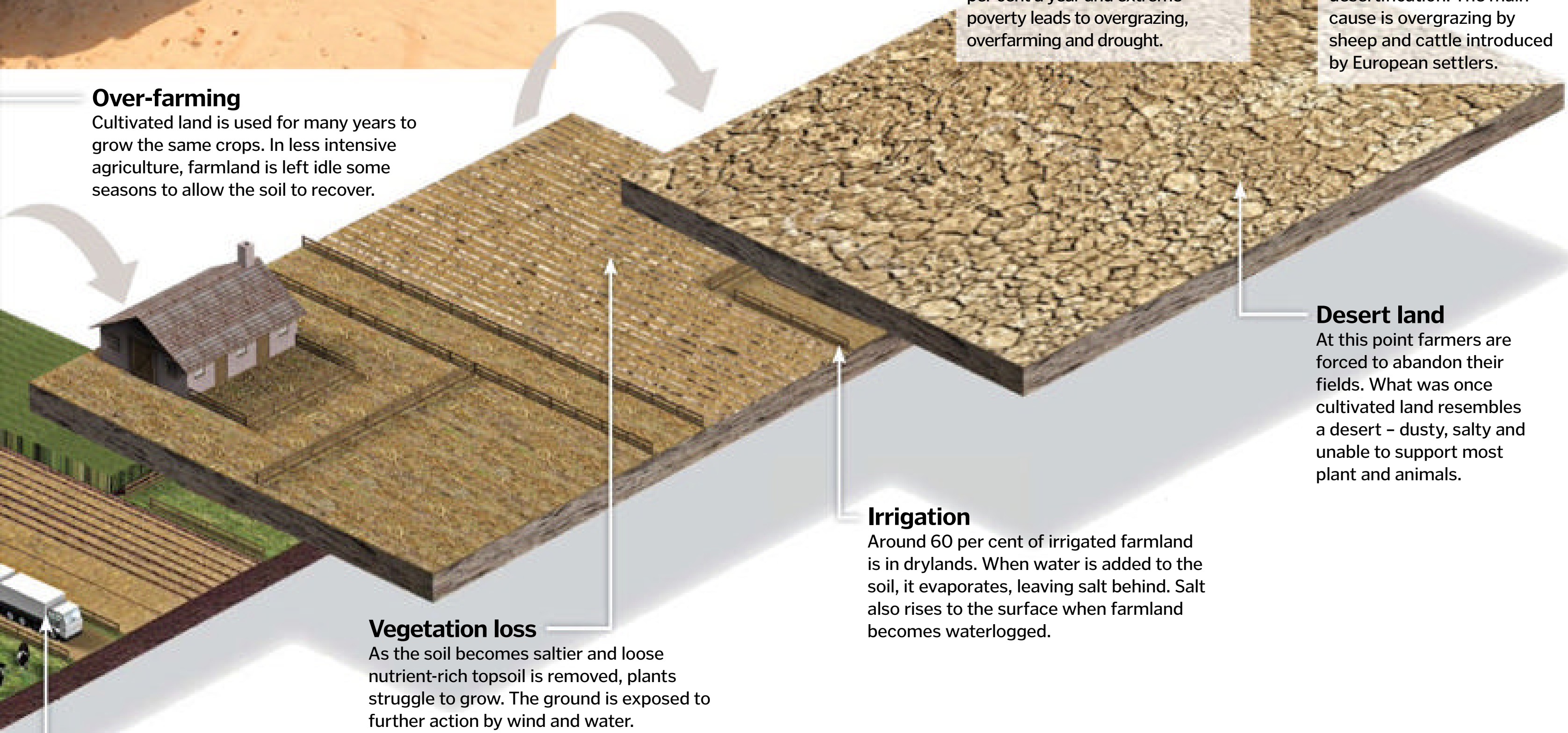
Aral Sea
This giant lake began shrinking in the Sixties when water was diverted to grow cotton. Today it holds ten per cent of its original volume.

Gobi Desert
Around 3,600km² (1,400mi²) of China becomes desert each year, due to the expansion of the Gobi. Causes include overcultivation and population pressure on water and soil.

Great Plains
The US Great Plains turned into a 'dust bowl' when wheat production expanded after WWI. Improved farming methods helped the Plains recover, but they remain vulnerable to desertification.

Sahel region
Approximately 40 per cent of Africa is affected by desertification. Population growth of three to four per cent a year and extreme poverty leads to overgrazing, overfarming and drought.

Australia
An estimated 42 per cent of Australia is affected by desertification. The main cause is overgrazing by sheep and cattle introduced by European settlers.

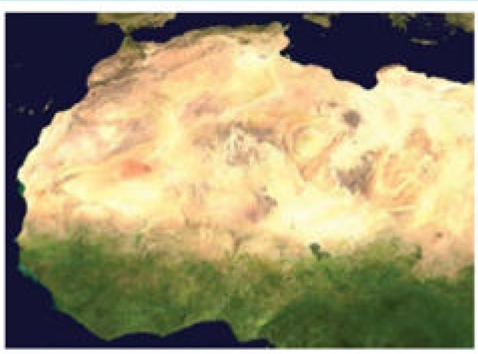


Over-farming
Cultivated land is used for many years to grow the same crops. In less intensive agriculture, farmland is left idle some seasons to allow the soil to recover.

Desert land
At this point farmers are forced to abandon their fields. What was once cultivated land resembles a desert – dusty, salty and unable to support most plant and animals.

Irrigation
Around 60 per cent of irrigated farmland is in drylands. When water is added to the soil, it evaporates, leaving salt behind. Salt also rises to the surface when farmland becomes waterlogged.

Vegetation loss
As the soil becomes saltier and loose nutrient-rich topsoil is removed, plants struggle to grow. The ground is exposed to further action by wind and water.



How can we fight desertification?

Reversing desertification depends on tackling human exploitation of land by providing sources of income. Imagine a wall of trees and shrubs – 8,000 kilometres (5,000 miles) long and 15 kilometres (nine miles) wide – snaking west to east across Africa. The Great Green Wall project began in 2011 to counter desertification on the Sahara Desert fringe. Since then, 12 million drought-resistant acacia trees have been planted in Senegal alone.

Large-scale planting schemes were used to tackle desertification in 1935 during the US Dust Bowl too. China initiated its own green-wall project in 1978, which afforested 9 million hectares (22.2 million acres) in the first ten years.

Large forested areas replenish the water table, act as wind breaks to stop sand dunes in their tracks, and may increase rainfall; for example, an estimated 60 per cent of Amazon rainfall is created by the rainforest itself. Advocates of the African green wall believe it can even counter terrorism, providing jobs by producing gum arabic from acacia.

Other techniques to fight desertification include improving irrigation techniques, applying bacteria to dunes and introducing sand fences and pools.

How do jet streams work?

They're a vital component in regulating global weather, but what do jet streams actually do?

Jet streams are currents of fast-moving air found high in the atmosphere of some planets. Here on Earth, when we refer to 'the jet stream', we're typically talking about either of the polar jet streams. There are also weaker, subtropical jet streams higher up in the atmosphere, but their altitude means they have less of an effect on commercial air traffic and the weather systems in more populated areas.

The northern jet stream travels at about 161-322 kilometres (100-200 miles) per hour from west to east, ten kilometres (six miles) above the surface in a region of the atmosphere known as the tropopause (the border between the troposphere and the stratosphere). It's created by a combination of our planet's rotation, atmospheric heating from the Sun and the Earth's own heat from its core creating temperature differences and, thus, pressure gradients along which air rushes.

In the northern hemisphere, the position of the jet stream can affect the weather by bringing in or pushing away the cold air from the poles. Generally, if it moves south, the weather can turn wet and windy; too far south and it will become much colder than usual. The reverse is true if the jet stream moves north, inducing drier and hotter weather than average as warm air moves in from the south.

In the southern hemisphere, meanwhile, the jet stream tends to be weakened by a smaller temperature contrast created by the greater expanse of flat, even ocean surface, although it can impact the weather in exactly the same way as the northern jet stream does.

Earth's jet streams

A closer look at some of the invisible phenomena that play a major role in our planet's climate

Hadley cell
This atmospheric cell is partly responsible for the deserts and rainstorms in the tropics.

Subtropical jet
These winds are much higher in the atmosphere than their polar counterparts, at around 17,000m (55,000ft).

Southern polar jet
The southern hemisphere's jet stream runs around the circumference of the Antarctic landmass.

Winds of change

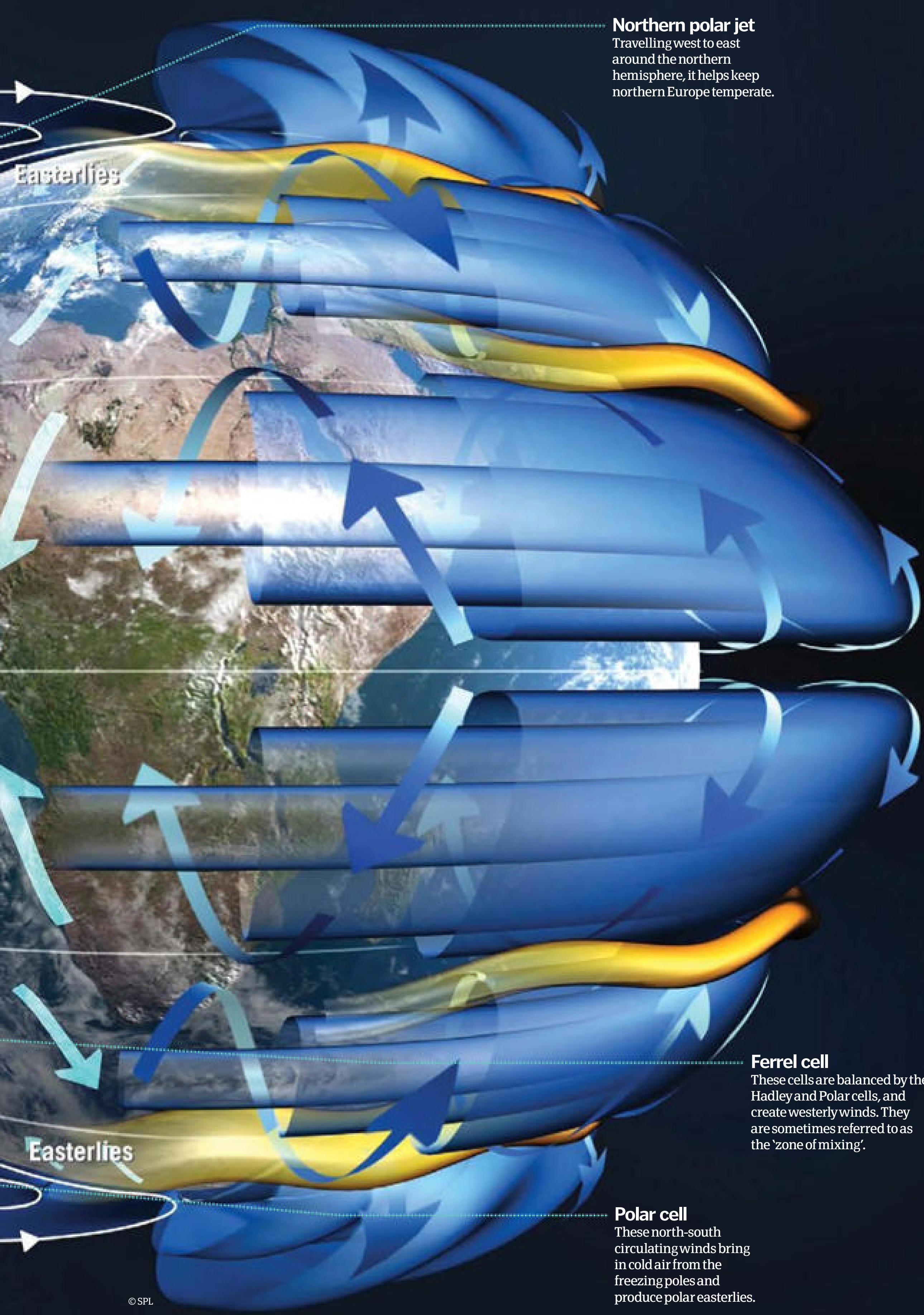
Currents in the jet stream travel at various speeds, but the wind is at its greatest velocity at the centre, where jet streaks can reach speeds as fast as 322 kilometres (200 miles) per hour. Pilots are trained to work with these persistent winds when flying at jet stream altitude, but wind shear is a dangerous phenomenon that they must be ever vigilant of. This is a sudden, violent change in wind direction and speed that can happen in and around the jet stream, affecting even winds at ground level. A sudden gust like this can cause a plane that's taking off/landing to crash, which is why wind shear warning systems are equipped as standard on all commercial airliners.

372km/h

FASTEST WIND IN THE (NORTH)-WEST

The highest terrestrial wind speed ever recorded was in April 1934 on Mount Washington, USA, where a very strong jet stream descended onto the 1,917m (6,288ft) summit.

DID YOU KNOW? *Mount Everest is so high that its 8,848m [29,029ft] summit actually sits in a jet stream*



Northern polar jet
Travelling west to east around the northern hemisphere, it helps keep northern Europe temperate.

Ferrel cell
These cells are balanced by the Hadley and Polar cells, and create westerly winds. They are sometimes referred to as the 'zone of mixing'.

Polar cell
These north-south circulating winds bring in cold air from the freezing poles and produce polar easterlies.

© SPL

Where is the jet stream?

A layer-by-layer breakdown of the Earth's atmosphere and whereabouts the jet stream sits

© NASA

The sulphur cycle

Always mixing and mingling, sulphur is an element that really likes to get around

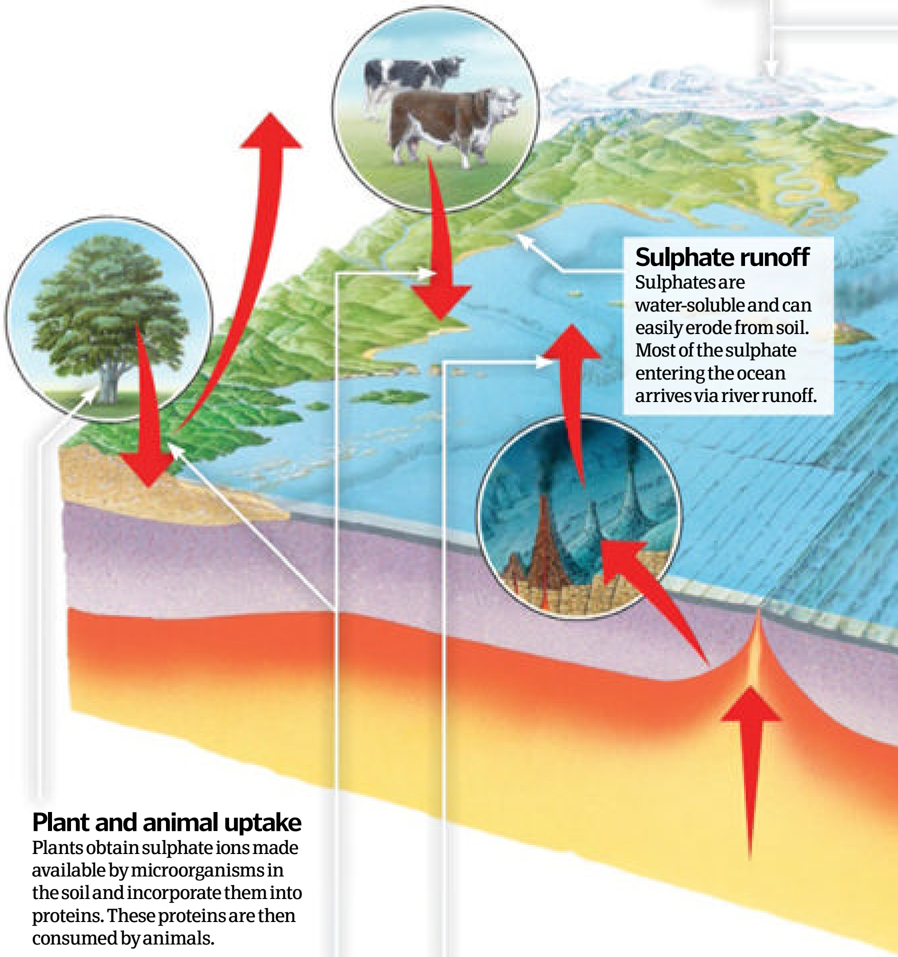
The sulphur cycle is one of many biochemical processes where a chemical element or compound moves through the biotic and abiotic compartments of the Earth, changing its chemical form along the way. As with both the carbon and nitrogen cycles, sulphur moves between the biosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere and lithosphere (the rigid outer layer of the Earth). In biology, the water, oxygen, nitrogen, carbon, phosphorus and sulphur cycles are of particular interest because they are integral to the cycle of life.

Sulphur, which is present in the amino acids cysteine and methionine as well as the vitamin thiamine, is a vital part of all organic material. Plants acquire their supply from microorganisms in the soil and water, which convert it into usable organic forms. Animals acquire sulphur by consuming plants and one another. Both plants and animals release sulphur back into the ground and water as they die and are themselves broken down by microorganisms. This part of the cycle can form its own loop in both terrestrial and aquatic environments, as sulphur is consumed by plants and animals and then released again through decomposition.

But this isn't the only iron that sulphur has in the fire. Elemental sulphur is found around volcanoes and geothermal vents, and when volcanoes erupt, massive quantities of sulphur, mostly in the form of sulphur dioxide, can be propelled into the atmosphere. Weathering of rocks and the production of volatile sulphur compounds in the ocean can also both lead to the release of sulphur. Increasingly, atmospheric sulphur is a result of human activity, such as the burning of fossil fuels.

Once in the air, sulphur dioxide reacts with oxygen and water to form sulphate salts and sulphuric acid. These compounds dissolve well in water and may return to Earth's surface via both wet and dry deposition. Of course, not all the sulphur is getting busy; there are also vast reservoirs in the planet's crust as well as in oceanic sediments.

Atmospheric sulphur
Once in the atmosphere some sulphur aerosols can remain for years, reflecting the Sun's energy back into space and lowering surface temperatures many miles away. The eruption of Mount Tambora in Indonesia is thought to have caused the 'year without summer' reported in Europe and North America in 1816.



Sulphate runoff
Sulphates are water-soluble and can easily erode from soil. Most of the sulphate entering the ocean arrives via river runoff.

Plant and animal uptake
Plants obtain sulphate ions made available by microorganisms in the soil and incorporate them into proteins. These proteins are then consumed by animals.

Organic deposition
When biological material breaks down, sulphur is released by microbes in the form of hydrogen sulphide and sulphate salts, as well as organic sulphate esters and sulphonates.

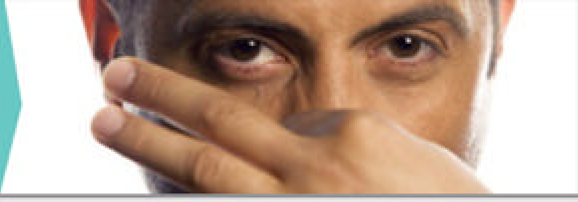
Wet and dry deposition
The airborne deposition of sulphur compounds, whether sulphate salts or sulphuric acid, is the dominant cause of acidification in both terrestrial and coastal ecosystems.

Sulphur and the climate

Human activities like burning fossil fuels and processing metals generate around 90 per cent of the sulphur dioxide in the atmosphere. This sulphur reacts with water to produce sulphuric acid and with other emission products to create sulphur salts. These new compounds fall back to Earth, often in the form of acid rain. This type of acid deposition can have catastrophic effects on natural communities, upsetting the chemical balance of waterways, killing fish and plant life. If particularly concentrated, acid rain can even damage buildings and cause chemical weathering.

However, the environmental impact of sulphur pollution isn't entirely negative; atmospheric sulphur contributes to cloud formation and absorbs ultraviolet light, somewhat offsetting the temperature increases caused by the greenhouse effect. In addition, when acid rain deposits sulphur in bodies of wetlands, the sulphur-consuming bacteria quickly out-compete methane-producing microbes, greatly reducing the methane emissions which comprise about 22 per cent of the human-induced greenhouse effect.

Burning fossil fuels accounts for a large proportion of the sulphur dioxide in the atmosphere



DID YOU KNOW?

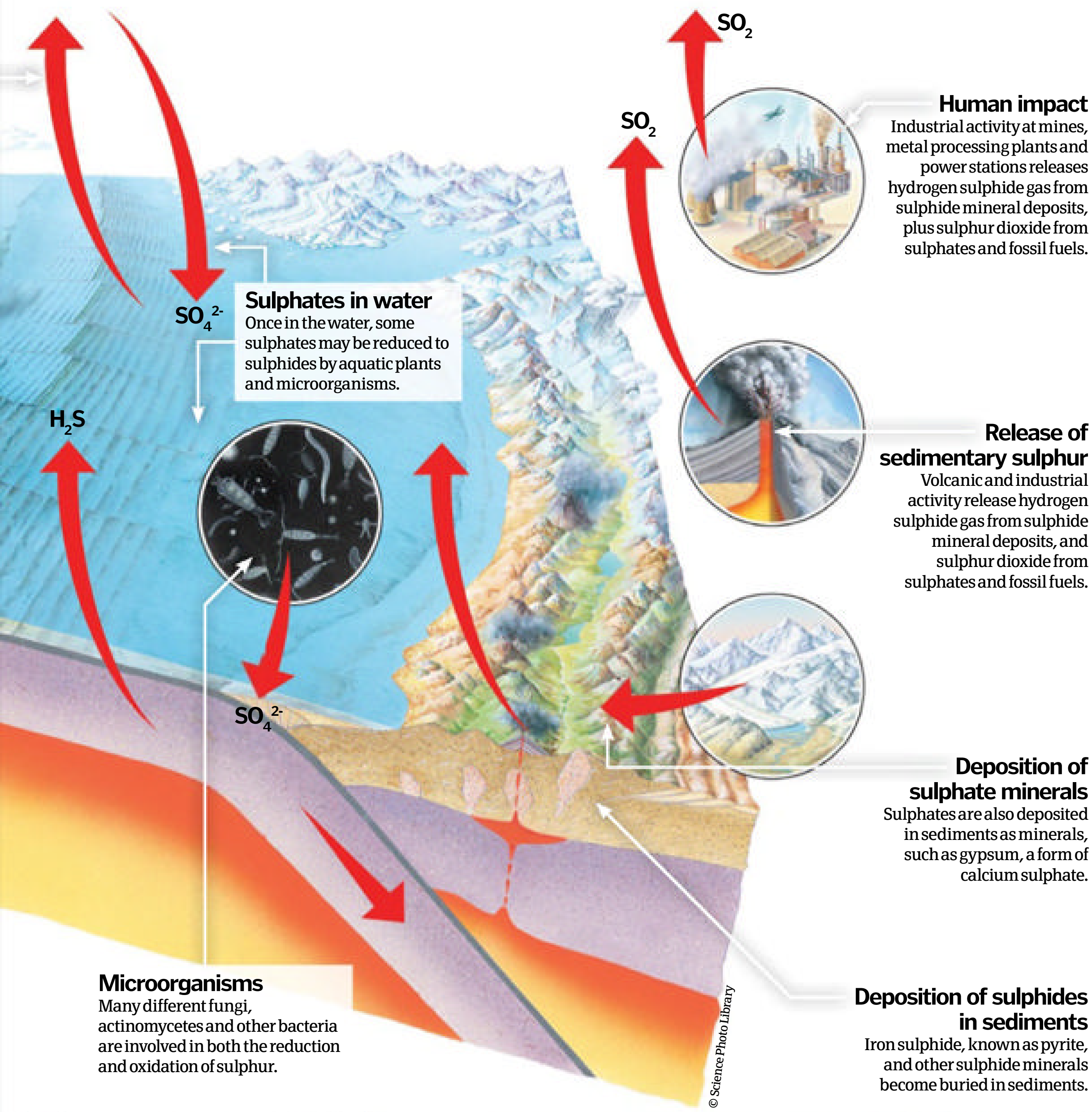
Do you smell something?

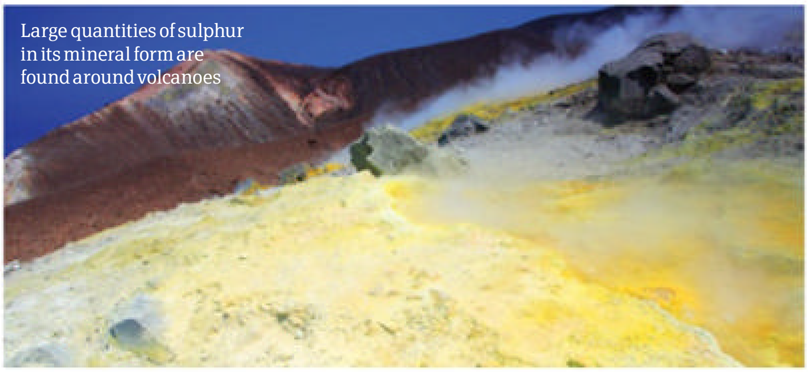
Most famous for its stench of rotten eggs, sulphur can really make its presence known. Decomposing organic matter results in the formation of hydrogen sulphide. Not only does it smell terrible but hydrogen sulphide can also be dangerous to aerobic (oxygen-using) organisms as it interferes with respiration.

DID YOU KNOW? *Sulphur is actually the 'brimstone' of biblical fame, where it is said to fuel the fires of hell*

The cycle in action

Sulphur is ubiquitous on Earth but much like your average teenager, the behaviour of sulphur depends heavily on its companions. The element is both necessary for all life and potentially highly toxic, depending on the chemical compound. It moves through different compartments of the planet, taking a range of forms, with many and varied impacts.





Large quantities of sulphur in its mineral form are found around volcanoes

Its yellow colour led some alchemists to try and re-create gold with sulphur

What is sulphur?

Sulphur is one of the most important and common elements on Earth. It exists in its pure form as a non-metallic solid and is also found in many organic and inorganic compounds. It can be found throughout the environment, from the soil, air and rocks through to plants and animals.

Because of its bright yellow colour, sulphur was used by early alchemists in their attempts to synthesise gold. That didn't pan out, but people still found many useful applications for it, including making black gunpowder. Today sulphur and sulphur compounds are used in many consumer products such as matches and insecticides. Sulphur is also a common garden additive, bleaching agent and fruit preservative, and is an important industrial chemical in the form of sulphuric acid.

Early users mined elemental sulphur from volcanic deposits, but when the demand for sulphur outstripped supply towards the end of the 19th century, other sources had to be found. Advances in mining techniques enabled the extraction of sulphur from the large salt domes found along the Gulf Coast of the United States. Both volcanic and underground sulphur deposits still contribute to the global supply, but increasingly, industrial sulphur is obtained as a byproduct of natural gas and petroleum refinery processes.

Cave weather

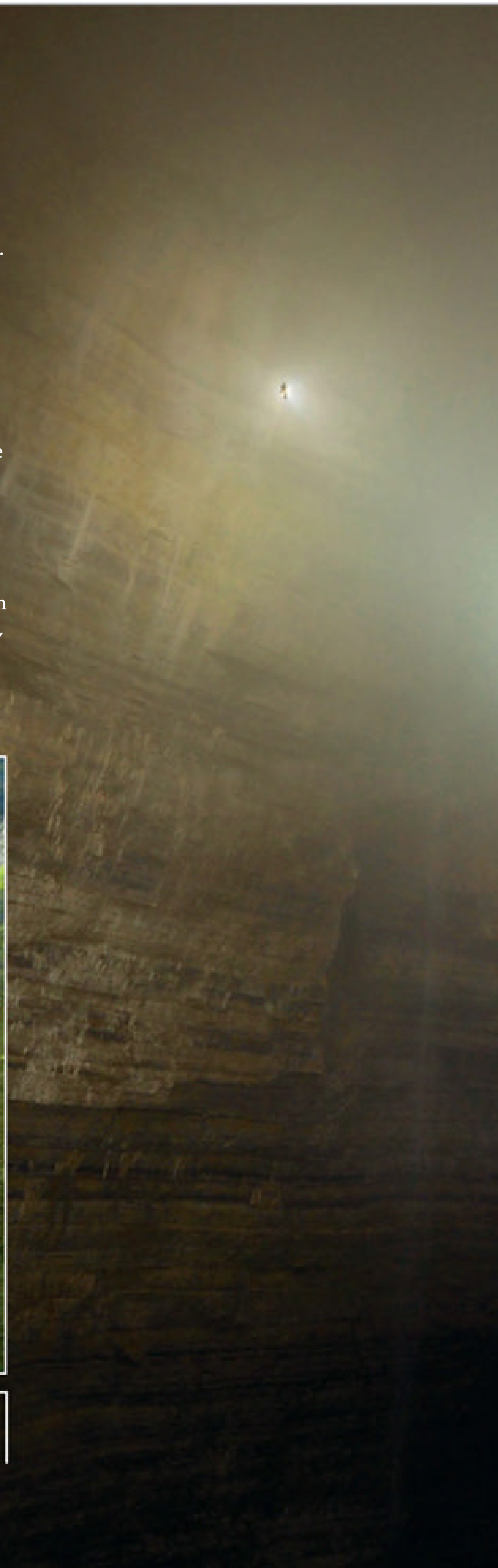
Explore one of China's most stunning cave systems to learn why it has developed its own microclimate

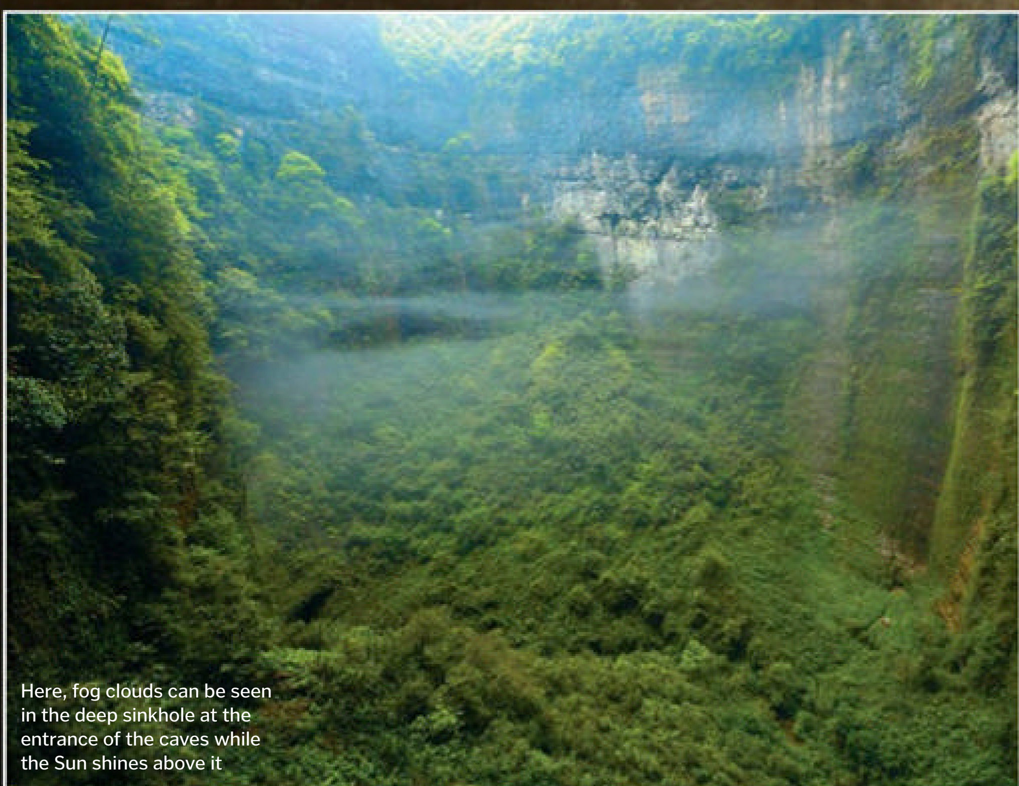
Cut off from the Sun, rain and wind that we experience on the surface, you might assume meteorological conditions in caves never change. However, the reality is that their climates do vary significantly – not only from location to location, but within individual caves over time. Indeed, some examples, like the Er Wang Dong cave system in Chongqing Province, China (main picture), even host their own weather. Ultimately this is because very few caves are 100 per cent cut off from their surroundings.

In the case of Er Wang Dong, it all comes down to an imbalance in the local topology. There are several tunnels around the cave system's perimeter where wind can blow in. Once trapped underground air from outside gains moisture, pooling into huge chambers like Cloud Ladder Hall – the second-biggest natural cavern in the world with a volume of 6 million cubic metres (211.9 million cubic feet). Once in an open chamber this humid air rises.

While there are numerous entrances into this subterranean complex, exits are few and far between. In Cloud Ladder Hall's case, it's a hole in the roof some 250 metres (820 feet) above the floor, leading to a bottleneck effect. As the damp air hits a cooler band near the exit, tiny water droplets condense out to create wispy mist and fog. In other chambers plants and underground waterways can also contribute to underground weather.

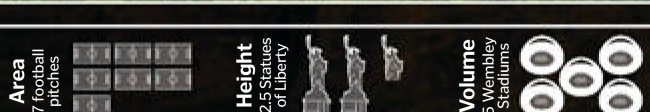
Even caves without any direct contact with the outside world can still experience climatic variations, as they are subject to fluctuations in atmospheric pressure and geothermal activity, where the heat from Earth's core emanates through the rocky floor. However, in such caves, changes are more evenly distributed so take place over longer time frames.





Here, fog clouds can be seen in the deep sinkhole at the entrance of the caves while the Sun shines above it

Sizing up Cloud Ladder Hall



10mn m^3

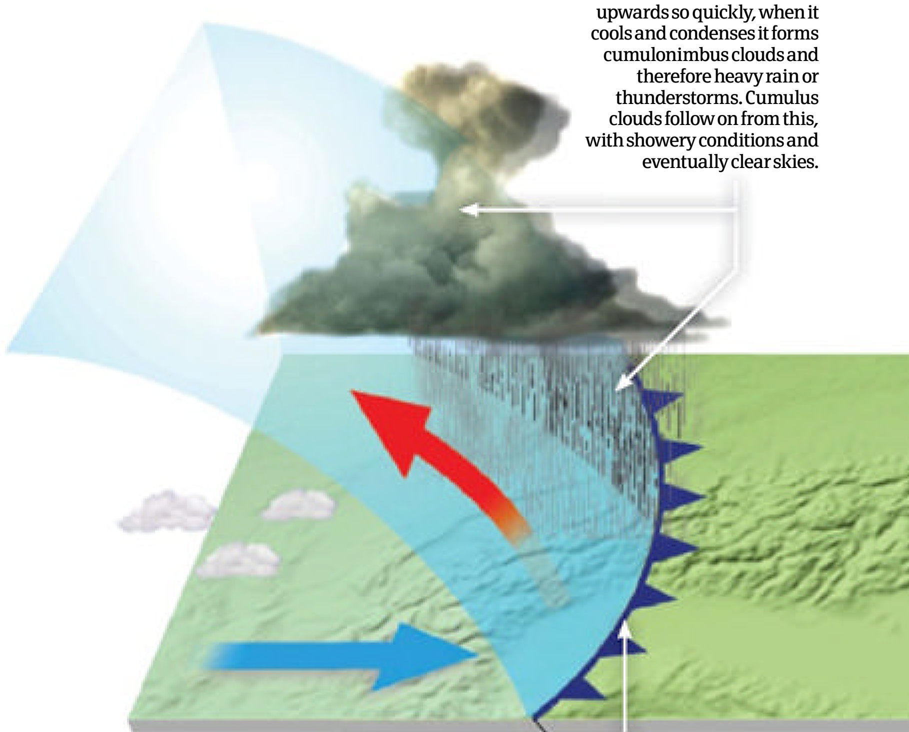
BIGGEST UNDERGROUND CHAMBER

The Cloud Ladder Hall is only beaten by the Sarawak Chamber in Borneo in scale. Sarawak is estimated to have almost double the volume of the Chinese cavern, in the range of 10mn m^3 (353.1mn ft^3).

DID YOU KNOW? *Although previously mined, the Er Wang Dong cave system was properly explored for the first time in 2013*

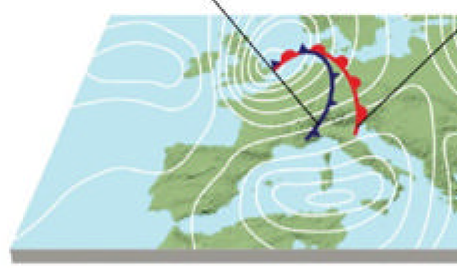
© Robbie Shone

Looks like high pressure has moved in…



Cold front conditions
As the warm air is forced upwards so quickly, when it cools and condenses it forms cumulonimbus clouds and therefore heavy rain or thunderstorms. Cumulus clouds follow on from this, with showery conditions and eventually clear skies.

Cold front
Heavy, cool air comes from the east behind a body of warm air, which is forced sharply upwards. The quick movement of air causes cool, windy conditions.



Predicting the weather

To take an umbrella or not? How we get those all-important forecasts…

The simple fact of the matter is that weather is unpredictable. So how is it that we can gather information and make predictions about what conditions on Earth will be like?

Most weather phenomena occur as a result of the movement of warm and cold air masses. The border between these bodies of air are known as 'fronts', and it's here that the most exciting weather, including precipitation and wind, occurs.

As a body of air passes across different types of terrain – such as over the oceans, low-lying areas or even mountainous regions – air temperature and moisture levels can change dramatically. When two air masses at different temperatures meet, the less dense, warmer of the two masses rises up and over the colder. Rising warm air creates an area of low pressure (a depression), which is associated with unsettled conditions like wind and rain.

We know how a frontal weather system will behave and which conditions it will produce down on the ground. The man who first brought the idea of frontal weather systems to the fore in the early 20th century was a Norwegian meteorologist called Vilhelm Bjerknes. Through his constant observation of the weather conditions at frontal boundaries, he discovered that numerical calculations could be used to predict the weather. This model of weather prediction is still used today.

Since the introduction of frontal system weather forecasting, the technology to crunch the numbers involved has advanced immeasurably, enabling far more detailed analysis and prediction. In order to forecast the weather with the greatest accuracy, meteorologists require vast quantities of weather data – including temperature, precipitation, cloud coverage, wind speed and wind direction – collected from weather stations located all over the world. Readings are taken constantly and fed via computer to a central location.

Technology is essential to both gathering and processing the statistical data about the conditions down on Earth and in the upper atmosphere. The massive computational power inside a supercomputer, for example, is capable of predicting the path and actions of hurricanes and issuing life-saving warnings. After taking the information collected by various monitors and sensors, a supercomputer can complete billions of calculations per second to produce imagery that can reveal how the hurricane is expected to develop.

FREAKY

1. Moonbows
These are rainbows caused by moonlight. They often appear white to the naked eye, and appear best with a full moon.

FREAKIER

2. Sundogs
A phenomenon whereby there appears to be more than one sun in the sky. Sundogs are faint rings of light created when horizontal ice crystals in the atmosphere align to refract light.

FREAKIEST

3. Raining animals
It has been known to 'rain' frogs and fish. It is thought that the animals are picked up by strong winds over water.

DID YOU KNOW? The MET office has more than 200 automatic weather stations in the UK; they are usually 40km (25mi) apart

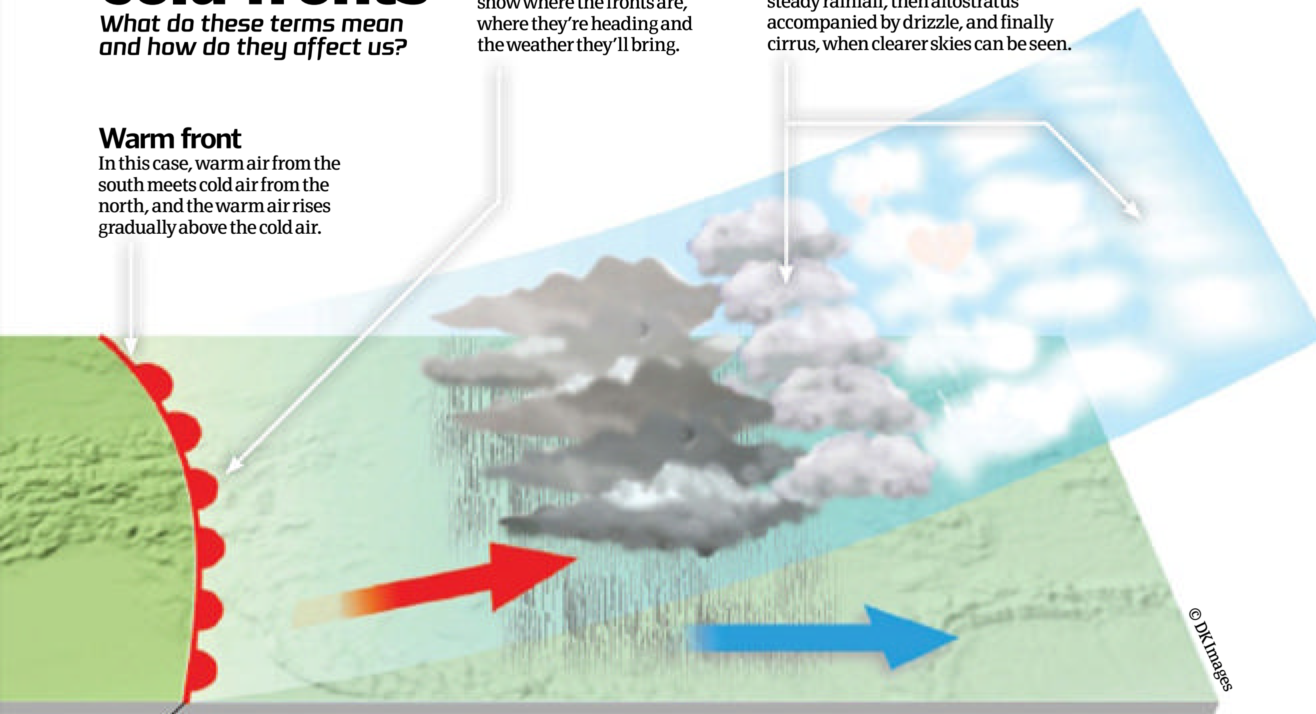
Warm and cold fronts

What do these terms mean and how do they affect us?

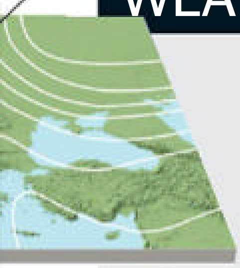
In practice
The red curves of a warm front and blue triangles of a cold front are shown on a map to show where the fronts are, where they're heading and the weather they'll bring.

Warm front conditions
As the warm air slowly rises, it cools and condenses and clouds are formed. These are nimbostratus, causing steady rainfall, then altostratus accompanied by drizzle, and finally cirrus, when clearer skies can be seen.

Warm front
In this case, warm air from the south meets cold air from the north, and the warm air rises gradually above the cold air.



© DK Images



WEATHER FORECAST MAP

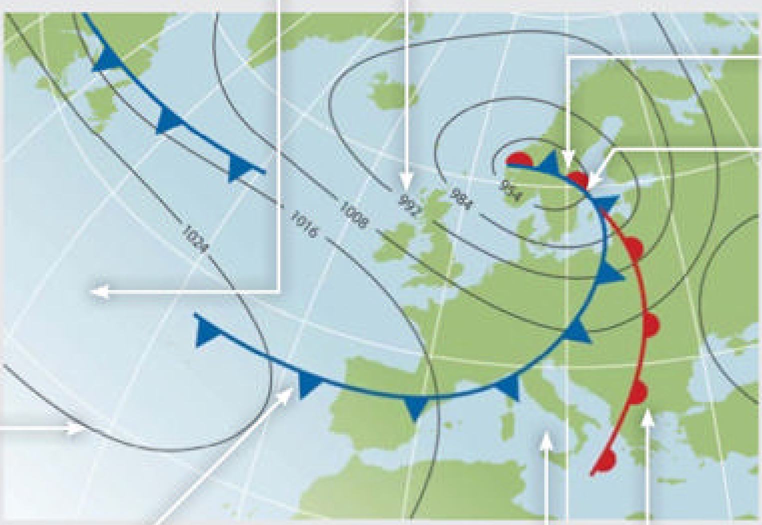
Learn what these weather-related signs and symbols mean

High pressure
Weather here will be clear and dry, due to the high pressure. If this high pressure occurs in summer weather will be warm, whereas in winter it will be cold and crisp.

Wind
The conditions at this point will be windy. This is indicated by the position of the isobars; the closer together they are the windier the conditions.

Low pressure
At the centre of these circular patterns of isobars is where systems of high or low pressure lie. Where there is low pressure conditions will be rainy and windy.

Isobars
These indicate atmospheric pressure. Areas of equal atmospheric pressure are joined together with the lines shown and the numbers indicate pressure measured in millibars. Lower numbers indicate low pressure, while higher numbers indicate high pressure.



© DK Images

Occluded front
This is where one front 'catches up' with another. In this example, the cold has caught up with the warm. Occluded fronts cause the weather to change quite quickly and, in this case, become similar to that of a cold front.

Cold front
As with any cold front, the weather here will be expected to be cool with heavy rainfall and possibly even thunderstorms. This will be followed by showers.

In between
After the passing of the warm front and before the arrival of the cold front conditions should be clear and dry, but normally only for a short period.

Warm front
The warm front will cause steady rainfall, followed by drizzle, accompanied by cloudy skies. These are typical conditions caused by any warm front.

© Thinkstock

Stormy weather

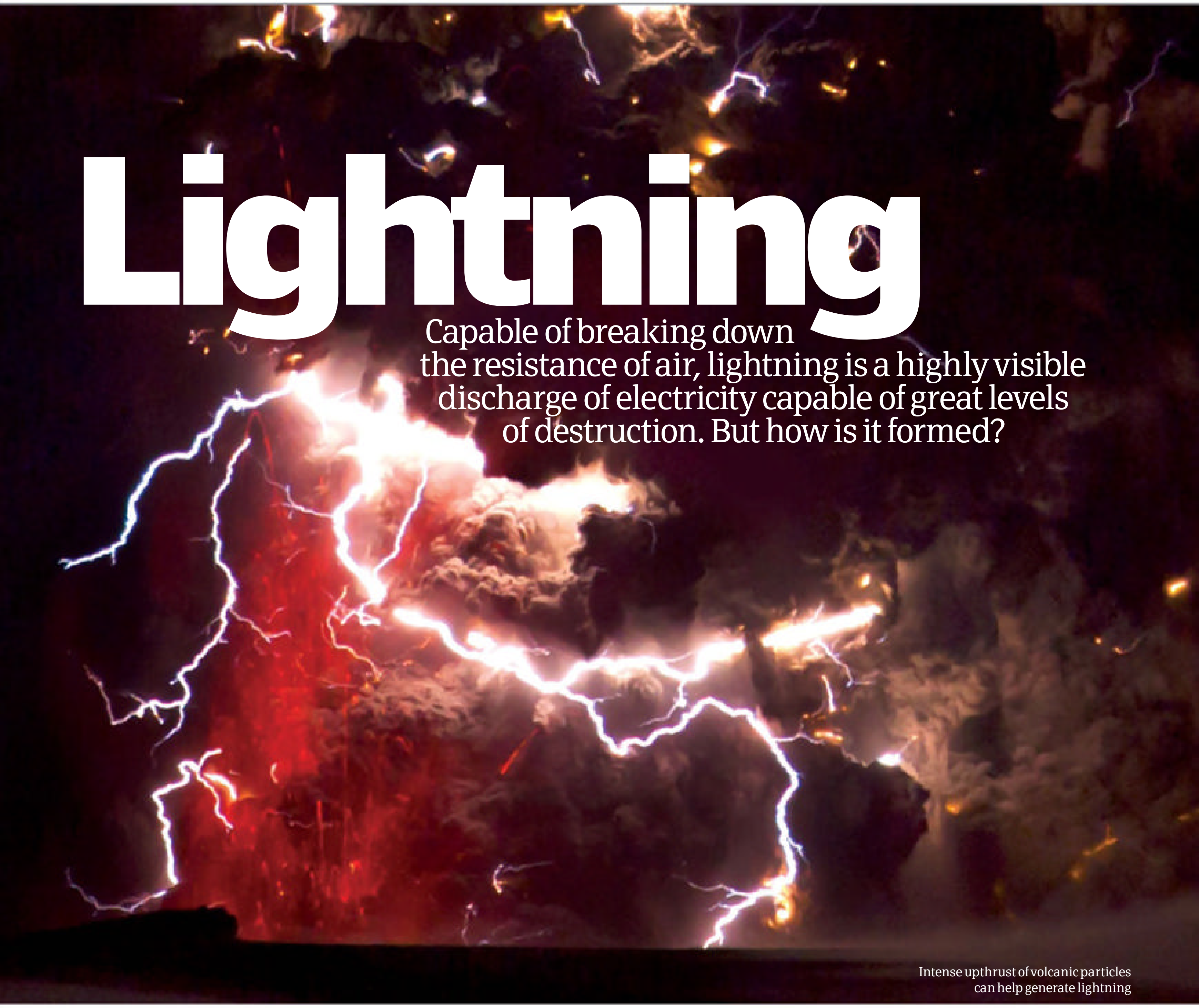
Hail
The tops of storm clouds are full of tiny ice crystals that grow heavier until they fall through the cloud. The biggest hail stone on record was 17.8cm (7in).

Lightning
A flash of lightning is a giant spark caused when the molecules in a thunder cloud collide and build up static electricity. The flash occurs when a spark jumps through a cloud, or from the cloud to the ground, or from one cloud to another.

Thunder
This is the noise produced by lightning. An increase in pressure and temperature cause the air nearby to rapidly expand, which produces the characteristic sound of a sonic boom.

Storm cloud
Your typical run-of-the-mill cloud can be hundreds of metres high. A storm cloud, however, can reach heights of over ten kilometres (that's six miles).

How many...?
16 million thunderstorms occur each year globally.



Lightning

Capable of breaking down the resistance of air, lightning is a highly visible discharge of electricity capable of great levels of destruction. But how is it formed?

Intense upthrust of volcanic particles can help generate lightning

Lightning occurs when a region of cloud attains an excess electrical charge, either positive or negative, that is powerful enough to break down the resistance of the surrounding air. This process is typically initiated by a preliminary breakdown within the cloud between its high top region of positive charge, large central region of negative charge and its smaller lower region of positive charge.

The different charges in the cloud are created when water droplets are supercooled within it to freezing temperatures and then collide with ice crystals. This process causes a slight positive charge to be transferred to the smaller ice crystal particles and a negative one to the larger ice-water mixture, with the former rising to the top on updrafts and the latter falling to the bottom under the effect of gravity. The consequence of this is gradual separation of charge between the upper and lower parts of the cloud.

This polarisation of charges forms a channel of partially ionised air – ionised air is that in which neutral atoms and molecules are converted to electrically charged ones – through which an initial lightning stroke (referred to as a 'stepped leader') propagates down through towards the ground. As the stepped leader reaches the Earth, an upwards connecting discharge of the opposing polarity meets it and completes the connection, generating a return stroke that due to the channel now being the path of least resistance, returns up through it to the cloud at one-third the speed of light and creating a large flash in the sky.

This leader-return stroke sequence down and up the ionised channel through the air commonly occurs three or four times per strike, faster than the human eye is capable of perceiving. Further, due to the massive potential difference between charge areas – often extending from ten to 100 million volts – the return stroke can hold currents up to 30,000 amperes and reach 30,000°C (54,000°F). Typically the leader stroke reaches the ground in ten milliseconds

5 TOP FACTS LIGHTNING

Technicolour
1 The super-rare ball lightning can materialise in different colours, ranging from blue through yellow and on to red. It is also typically accompanied by a loud hissing sound.

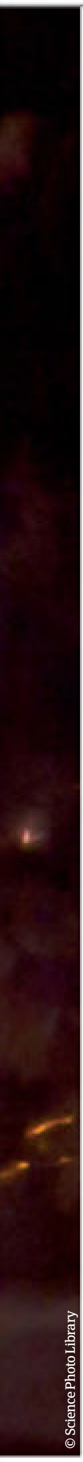
Zeus
2 The ancient Greeks believed that lightning was the product of the all-powerful deity, weather controller and sky god Zeus. His weapon for smiting was the lightning bolt.

Harvest
3 Since 1980 lightning has been looked at by energy companies as a possible source of energy, with numerous research projects launched to investigate its potential.

Fawksio
4 In 1769 in Brescia, Italy, lightning struck the Church of St Nazaire, igniting 100 tons of gunpowder in its vaults. The explosion killed 3,000 and destroyed a sixth of the city.

Flashmaster
5 From satellite data, scientists postulate that there are roughly 1.4 billion lightning flashes a year. 75 per cent of these flashes are either cloud-to-cloud or intra-cloud.

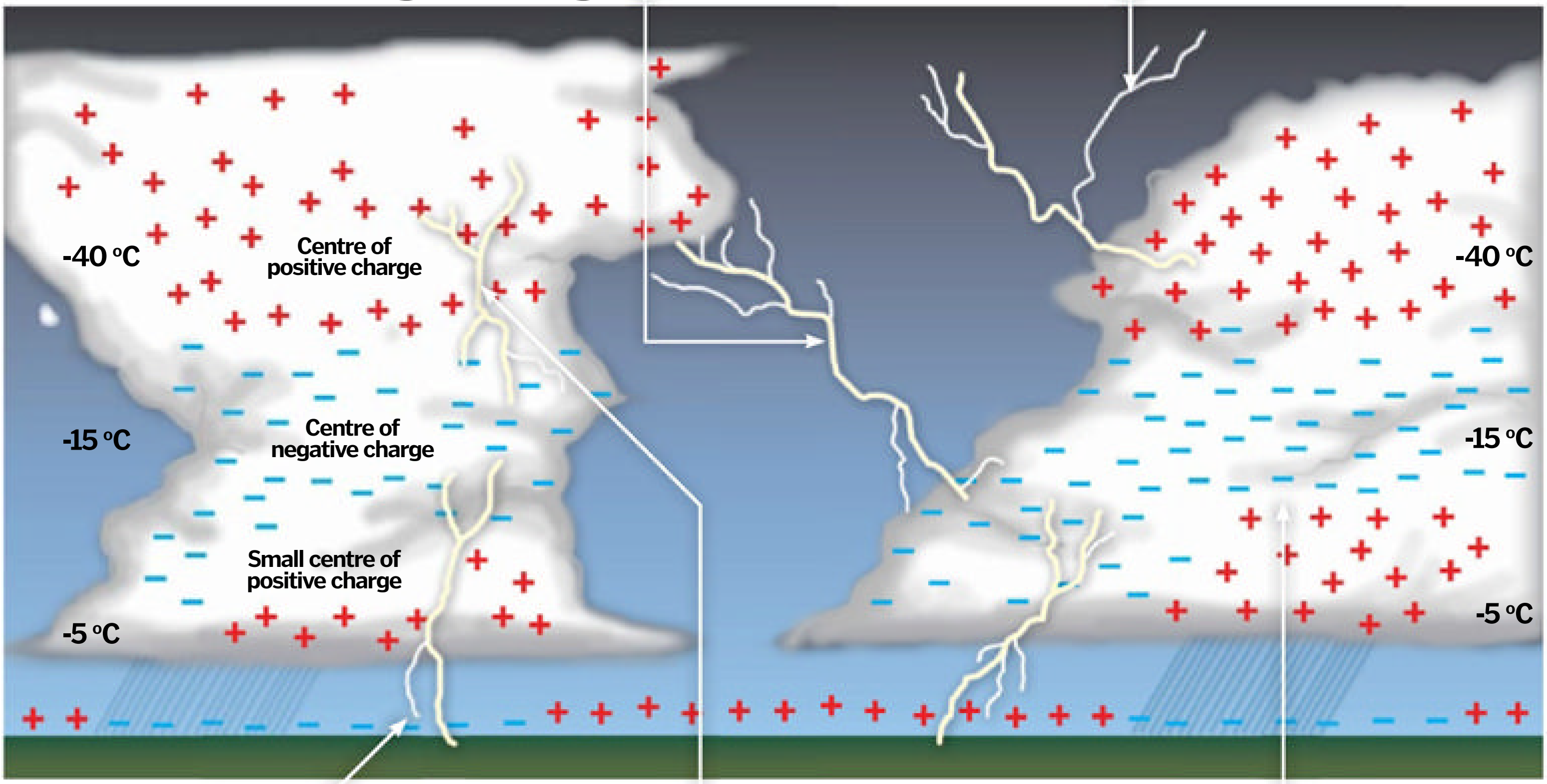
DID YOU KNOW? The peak temperature of a lightning bolt's return-stroke channel is 30,000°C [54,000°F]



Explaining the formation of lightning

Cloud-to-cloud
As with cloud-to-ground, cloud-to-cloud lightning discharges occur between polarised areas of differing charge, however here the ionised channel runs between clouds instead of a cloud to the ground.

Cloud-to-air
Similar to cloud-to-cloud, cloud-to-air strikes tend to emanate from the top-most area of a cloud that is positively charged, discharging through an ionised channel directly into the air.



Cloud-to-ground
Cloud-to-ground lightning occurs when a channel of partially ionised air is created between areas of positive and negative charges, causing a lightning stroke to propagate downward to the ground.

Intra-cloud
Intra-cloud lightning is the most frequent type worldwide and occurs between areas of differing electrical potential within a single cloud. It is responsible for most aeroplane-related lightning disasters.

Charge differential
Clouds with lightning-generating potential tend to consist of three layers of charge, with the top-most part a centre of positive charge, the middle a centre of negative charge, and the bottom a secondary small centre of positive charge.

and the return stroke reaches the instigating cloud in 100 microseconds.

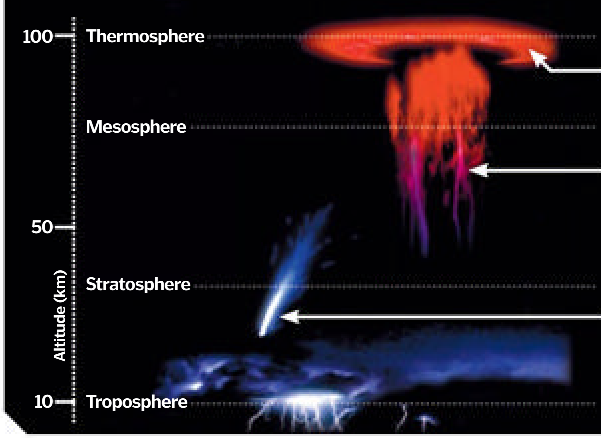
Lightning, however, does not just occur between clouds (typically cumulonimbus or stratiform) and the ground, but also between separate clouds and even intra-cloud. In fact, 75 per cent of all lightning strikes worldwide are cloud-to-cloud or intra-cloud, with discharge channels forming between areas of positive and negative charges between and within them. In addition, much lightning occurs many miles above the Earth in its upper atmosphere (see 'Atmospheric lightning' boxout), ranging from types that emanate from the top of clouds, to those that span hundreds of miles in width.

Interestingly, despite the high frequency of lightning strikes and their large amount of contained energy, current efforts by the scientific community to harvest its power have been fruitless. This is mainly caused by the inability of modern technology to receive and store such a large quantity of energy in such a short period of time, as each strike discharges in mere milliseconds. Other issues preventing lightning's use as an energy source include its sporadic nature – which while perfectly capable of striking the same place twice, rarely does – and the difficulties involved in converting high-voltage electrical power delivered by a strike into low-voltage power that can be stored and used commercially.

> "Due to the massive potential difference between charge areas the return stroke can hold currents up to 30,000 amperes and reach 30,000°C [54,000°F]"

Atmospheric lightning

Unseen apart from by satellites, a major part of the world's annual lightning is generated in Earth's upper atmosphere.



Elves
Vast 250-mile wide flattened discs of light, elves occur above low-lying thunderstorms. They are caused by the excitation of nitrogen molecules due to electron collisions in the atmosphere.

Sprites
Sprites are caused by the discharges of positive lightning from thunderclouds to the ground. They vary in colour from red to blue and appear akin to large jellyfish.

Blue jets
Emanating from the top of cumulonimbus clouds and stretching in a cone shape up into the stratosphere and mesosphere, blue jets are caused by intense hail activity within a storm.

Lightning types

Far from uniform, lightning is an unpredictable phenomenon

Bead lightning

A type of cloud-to-ground lightning where the strike seems to break up into smaller, super-bright sections (the beads), lasting longer than a standard discharge channel.

Frequency: **Rare**

Ribbon lightning

Only occurring in storms with high cross winds and multiple return strokes, ribbon lightning occurs when each subsequent stroke is blown to the side of the last, causing a visual ribbon effect.

Frequency: **Quite rare**

Staccato lightning

A heavily branched cloud-to-ground lightning strike with short duration stroke and incredibly bright flash.

© Scotto Bear

Frequency: **Common**

Sheet lightning

A generic term used to describe types of cloud-to-cloud lightning where the discharge path of the strike is hidden from view, causing a diffuse brightening of the surrounding clouds in a sheet of light.

© Christian Artntzen

Frequency: **Common**

Megalightning

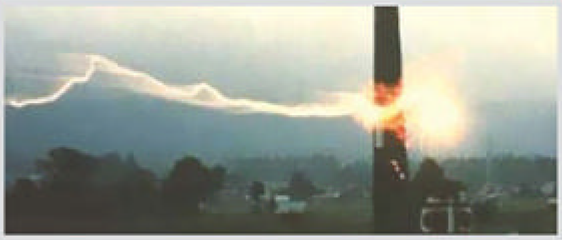
A term commonly used when referring to upper-atmospheric types of lightning. These include sprites, blue jets and elves (see 'Atmospheric lightning' boxout) and occur in the stratosphere, mesosphere and thermosphere.

Frequency: **Frequent**

Ball lightning

Considered as purely hypothetical by meteorologists, ball lightning is a highly luminous, spherical discharge that according to few eyewitnesses last multiple seconds and can move on the wind.

Frequency: **Very rare**



Lightning hotspots

A look at some of the most dangerous places to be when lightning strikes

Multiple strikes

The Empire State Building is struck 24 times per year on average. It was once struck eight times in 24 minutes.

Danger zone

Ten per cent of all people struck by lightning were in Florida at the time.

© Cgoodwin

'Damn! And to think that tree was just two months from retirement'

© Thechemicalengineer

Flashes

Above the Catatumbo River in Venezuela lightning flashes several times per minute 160 nights of the year.

Global hotspot

The small village of Kifuka is the most struck place on Earth, with 158 strikes per square kilometre per year.

What are the chances?

The odds of being hit by lightning aren't as slim as you think…

1 in 300,000

The chance of you getting struck by lightning is one in 300,000. Which, while seeming quite unlikely, did not stop US park ranger Roy Sullivan from being struck a world record seven times during his lifetime.

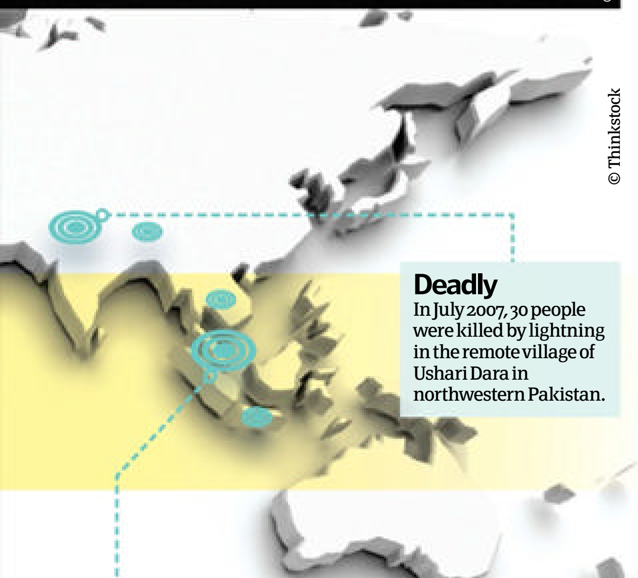
MOST CLASSICAL
1. Percy Jackson & The Lightning Thief
A film in which Percy 'Perseus' Jackson, son of Poseidon, must fight mythological beasts and travel to Hades to retrieve Zeus' stolen lightning bolt in order to prevent a war.

MOST FUTURISTIC
2. Back To The Future
Protagonist Marty McFly travels back in time in Doc Brown's time travelling, lightning-inducing DeLorean, in order to ensure his parents hook-up and guarantee his own existence.

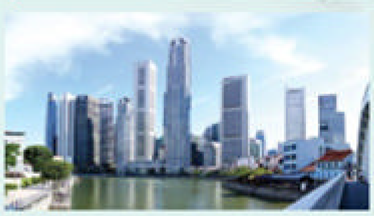
MOST IMMORTAL
3. Highlander
An immortal Scottish swordsman must confront his last two rivals in order to win the fabled 'Prize'. Of course, each time a foe is vanquished his power is absorbed in a lightning strike.

DID YOU KNOW? *The irrational fear of lightning is referred to as astraphobia*

Cloud-to-cloud lightning streaks across the Masai Mara Game Reserve in Kenya, Africa



Deadly
In July 2007, 30 people were killed by lightning in the remote village of Ushari Dara in northwestern Pakistan.



Singapore strikes!
Singapore has one of the world's highest rates of lightning activity.

in comparison…

1 in 14,000,000
The chance of winning the lottery in the UK is one in 14 million. That is over 45 times as unlikely as being struck.

1 in 11,000,000
Flying on a single-trip commercial air flight inflicts you to a one in 11 million chance of being killed in an accident.

1 in 12,000,000
The odds of getting hit by lightning are 40 times more likely than the chance of dying from Mad Cow Disease in the UK.

1 in 8,000
In order to get better odds, go out in your car. Over 3,000 people are killed every day on roads worldwide.

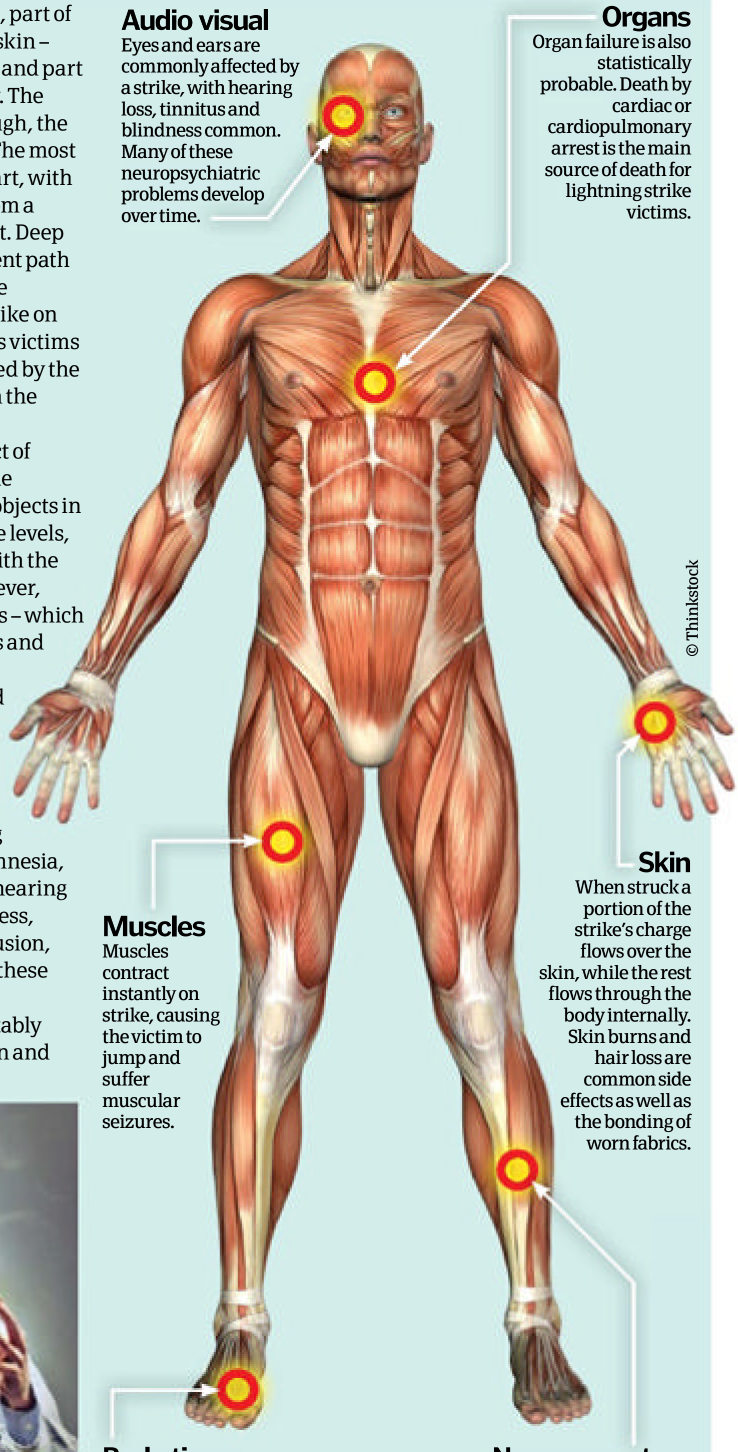
What happens when you get struck by lightning?

The parts of the body that feel the effect if struck by lightning

When a human is hit by lightning, part of the strike's charge flows over the skin – referred to as external flashover – and part of it goes through them internally. The more of the strike that flows through, the more internal damage it causes. The most common organ affected is the heart, with the majority of people who die from a strike doing so from cardiac arrest. Deep tissue destruction along the current path can also occur, most notably at the entrance and exit points of the strike on the body. Lightning also causes its victims to physically jump, which is caused by the charge contracting the muscles in the body instantaneously.

Burns are the most visible effect of being struck by lightning, with the electrical charge heating up any objects in contact with the skin to incredible levels, causing them to melt and bond with the human's skin. Interestingly, however, unlike industrial electrical shocks – which can last hundreds of milliseconds and tend to cause widespread burns over the body – lightning-induced burns tend to be centred more around the point of contact, with a victim's head, neck and shoulders most affected.

Post-strike side-effects of being struck by lightning range from amnesia, seizures, motor control damage, hearing loss and tinnitus, through blindness, sleep disorders, headaches, confusion, tingling and numbness. Further, these symptoms do not always develop instantaneously, with many – notably neuropsychiatric problems (vision and hearing) – developing over time.



Audio visual
Eyes and ears are commonly affected by a strike, with hearing loss, tinnitus and blindness common. Many of these neuropsychiatric problems develop over time.

Organs
Organ failure is also statistically probable. Death by cardiac or cardiopulmonary arrest is the main source of death for lightning strike victims.

Skin
When struck a portion of the strike's charge flows over the skin, while the rest flows through the body internally. Skin burns and hair loss are common side effects as well as the bonding of worn fabrics.

Muscles
Muscles contract instantly on strike, causing the victim to jump and suffer muscular seizures.

Body tissue
Deep tissue destruction is common along the current path, which courses through the body from cranium to feet.

Nervous system
Motor control damage is common, often permanently affecting muscle and limb movement, neural circuitry and motor planning and execution decisions.

Firestorms

From tornado-force winds to superhot flames, dare you discover nature's most violent infernos?

50,000km²

BIGGEST-EVER BUSHFIRE

The Black Thursday bushfires on 6 February 1851 burnt the largest area of any Australian bushfire in European-recorded history: a quarter of Victoria!

DID YOU KNOW? *Large wildfires have increased by 300 per cent in western USA since the mid-Eighties*

Firestorms are among nature's most violent and unpredictable phenomena. Tornado-force winds sweep superhot flames of up to 1,000 degrees Celsius (1,800 degrees Fahrenheit) through buildings and forests alike. Victims often suffocate before they can flee and entire towns can be obliterated. Survivors of firestorms describe darkness, 100-metre (330-foot)-high fireballs and a roaring like a jumbo jet. To give you an idea of the sheer heat, firestorms can be hot enough to melt aluminium and tarmac, warp copper and even turn sand into glass.

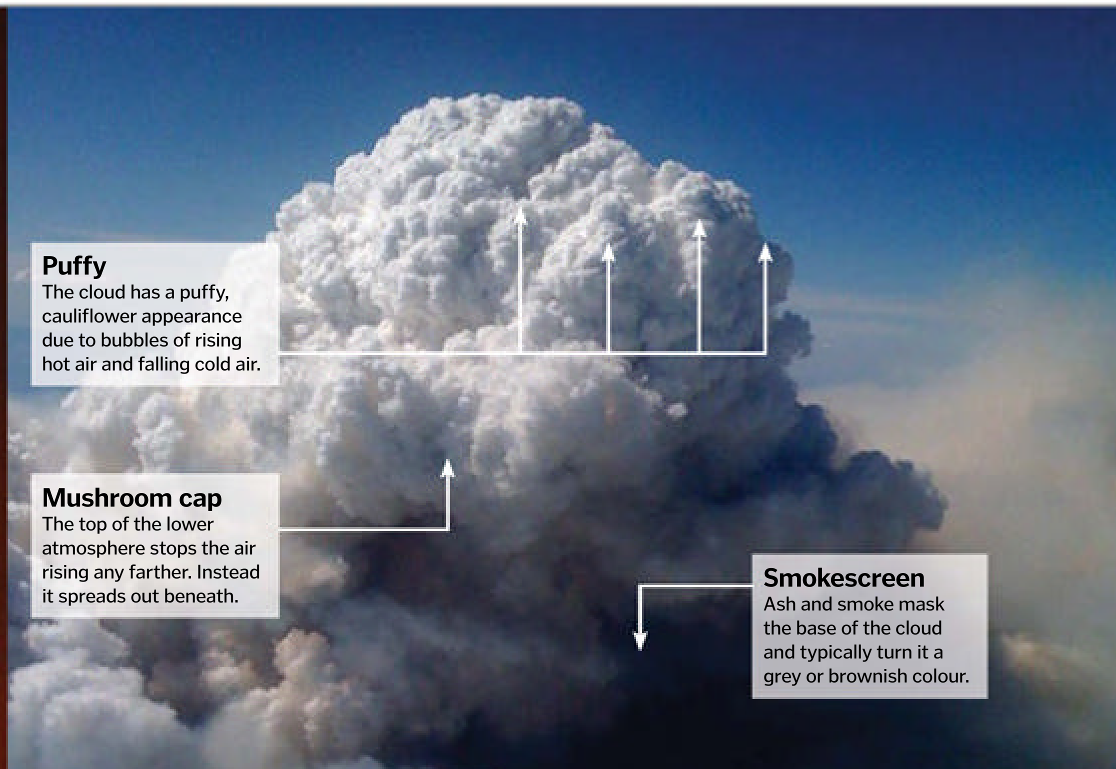
Firestorms happen worldwide, especially in the forests of the United States and Indonesia, and in the Australian bush. They occur mostly in summer and autumn when vegetation is tinder dry. Although they are a natural phenomenon, among the most devastating were triggered deliberately. During World War II, for instance, Allied forces used incendiaries and explosives to create devastating firestorms in Japanese and German cities. Firestorms also erupted after the cataclysmic impact 66 million years ago that many believe to have triggered the extinction of the dinosaurs.

Climate change may be already increasing the risk of mega-fires by making summers ever hotter and drier. The Rocky Mountain Climate Organization, for example, has reported that from 2003 to 2007, the 11 western US states warmed by an average of one degree Celsius (1.8 degrees Fahrenheit). The fire danger season has gone up by 78 days since 1986.

The risk of an Australian firestorm striking a major city has also heightened in the last 40 years. Climate change may have exacerbated this by increasing the risk of long heat waves and extremely hot days. In January 2013 alone, a hundred bushfires raged through the states of New South Wales, Victoria and Tasmania following a record-breaking heat wave. Maximum daily temperatures rose to 40.3 degrees Celsius (104.5 degrees Fahrenheit), beating the previous record set in 1972.

Firestorms can happen during bush or forest fires, but are not simply wildfires. Indeed, a firestorm is massive enough to create its own weather (see boxout). The thunderstorms, powerful winds and fire whirls – mini tornadoes of spinning flames – it can spawn are all part of its terrifying power.

The intense fire can have as much energy as a thunderstorm. Hot air rises above it, sucking in additional oxygen and dry debris, which fuel and spread the fire. Winds can reach



How do mushroom clouds form?

The terrifying mushroom clouds produced after nuclear bombs are examples of pyrocumulus, or fire, clouds. This towering phenomenon is caused by intense ground heating during a firestorm. Their tops can reach an incredible nine kilometres (six miles) above the ground. When the fire heats the air, it rises in a powerful updraft that lifts water vapour, ash and dust. The vapour starts to cool high in the atmosphere and condenses as water droplets on the ash. As a result, a cloud forms that can quickly become a thunderstorm with lightning and rain, if enough water is available. The lightning can start new fires, but on the bright side, rain can extinguish them.

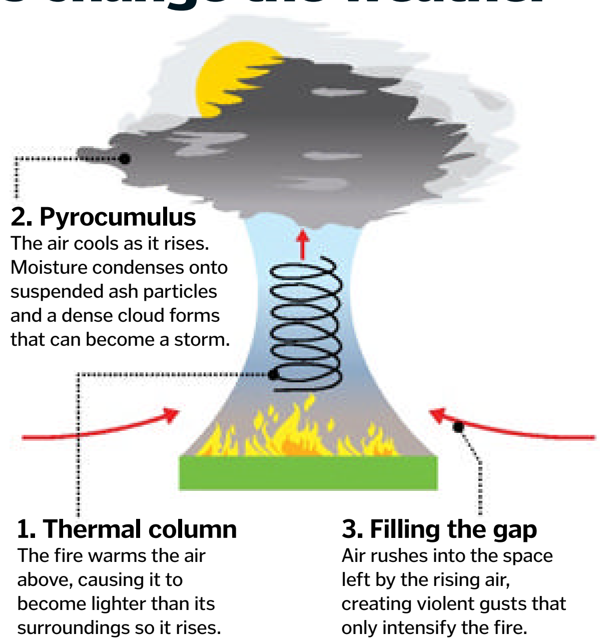
How firestorms change the weather

Firestorms can release as much energy as a lightning storm on a hot summer's afternoon.

Warm air above the fire is lighter than the surrounding air so it rises; the swirling pillar of lifting air above the fire is called a thermal column. This tornado-like structure is responsible for a firestorm's power. Under the right weather conditions, air can rise inside the column at eye-watering speeds of 270 kilometres (170 miles) per hour!

Cooler air gusts into the space left behind by the ascending air, causing violent winds that merge fires together into a single intense entity. They also blow in oxygen, wood and other flammable material that serve to fuel and intensify the blaze.

Turbulent air spiralling around the thermal column can spawn fire tornadoes and throw out sparks. These can set light to trees and houses tens of metres away, increasing the conflagration's range.



tornado speed – tens of times the ambient wind speeds. The huge pillar of rising air – called a thermal column – swirling above the firestorm can generate thunderclouds and even lightning strikes that spark new fires.

The thermal column, in turn, can spawn a number of fiery tornadoes, which can tower to 200 metres (650 feet) and stretch 300 metres (980 feet) wide, lasting for at least 20 minutes. These fling flaming logs and other burning debris across the landscape, spreading the blaze. The turbulent air can gust at 160 kilometres (100 miles) per hour, scorching hillsides as far as 100 metres (330 feet) away from the main fire. It's far more powerful than a typical wildfire, which moves at around 23 kilometres (14.3 miles) per hour – just under the average human sprint speed.

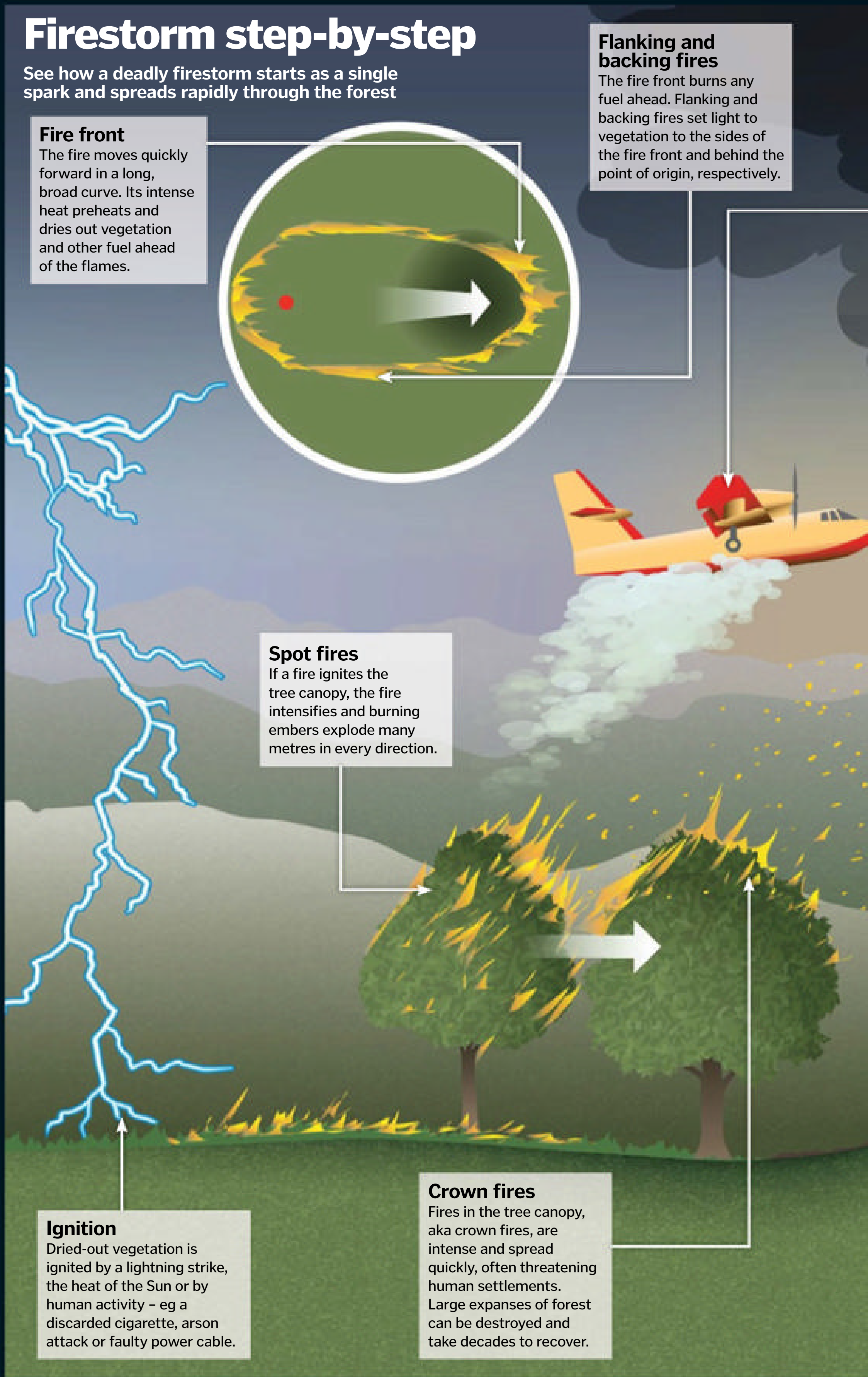
Like all fires, firestorms need three things to burn. First is a heat source for ignition and to dry fuel so it burns easier. Fuel, the second must, is anything that combusts, whether that be paper, grass or trees. Thirdly, all fires need at least 16 per cent oxygen to facilitate their chemical processes. When wood or other fuel burns, it reacts with oxygen in the surrounding air to release heat and generate smoke, embers and various gases. Firestorms are so intense that they often consume all available oxygen, suffocating those who try to take refuge in ditches, air-raid shelters or cellars.

Fighting firestorms

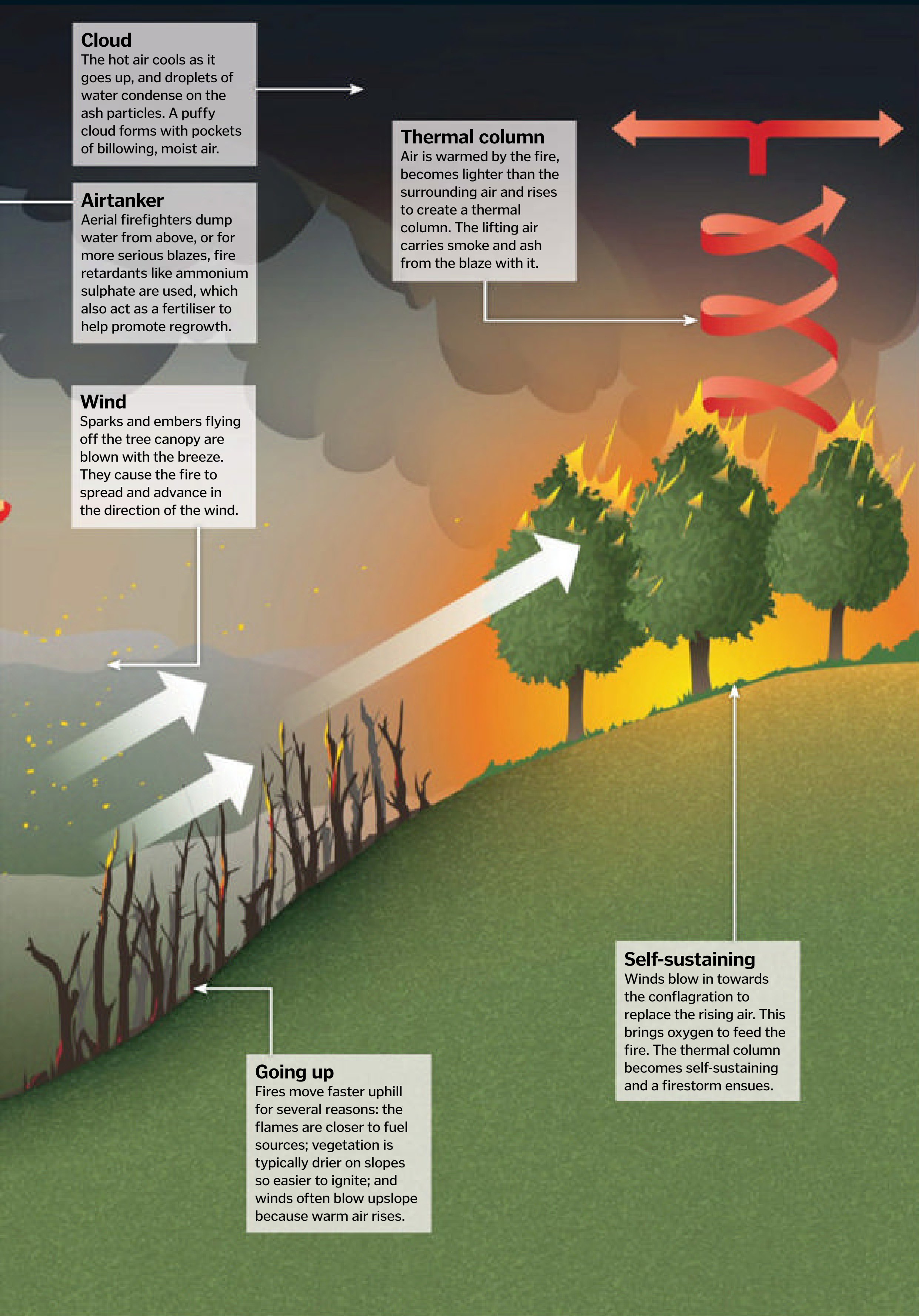
Fire wardens, air patrols and lookout stations all help detect fires early, before they can spread. Once a fire starts, helicopters and air tankers head to the scene. They spray thousands of gallons of water, foam or flame-retardant chemicals around the conflagration. In the meantime, firefighters descend by rope or parachute to clear nearby flammable material.

We can reduce the risk of fire breaking out in the first place by burning excess vegetation under controlled conditions. Surprisingly this can actually benefit certain plants and animals. Canadian lodgepole pines, for example, rely partly on fire to disperse their seeds. Burning also destroys diseased trees and opens up congested woodland to new grasses and shrubs, which provides food for cattle and deer.

Vegetation in fire-prone areas often recovers quickly from a blaze. Plants like Douglas fir, for instance, have fire-resistant bark – although it can only withstand so much heat. Forest owners help flora to return by spreading mulch, planting grass seed and erecting fences.



DID YOU KNOW? *The biggest man-made firestorm took place in Dresden, Germany, in 1945; 70 per cent of the city was destroyed*



Five mega firestorms

1 Black Saturday

In 2009, one of Australia's worst bushfires killed 173 people, injured 5,000, destroyed 2,029 homes, killed numerous animals and burnt 4,500 square kilometres (1,700 square miles) of land. Temperatures may have reached 1,200 degrees Celsius (2,192 degrees Fahrenheit).

2 Great Peshtigo

The deadliest fire in American history claimed 1,200-2,500 lives, burned 4,860 square kilometres (1,875 square miles) of Wisconsin and upper Michigan and destroyed all but two buildings in Peshtigo in 1871.

3 Ash Wednesday

More than 100 fires swept across Victoria and South Australia on 16 February 1983, killing 75 people, destroying 3,000 homes and killing 50,000 sheep and cows. It was the worst firestorm in South Australia's history.

4 Hamburg

This firestorm brought on by an Allied bomb strike in 1943 killed an estimated 44,600 civilians, left many more homeless and levelled a 22-square-kilometre (8.5-square-mile) area of the German city. Hurricane-force winds of 240 kilometres (150 miles) per hour were raised.

5 Great Kanto

A 7.9-magnitude earthquake on 1 September 1923 triggered a firestorm that burned 45 per cent of Tokyo and killed over 140,000. This included 44,000 who were incinerated by a 100-metre (330-foot) fire tornado.

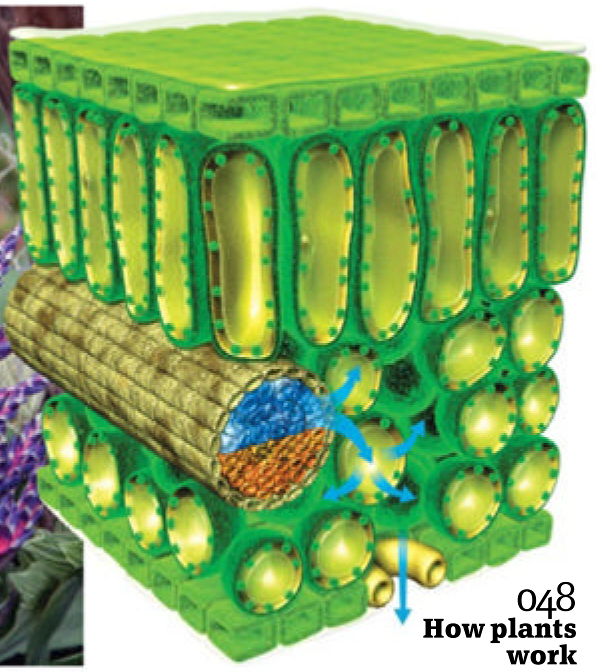
PLANTS & ORGANISMS

Bonsai trees 061

How cacti survive 062

© NOAA

064 **How do air plants survive?**



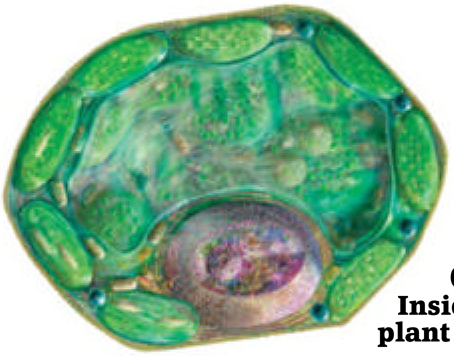
048 **How plants work**

065 How is coffee grown?

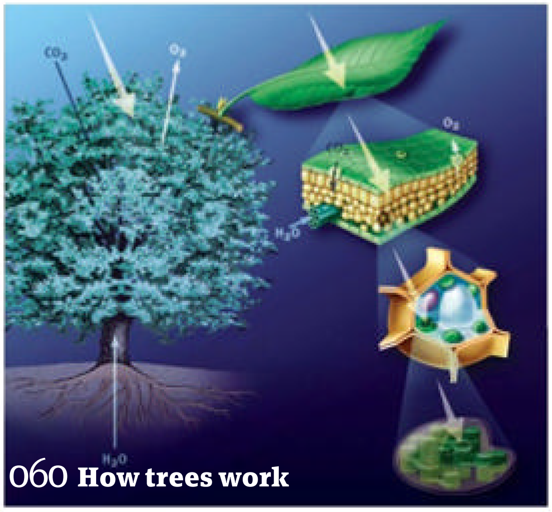
© Ana_Labate

059 The world's biggest flower

057 The Venus flytrap



052 Inside a plant cell



060 How trees work

A sunflower head comprises up to 2,000 tiny individual flowers

How plants work

Could you stay put in your birthplace for hundreds of years, surviving off whatever happens to be around?

Truly, it's not easy being green. But plants not only survive, they thrive all over the globe, without the benefit of muscles, brains or personalities. It's a good thing they do: plants head up nearly all food chains, pump out the oxygen we breathe, hold off erosion and filter pollutants out of the atmosphere. Over the past 3.5 billion years, they've diversified into an estimated 320,000-430,000 separate species, with more coming to light every year.

All this stems from one neat trick: harnessing the Sun's energy to power a built-in food factory. Through this process, called photosynthesis, plants combine carbon dioxide with water to create carbohydrates that they use to grow and reproduce. The earliest plants, similar to today's algae, didn't do much other than photosynthesise. They floated around in the ocean, soaking up water and rays and reproducing asexually. Then, around 500 million years ago, plants evolved to live on land, to obtain the power boost of more abundant sunlight. The first landlubber plants still needed to stay wet all over, however, so they were confined to perpetually damp areas. Today's mosses, liverworts, and hornworts have the same limitations.

Things got more exciting 90 million years later, when plants went vascular. Vascular plants have tissue structures that can distribute water and nutrients absorbed by one part of the body to the rest of the body. Instead of spending its days soaking in a puddle, a vascular plant can grow roots down into the ground to soak up water and minerals while sending shoots up into the dry air, topped with leaves that soak up sunshine to power the food factory. This feature allows vascular plants to evolve to a larger size than non-vascular plants.

Plants can store this food in their roots, in the form of root tubers, like carrots and sweet potatoes. Above ground, vascular plants protect themselves and retain their water supply with a waxy, waterproof covering called cuticle. Cuticle makes plants hearty enough to reach high into the air or spread far along the ground.

Plants grow at meristems, areas with cells that are capable of division – that is, making new cells. Hormones control this cell division to grow particular forms, like leaves, as well as controlling the direction of growth, guided by what the plant

5 TOP FACTS DEADLIEST PLANTS

Tobacco
1 Ranked by human death toll, the tobacco plants (multiple species in the genus Nicotiana) are easily the most notorious killers. These herbs cause one in ten adult deaths every year.

Hemlock
2 Coniine, the toxin in the poison hemlock that killed Socrates, paralyses the respiratory system. The cicutoxin in water hemlock causes seizures with violent muscle contractions.

Oleander
3 Oleander is a true heart-stopping beauty. If you chow down on this surprisingly common backyard shrub, however, it's likely to send you into cardiac arrest.

Gympie-gympie
4 This stinging tree species lurks in northern Australia and Indonesia. It penetrates your skin with tiny glass-like silicon hairs, covered in a deadly neurotoxin.

Giant pitcher plant
5 These Philippines natives are trouble for insects and rodents. Lured by nectar, victims – or nutrient sources – slip into a vat of acid with ribs that block escape.

DID YOU KNOW? Some seeds can lie dormant for years. In 1966, scientists successfully planted 10,000 year-old tundra lupine

'senses'. Based on the settling of starch grains that indicate the direction of gravity, the growth hormone auxin drives stems to grow up towards the sky and roots to grow down towards water. Then, plants actually turn leaves toward the Sun. Triggered by light-sensitive cells that effectively 'see' light, the hormone auxin causes more cells to grow on the dimmer side of a stem, making the stem and attached leaf bend towards sunlight. Similarly, vines automatically curl when they come across a larger plant, causing them to wrap and climb.

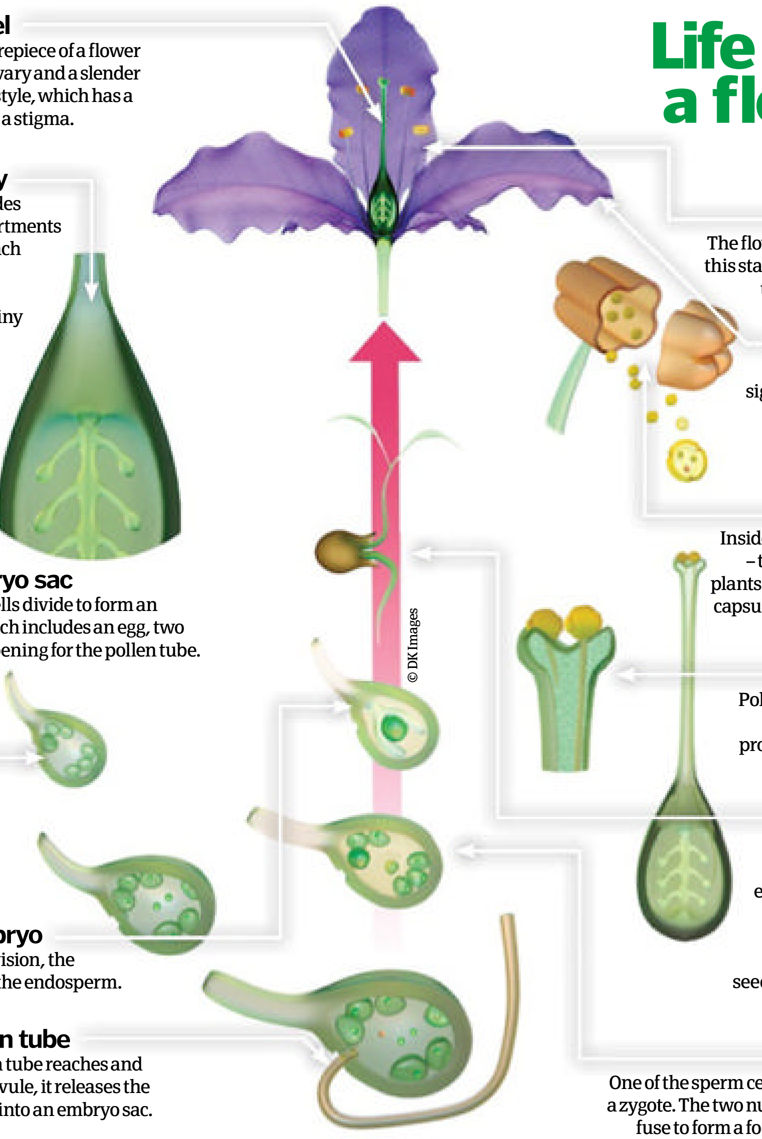
Plants switch sexual orientation every generation. Each sporophyte generation produces male and female spores, which asexually yield male and female plants. In this gametophyte generation, males produce sperm and females produce eggs, which join up to create new sporophyte plants. Typically, the sporophyte generation is a large, familiar plant, while the gametophyte generation is tiny. For example, pollen is tiny male plants in the gametophyte generation. The tiny males and females produce an embryo, or seed.

When you can't walk, spreading your seed requires a little more creativity. For example, flowering plants attract insects with nectar, and then coat their legs with pollen to carry to the next plant. Plants also develop tasty fruits around plant seeds to entice animals to swallow seeds, and then defecate those seeds miles away.

Plants enrich every corner of human life, even beyond food and oxygen. From invaluable herbs – plants with medicinal or flavour value – to towering trees made from woody tissue, our original go-to construction material, plants prop up our civilisation. High-five one today.

Ferns reproduce in a different way from flowering plants

Life cycle of a flowering plant



1. The carpel
The female centrepiece of a flower comprises the ovary and a slender neck called the style, which has a sticky top called a stigma.

2. The stamen
The flower's male members include this stalk-like filament, topped with the pollen-producing anther.

3. The petals
Flower petals are like a neon sign designed to attract insects that come for the free nectar, then unintentionally carry pollen to other flowers.

4. Gametophytes
Inside each anther, gametophytes – technically microscopic male plants – are encased in pollen grain capsules. Each includes two sperm cells and a tube cell.

5. The stigma
Pollen grains stick to the stigma at the tip of the carpel, and produce a pollen tube down the style and ovary.

6. The ovary
The ovary includes multiple compartments called ovules, each housing one gametophyte – technically, a tiny female plant.

7. The embryo sac
In each ovule, cells divide to form an embryo sac, which includes an egg, two nuclei and an opening for the pollen tube.

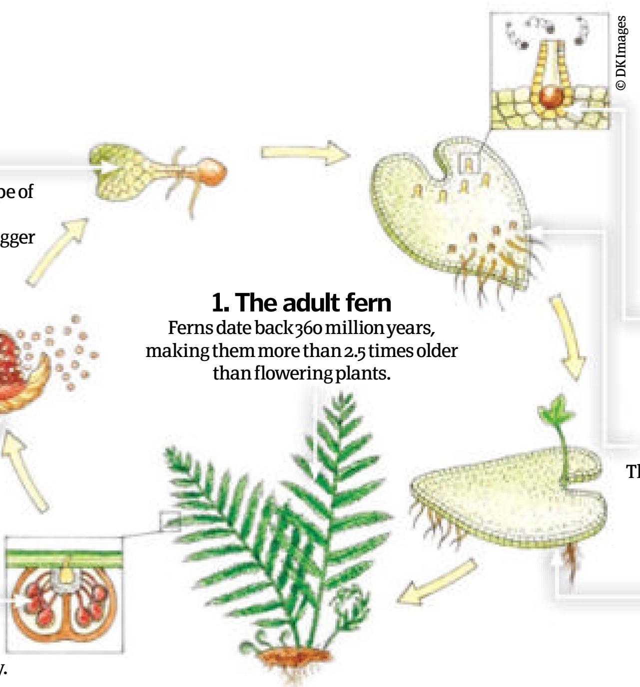
8. The pollen tube
When the pollen tube reaches and penetrates the ovule, it releases the two sperm cells into an embryo sac.

9. The zygote
One of the sperm cells fertilises the egg, creating a zygote. The two nuclei and the other sperm cell fuse to form a food supply called endosperm.

10. The embryo
Through cell division, the zygote feeds off the endosperm.

11. The seed
The casing surrounding the ovule hardens around the embryo, to form a seed. When it has ample warmth, moisture, and oxygen (typically in the spring), the seed germinates – that is, begins to grow into an adult plant.

Life cycle of a fern



1. The adult fern
Ferns date back 360 million years, making them more than 2.5 times older than flowering plants.

2. Sporangia
Inside these hard pods on the underside of fern fronds, spore cells multiply.

3. Spores
When enough spores form, they burst open the pod and disperse.

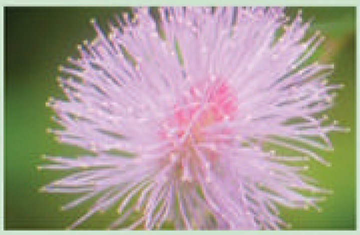
4. Prothallus
Each spore grows into a type of gametophyte called a prothallus. This is much bigger than the gametophytes in flowering plants.

5. Mature gametophyte
The prothallus grows both a female sex organ (the archegonia) and a male sex organ (the antherida), which produces sperm.

6. Archegonia
Sperm from another prothallus fertilises the egg inside the archegonia, to form a zygote.

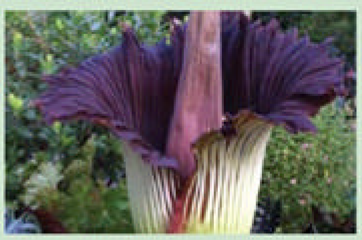
7. Young fern
The zygote grows into a young fern, and the prothallus structure withers away.

Most unusual plants



The sensitive plant
Touch a leaf on the sensitive plant, also known as mimosa pudica, and an electrical current activates sudden water loss, causing leaves to drop abruptly. This imitation of an animal scares pests away.

Myrmecophytes
Many species, collectively known as myrmecophytes, have evolved to be ideal homes for ant colonies. In return, the ants viciously attack any threats to the plant.

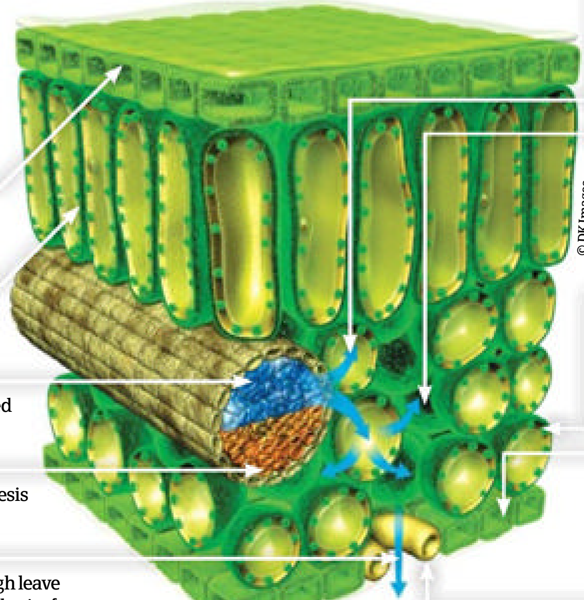


Sumatran corpse flower
This flower can grow to be 0.9m (3ft) wide and 11 kilograms (24 pounds). It mimics the smell of rotting meat in order to attract carrion-eating insects, which then spread its pollen.

Snowdonia hawkweed
This Welsh flower is possibly the world's rarest plant. Botanists thought it extinct in the early-Fifties, but in 2002 it made a surprise reappearance near Bethesda.

Plant plumbing:
How transport works

Internal transportation systems in plants move water, food and other nutrients between roots, stems and leaves. This system is the key adaptation that allowed plants to evolve elaborate shapes and towering forms.



Upper epidermis
The waxy cuticle on the epidermis keeps the plant from drying out.

Palisade mesophyll
These cells are rich in chloroplasts, which are integral in photosynthesis.

Xylem vessel
These vessels carry water, with dissolved minerals, from the roots to leaves.

Phloem vessel
These carry food created in photosynthesis from leaves to the rest of the plant.

Diffusion
This water vapour exits the plant through leave openings called stomata. This continual exit of water creates negative pressure, which effectively pulls water up the xylem from the roots.

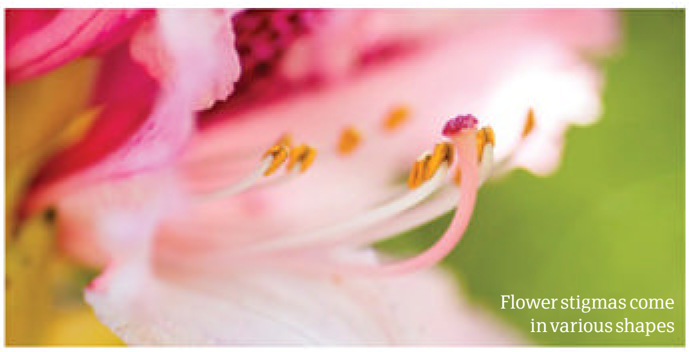
Movement of water
Water moves from the xylem vessels, which run from the roots to leaves, into the mesophyll cells.

Evaporation
Water along the walls of the mesophyll cells evaporates, forming water vapour.

Spongy mesophyll
Mesophyll cells fit together to form most of the tissue in a leaf.

Lower epidermis
The lower epidermis can be thinner than the upper epidermis, since it doesn't get direct sunlight.

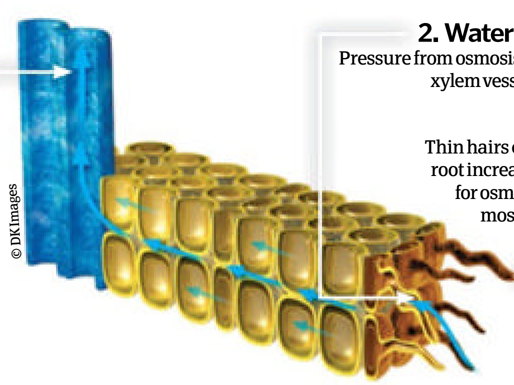
Stoma
Guard cells alongside each stoma (pore in the leaf) open when sunlight and humidity are high.


Flower stigmas come in various shapes


Insects seeking nectar pick up pollen on their legs

The root of it:
How absorption works

Roots soak up water through osmosis – the drive for water to move through a cell membrane from a less concentrated solution to a more concentrated solution, in order to achieve equilibrium. Cells in roots have a higher concentration than the surrounding water in the soil, so the water flows into the root.

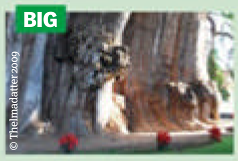


3. Water enters the stem
Water continues flowing through the xylem, up into the above-ground stem, helped along by negative pressure in the leaves, created by evaporating water.

2. Water enters xylem
Pressure from osmosis pushes water into xylem vessels in the root core.

1. Root hairs
Thin hairs extending from the root increase the surface area for osmosis, and so handle most water absorption.

BIG



3. Montezuma cypress
Árbol del Tule is a massive specimen in Santa María del Tule, Mexico. With a 36.2m (119ft) girth, it may well be the world's widest plant.

BIGGER

2. Coast redwoods
Coast redwoods are the world's tallest trees. At 115.6m (379.3ft), a redwood named Hyperion is the tallest specific tree.

BIGGEST

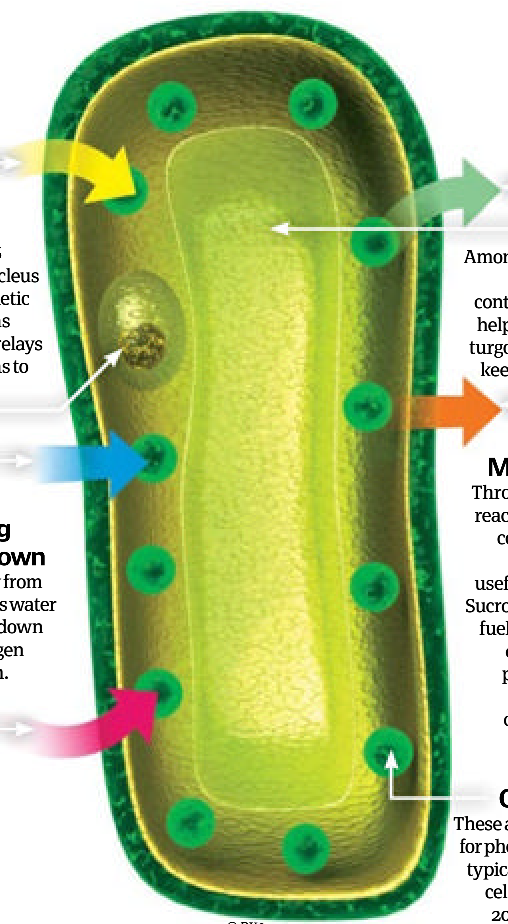
1. Giant sequoias
The biggest individual plant is Sequoia National Park's General Sherman, which weighs in at an estimated 1,900 tons.

DID YOU KNOW? *We eat only about 200 of the 3,000 known rainforest fruits, while indigenous peoples use more than 2,000*

Inside the food factory: How photosynthesis works

In Greek, photosynthesis means 'putting together' (synthesis) using 'light' (photo), and that's a decent summary of what it's all about. However, photosynthesis doesn't actually turn light into food, as you sometimes hear; it's the power source for a chemical reaction that turns carbon dioxide and water into food.

The energy of light protons temporarily boosts the electrons in pigment molecules to a higher energy level. In other words, they generate an electrical charge. The predominant pigment in plants – chlorophyll – primarily absorbs blue, red, and violet light, while reflecting green light (hence, the green colour). In some leaves, chlorophyll breaks down in the autumn, revealing secondary pigments that reflect yellows, reds, and purples. Pigments are part of specialised organelles called chloroplasts, which transfer the energy of excited electrons in pigments to molecules and enzymes that carry out the photosynthesis chemical reaction.



Harnessing sunlight
Chlorophyll and other pigments absorb energy of light photons from the Sun.

Expelling oxygen
The oxygen from the water isn't necessary to make food, so the plant releases it through pores called stomata.

Nucleus
The cell nucleus houses genetic instructions (DNA) and relays instructions to the rest of the cell.

Vacuole
Among other things, this organelle contains water that helps maintain the turgor pressure that keeps plants erect.

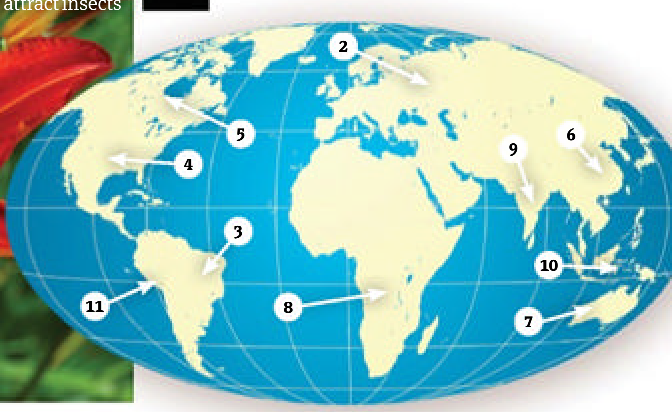
Making food
Through additional reactions, the plant converts glucose into a range of useful compounds. Sucrose acts as plant fuel, starches store energy for later, protein aids cell growth, and cellulose builds cell walls.

Breaking water down
The energy from light breaks water molecules down into hydrogen and oxygen.

Chloroplast
These are the engines for photosynthesis. A typical leaf palisade cell includes up to 200 chloroplasts.

Adding carbon dioxide
Plants get all the CO_2 they need from the air. CO_2 combines with hydrogen to make glucose, a simple sugar.

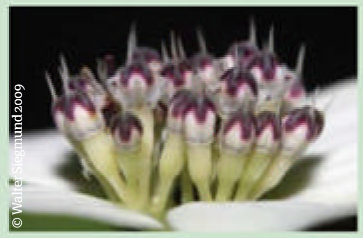
Colourful petals are designed to attract insects



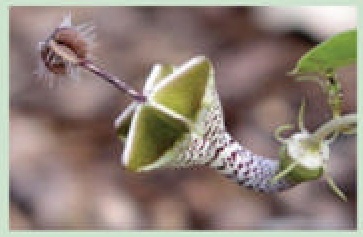
ON THE MAP

How much of the planet is covered by forest?
40 million sq km (15,444,100 sq miles), or a third of the Earth's land area, is covered by forests.

1 34% Rest of the world
2 20% Russian Federation
3 12% Brazil
4 8% US
5 8% Canada
6 5% China
7 4% Australia
8 3% Democratic Republic of Congo
9 2% India
10 2% Indonesia
11 2% Peru

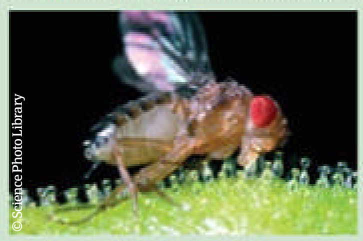


Bunchberry dogwood
This shrub holds the 'fastest plant' record. When its flower opens, stamens fling out like a catapult, propelling pollen at 800 times the g-force astronauts experience.



Parachute flowers
The different species of parachute flower have long flower tubes lined with inward pointing hairs that temporarily hold insects trapped, to ensure they end up covered in pollen before exiting.

Welwitschia mirabilis
This so-called 'living fossil' plant of the Namib desert in Africa grows only two leaves, over hundreds of years. They grow continuously, however, and can extend more than 4 metres (13 feet).



Flypaper plants
Also known as butterworts, these plants are coated in super-sticky digestive enzymes that absorb nutrients from all manner of bugs that happen to get trapped.

Plant cell anatomy explained

Discover how these tiny living structures function

Without the plant kingdom, life on Earth would be a very different prospect. This huge and diverse group of living organisms not only nourishes the vast majority of animal life with tasty, nutritious roughage, but it also replenishes our atmosphere with enough oxygen to keep us living and breathing. Quite simply, life on Earth depends on plants.

There are a number of characteristics that make all living things 'alive'. For instance, they require food for growth and development; they respond and adapt to their surrounding environments; they have a life cycle of growth, reproduction and death; and, importantly, they contain cells.

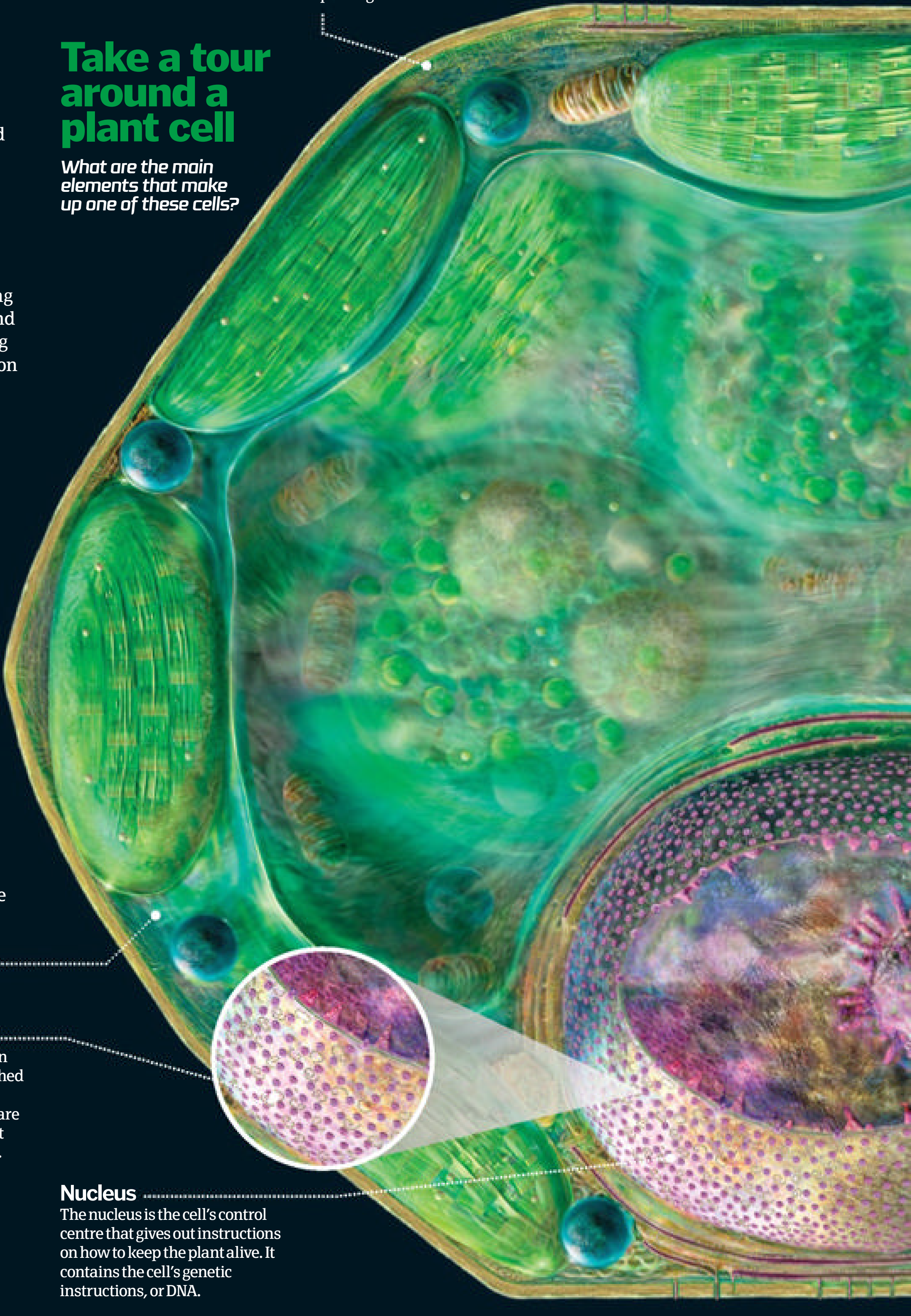
Discovered by Robert Hooke in the 1650s, plant cells are the building blocks of all plant life. Just like animal cells, they are eukaryotic, which means they contain a nucleus – a structure that acts as the cell's 'brain' or command centre. Found in the nucleus is the plant's genetic information, which is used to inform the rest of the cell which functions to carry out.

Everything inside the cell is contained within a thin, semi-permeable lining called the plasma membrane. Inside this membrane is a sea of cytoplasm, a gelatinous substance in which all the other parts of the plant cell are found – most of which have specialised functions. These 'expert' structures have dedicated roles and are known as organelles, or 'mini organs'. Surrounding the plasma membrane is a rigid outer cell wall made from a fibrous substance called cellulose.

Another characteristic of a plant cell is its large vacuole. This is an area filled with fluid and gas and it accounts for most of a cell's mass. The vacuole swells with fluid to help maintain a cell's shape. The tough cell wall is strong enough to withstand this increased pressure and ensures this organic 'balloon' doesn't burst.

Take a tour around a plant cell

What are the main elements that make up one of these cells?



Cell membrane
The cell, or plasma, membrane is the layer that covers the cytoplasm and separates the cell from its external environment. It controls all substances passing in and out of the cell.

Cytoplasm
Cytoplasm is the jelly-like substance inside the cell in which energy-producing chemical reactions occur. The cytoplasm fills the space between the cell membrane and the nucleus.

Ribosome
Found either floating in the cytoplasm or attached to the endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes are the tiny structures that manufacture proteins.

Nucleus
The nucleus is the cell's control centre that gives out instructions on how to keep the plant alive. It contains the cell's genetic instructions, or DNA.

5 TOP FACTS
PLANT CELLS

Discovery

1 17th-century scientist Robert Hooke was the first to study plant cells with a microscope. In his book *Micrographia* he described his observations and coined the term 'cell'.

Plant or animal?

2 Plant and animal DNA molecules are chemically similar, but the differences in the way the nucleotides are arranged determine whether an organism is animal or plant.

Food factory

3 Sunlight turns CO_2 and H_2O into glucose. When photons from the Sun hit the chlorophyll in a plant, electrons are excited. Chloroplasts then transfer this energy to a plant's organelles.

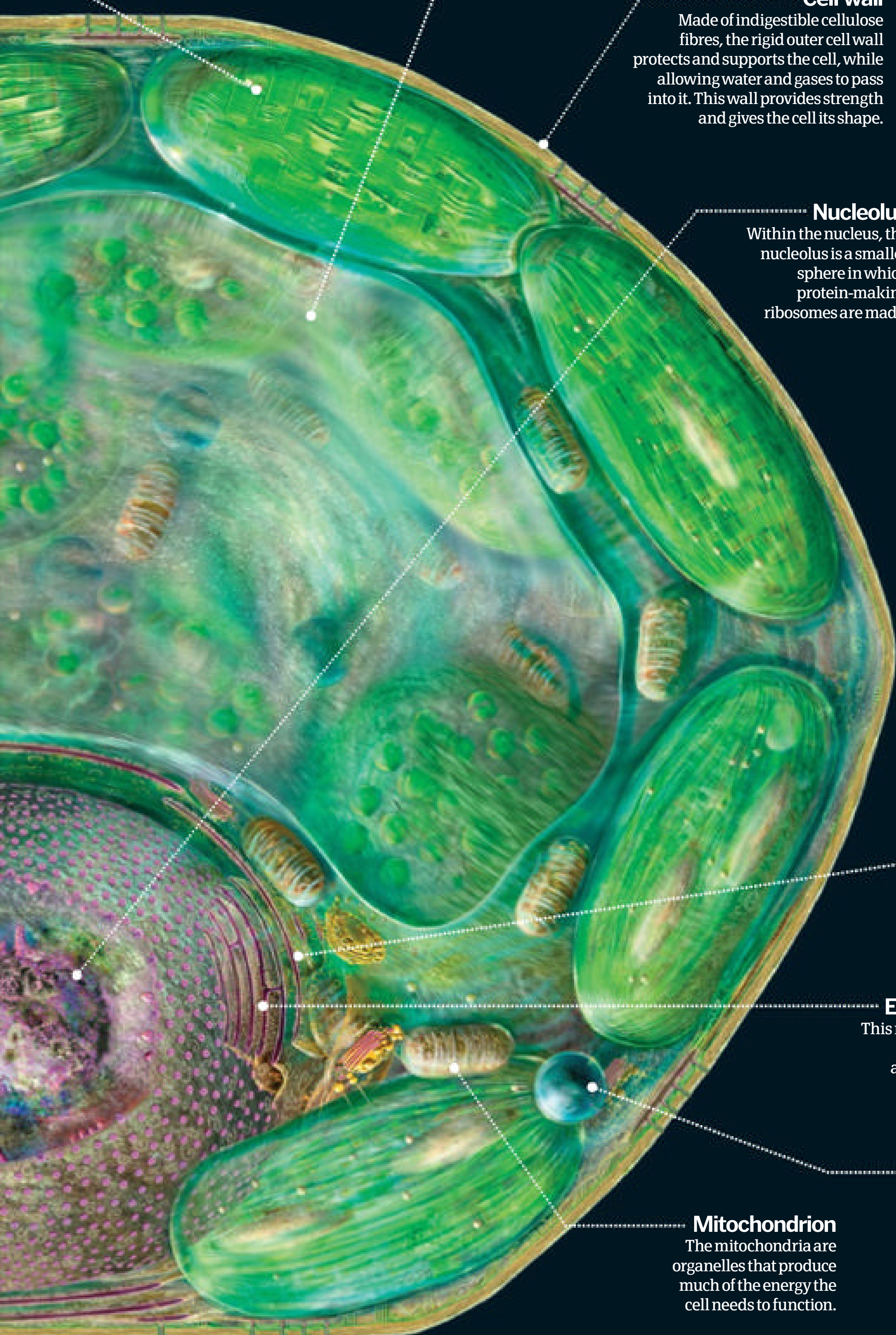
Free lunch

4 Most plants can create their own food from the elements, but some parasitic plants do not have chlorophyll to photosynthesise. These species depend on a host to obtain glucose and other nutrients.

Eukaryotic vs prokaryotic

5 Plant cells have a nucleus, which makes them eukaryotic (the same as fungi). Cells that do not have a nucleus are known as prokaryotic and include single-celled organisms like bacteria.

DID YOU KNOW? *While all other animal cells are eukaryotic, red blood cells are erythrocytic as they do not contain a nucleus*



Plant cells vs animal cells

As we've mentioned already, there are many similarities between plant and animal cells. However, there are also several key differences. For example, animal cells are bigger and less regular in shape and size than those of plants, which are generally regimented in appearance. Take a look at the main structures in a plant cell that are absent in animal cells.

Cell wall

While both animal and plant cells have a thin cell membrane that controls what goes in and out, plants differ in that they also have a cell wall made of cellulose. This rigid outer wall enables the plant to hold a lot of moisture under pressure without popping, while also providing essential structural integrity. The contents of an animal cell, meanwhile, are held by the cell membrane alone. Animals tend to rely on endo- and exo-skeletons for support.

Single large vacuole

Plant cells also contain a single, extra-large vacuole, which takes up most of the space in the cell and keeps it plump and turgid. Some animal cells do contain vacuoles, but they are always much smaller and never take up this much space.

Chloroplasts

Plants manufacture their own food (glucose) from sunlight, water and carbon dioxide, but humans and animals must *absorb* food obtained from plants and other living creatures. The difference is that plant cells contain chloroplasts – the structures that contain the green, sunlight-absorbing chlorophyll pigment – in which photosynthesis can take place.

> *"There are several key differences between animal and plant cells"*

Cacti are infamous for their spiky exterior that defends their water stores

Plant defences explained

The plant kingdom has evolved some canny ways to see off a variety of threats

Leaves are vital to the survival of plants. They catch the sunlight that plants use to power food production from carbon dioxide and water in the process called photosynthesis. Stems hold the leaves in a position that maximises the light they catch, much like an array of green solar panels. Anything that damages the leaves or stems reduces the amount of sunlight the plant can collect, slowing its growth and impacting on the plant's overall health.

Oddly, too much sunlight can damage plants too. Chlorophyll, the green chemical which reacts with sunlight in photosynthesis, is easily damaged by high intensities of direct sunlight. Plant cells therefore contain chemicals which act like sunblock, letting in just the right amount of light for photosynthesis. Plants that always grow in shady woods don't need sunblock, but they may die if we replant them into sunny gardens. Drought also damages plant growth, because the leaves of a wilted plant are not best arranged to catch the Sun – so getting enough water is essential.

However, the main threat to plant photosynthesis is from animals that eat the leaves or stems. Plants therefore invest a lot of energy in keeping grazers away. Some plants use different kinds of armour. Their leaves might have a tough, waxy coat that makes leaves difficult to eat, or a beard of hairs to stop insects settling on them. Other defences might include their stems and leaves, which may have spines or prickles that make it uncomfortable to eat the leaves or even get too close.

Many plants also go in for chemical warfare, with chemicals in their leaves that are unpalatable or even poisonous to grazing animals. A few species can also cheat; they don't produce poisons themselves but instead look like other plants that animals know are toxic, and so avoid getting eaten by proxy.

Tasty tannins
1 Many chemicals that evolved to discourage animals from grazing plant leaves are useful to humans. We rather like the bitter taste of tannins which we brew in tea.

Willow for headaches
2 Willow trees produce salicylic acid to stop insects burrowing into bark. We extract it to cure headaches and it is now used as the active ingredient in aspirin.

Fatal foxgloves
3 Foxglove plants contain digitalis, a poison causing abdominal pain, nausea and death. Animals avoid it, but we use it as a drug to regulate dangerously fast heartbeats.

Jungle medicine
4 South American natives used an extract from the sap of Cinchona trees as a cure for malaria. Quinine extracted from the tree is still a major weapon against this disease.

Rubber repair
5 Insects won't burrow into rubber trees because their sap tastes bitter. The exuded sap also hardens to repair any insect damage. We extract the sap to make rubber.

DID YOU KNOW? *Bracken can be dangerous: young leaves contain cyanide, while older ones can cause cancer and blindness*

Chemical warfare

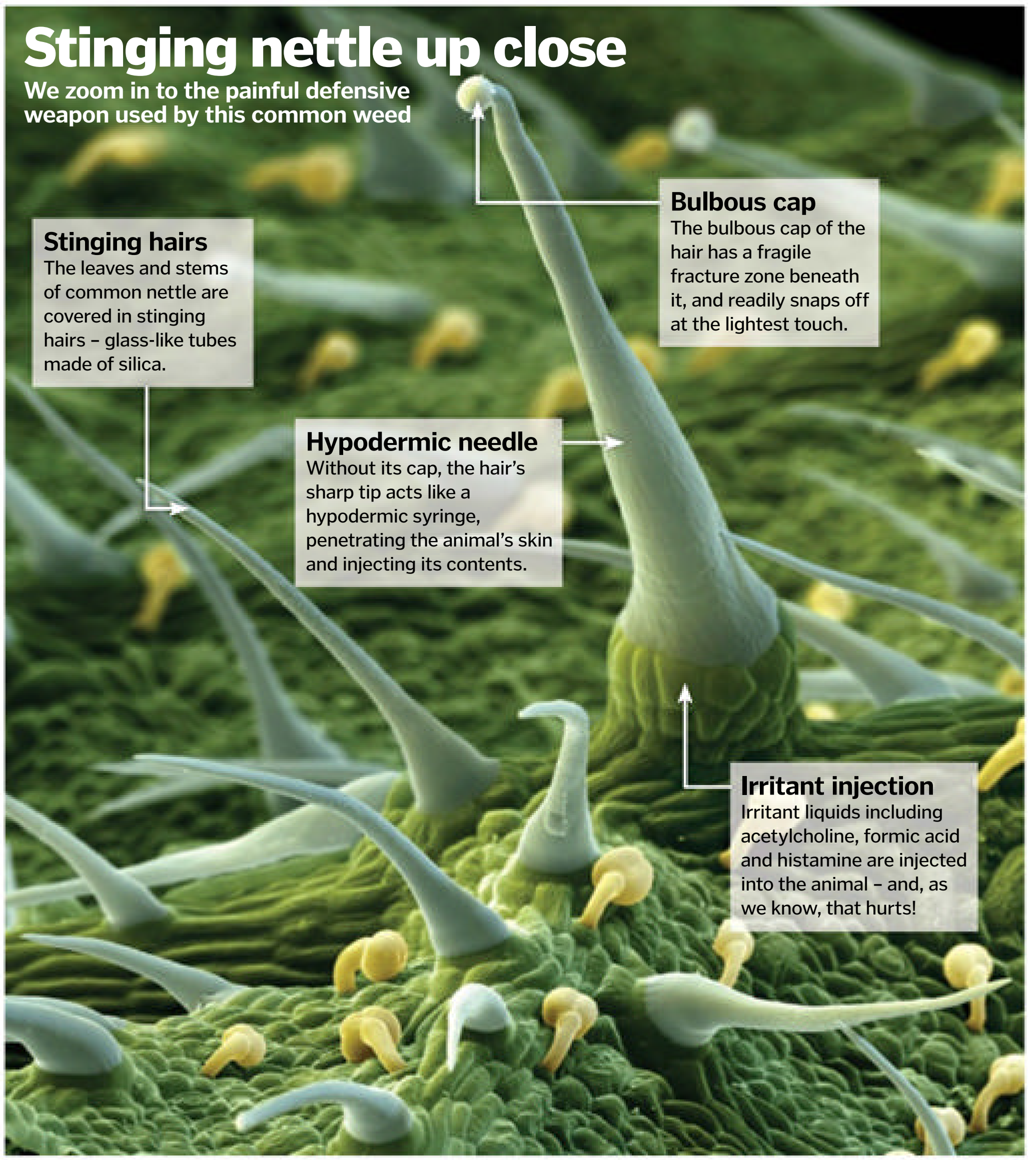
Plants use thousands of different poisons and distasteful chemicals to stop animals eating their leaves. Many are derived from the lignins used to harden cell walls, or tannins which may help regulate plant growth. The grain of Indian millet is an important food in tropical countries, but its leaves contain a chemical called dhurrin. When an animal tries to eat its leaves, the plant releases enzymes which break down the dhurrin, which in turn release cyanide – one of the deadliest compounds known.

Plants like poison ivy (pictured below) release chemicals which cause a painful skin rash in any animal brushing against them. The sap of the African blister bush sensitises the skin to sunlight, so animals suffer painful sunburn.

Some plants can warn neighbours of attack too. When an animal grazes certain African acacias, they produce poisons and ethylene gas. The ethylene triggers all the acacias within the surrounding 45 metres (150 feet) to produce poisons, in case the animal attacks them too.

Stinging nettle up close

We zoom in to the painful defensive weapon used by this common weed



Six types of plant protection in focus

1 Prickly leaves
Tough, prickly-edged leaves like holly discourage grazing animals, but it takes energy to produce them. Leaves higher on the plant have no prickles, but, if an animal tries to eat them, it grows replacement leaves with prickles.

2 Spines
Many plants have spiny leaves. In cacti, the stem is green and photosynthetic, and its leaves are reduced to very tough, sharp spines. These have evolved to stop animals biting into the swollen stems to steal the stored water.

3 Thorns
Thorns are short, highly modified side stems, which make it uncomfortable for animals trying to eat the plant. But in plants like the blackberry, the thorn's job is to attach to surrounding vegetation so the plant can scramble over it.

4 Silica blades
Humans sometimes put broken glass on top of walls to repel climbers – and many meadow grasses use the same technique. The edges of their leaves are protected by a line of microscopic, sharp blades of silica.

5 Camouflage
It is difficult to hide leaves which are green and exposed to the Sun, but in the desert, some plants have leaves that look just like pebbles, helping to disguise them from animals seeking food and moisture.

6 Insect guardians
Some acacia bushes have glands that secrete nectar to attract ants, and hollow thorns in which ants can nest. The ants want these resources for themselves, so they mount a ferocious attack on any intruders.

Why do flowers smell?

Scents take a lot of effort to make, but they ensure the next generation

Flowers have just one biological role: to guarantee pollination. Many blooms are pollinated by insects, attracted by a flower's bright colours and the reward of energy-rich pollen or nectar. But flowers must also lure insects from farther afield – enter, scent.

The aroma of some flowers contains up to 100 different chemicals. These are modified from chemicals in leaves which deter grazing animals, but are manufactured within the flower. Warm weather stimulates their release – just when bugs are most active

Characteristic scents encourage insects to visit other flowers of the same species and so transfer pollen between them. The blooms of evening primrose and night-scented stock release their sweet aroma in the evening, attracting nocturnal moths. These moths only visit other night-scented flowers, thus reducing pollen wastage.

Some species have 'stinky' flowers, which only attract carrion-seeking insects. The clove scent of one Bulbophyllum orchid is so particular that it lures just one species of fly, thus ensuring efficient pollen transfer.

> "Scents are generally secreted from the petals"

The role of scent

This lily has been picked apart to show the different structures that ensure pollination

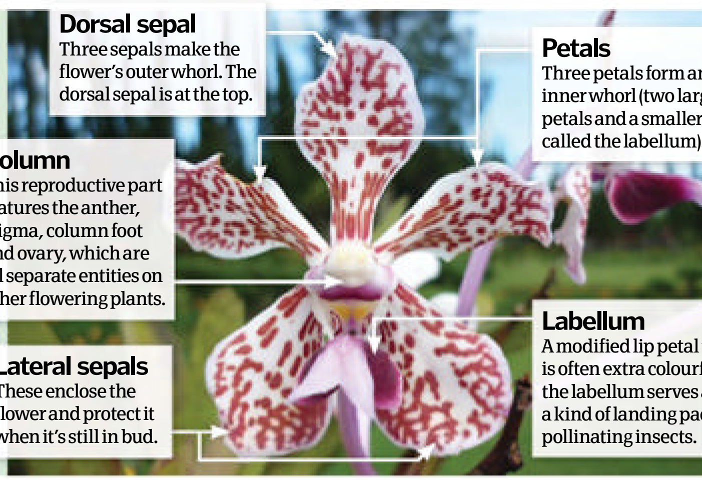
What are orchids?

Discover why they're unlike other flowers

With 25,000 species, the orchid is the largest of the planet's plant families with the most diverse species growing in the tropics and subtropics.

Orchids are found on all continents but Antarctica and can survive pretty much anywhere except true deserts and open water. Orchids grow on the ground using subterranean roots, though some have also developed the ability to grow up trees and other structures using aerial roots.

What sets an orchid apart from most flowering plants, however, is its reproductive anatomy. Orchids have three petals (including one colourful lower petal called the labellum) and three sepals. While on other plants male and female reproductive organs remain separate, on an orchid these parts are fused in a central column.



5 TOP FACTS
POISON IVY FACTS

Humans are irritated
1 The vast majority of humans (approximately 90 per cent) are sensitive to the urushiol irritant that is present in poison ivy. However, most animals are not affected by the toxin.

Indirect contamination
2 You can be indirectly contaminated by poison ivy as its toxic sap is easily transferred by animals, clothing or even gardening equipment like secateurs.

Do not burn
3 If you have poison ivy in your garden, do not burn it as the urushiol oil can become airborne in the smoke and cause damage to the nose, mouth, throat and even lungs.

Sensitivity threshold
4 Everyone has different sensitivity to poison ivy and so the time it takes for the allergic reaction to kick in and the severity of the symptoms will vary from person to person.

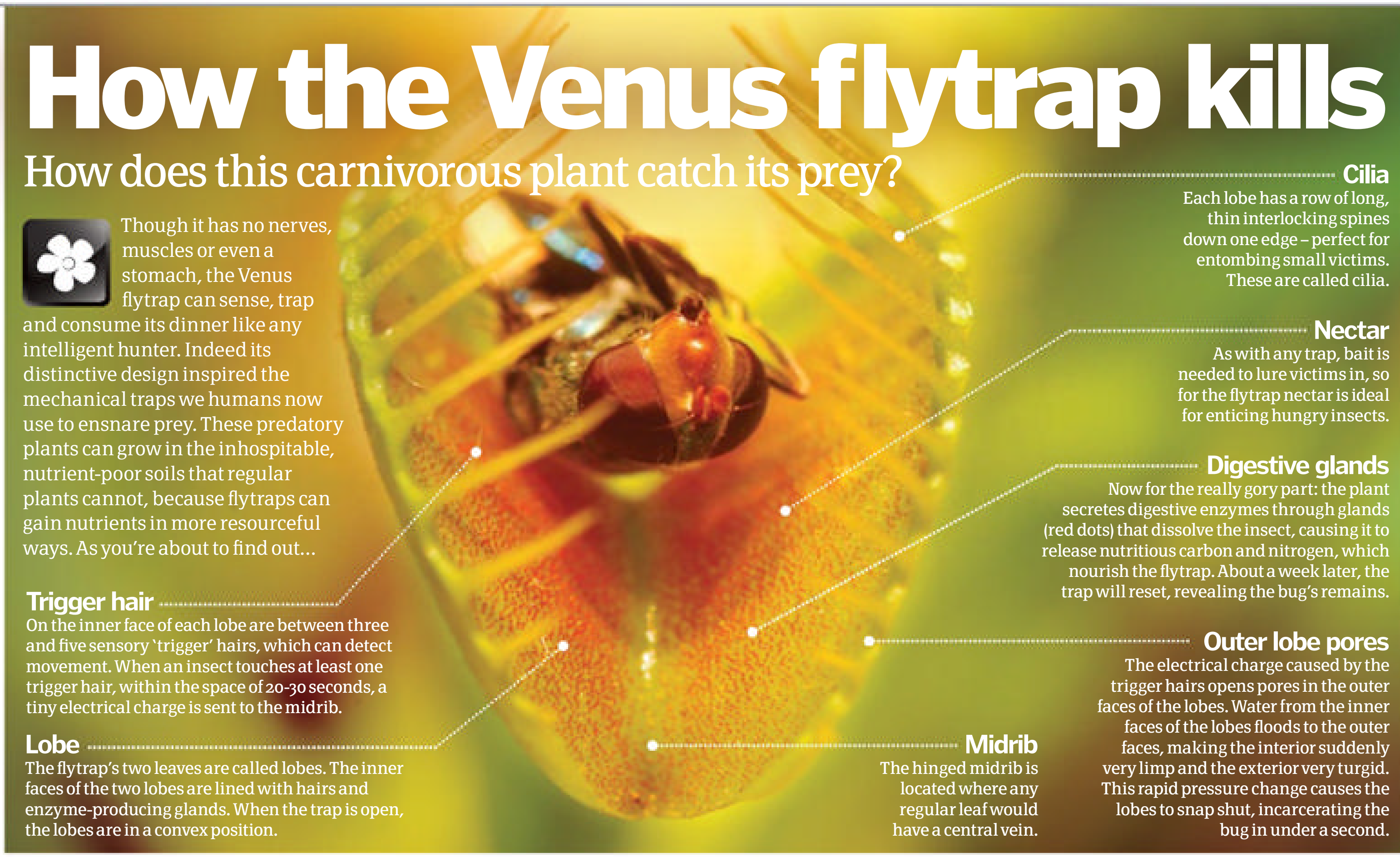
Histamines
5 The body's antibodies become sensitised to the urushiol in poison ivy so if contact is made a second time the immune system releases histamines that cause inflammation.

DID YOU KNOW? *The name, Venus flytrap, refers to Venus, the Roman Goddess of love*

How the Venus flytrap kills

How does this carnivorous plant catch its prey?

Though it has no nerves, muscles or even a stomach, the Venus flytrap can sense, trap and consume its dinner like any intelligent hunter. Indeed its distinctive design inspired the mechanical traps we humans now use to ensnare prey. These predatory plants can grow in the inhospitable, nutrient-poor soils that regular plants cannot, because flytraps can gain nutrients in more resourceful ways. As you're about to find out...

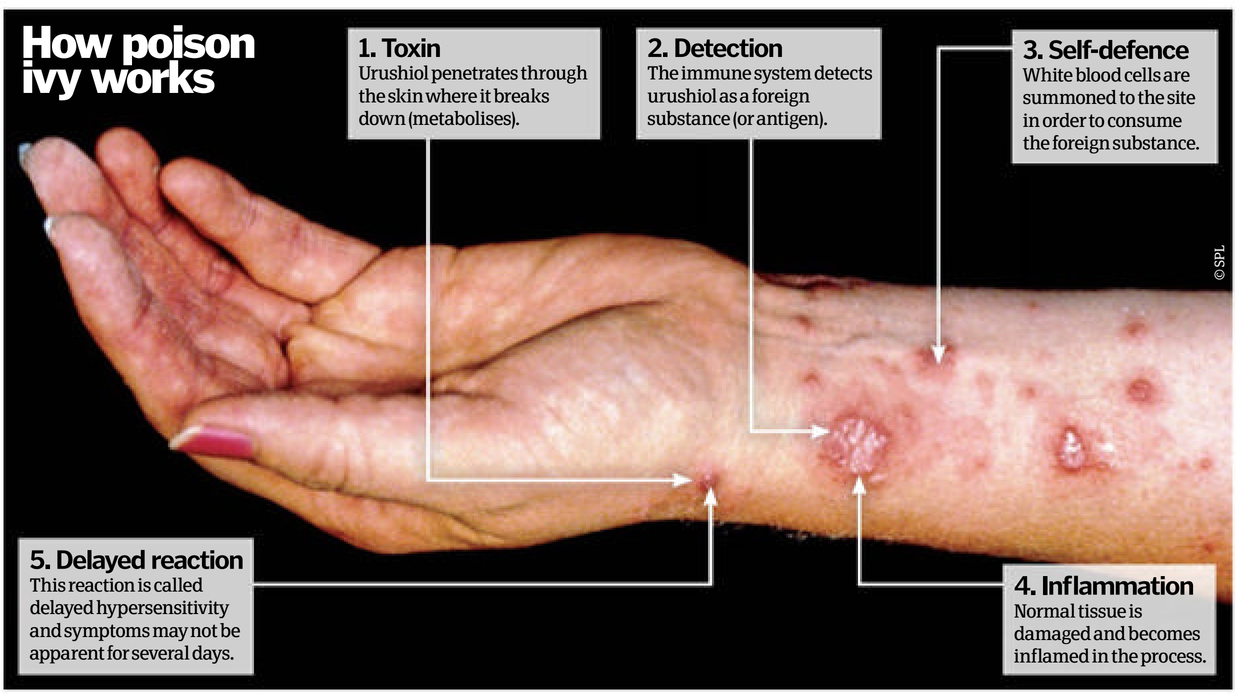


Why is poison ivy so irritating?

It may look harmless enough but poison ivy is a toxic shrub that grows in most areas of North America

Poison ivy is a plant with leaves that divide into three leaflets and often displays yellow or white berries or small white flowers. The glossy leaves, roots and stem of the plant contain an oily, organic toxin called urushiol, to which nine out of ten people are allergic. If they come into contact with this chemical their bodies overreact, causing a skin irritation known as urushiol-induced contact dermatitis. Thinking it's under attack, the body tells the immune system to take action against the foreign urushiol substance. The resulting allergic (anaphylactic) reaction produces irritation in the form of redness, rashes and itchy skin.

How poison ivy works



The statistics...

Angel's Trumpets

Binomial name: Brugmansia
Genus: Brugmansia
Family: Solanaceae
Main toxins: Scopolamine, atropine
Antidote: Activated charcoal, physostigmine, benzodiazepines
Deadly rating:

Severe mydriasis – excessive dilution of the pupil – is a common side effect of consuming Angel's Trumpets.

The statistics...

Deadly Nightshade

Binomial name: Atropa belladonna
Genus: Atropa
Family: Solanaceae
Main toxins: Atropine, scopolamine
Antidote: Physostigmine, pilocarpine
Deadly rating:

The world's deadliest plants

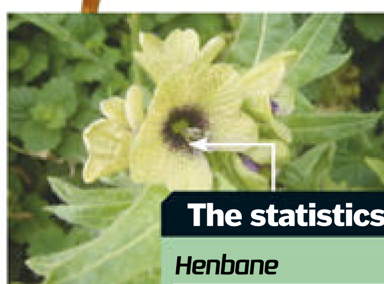
Packed with toxins and capable of delivering a range of terrible effects including paralysis and hallucinations, Earth's most deadly plants claim many lives each year

One of the most deadly plants in the western hemisphere, Deadly Nightshade is packed from root to leaf tip with toxins. These include atropine and scopolamine, which due to their anticholinergic properties (substances that effectively compromise the involuntary movements of muscles present in the gastrointestinal tract, urinary tract, lungs and other vital parts of the body), can lead to hallucinations, delirium, violent convulsions and death. Indeed, ingestion of two or more of its berries by children or five or more by adults can be fatal.

The main cause of these negative side effects to the parasympathetic nervous system (the automatic system that regulates glands and muscles inside the body) is the tropane alkaloid atropine. Atropine achieves this as it is a competitive antagonist, a drug that does not provoke a biological response itself upon binding to a receptor, but instead blocks or dampens any response reducing the frequency of activation. In simple terms, this causes the autonomous internal systems of organisms that consume it to stop working correctly, causing semi-paralysis, breathing difficulty and fluctuating heart rate.

So poisonous that they were historically used in ritual intoxification, Angel's Trumpets and Henbane contain a bounty of toxic compounds. A close relative of Datura, Angel's Trumpets contain both scopolamine and atropine as in Deadly Nightshade, however due to their wide species variety, have a larger and more exotic range of negative effects. In fact, there can be a 5:1 toxin variation across plant species. Anticholinergic delirium is standard upon an overdose, while tachycardia (rapid heart-rate exceeding normal range), severe mydriasis (excessive dilation of the pupils) and short-term amnesia are also common. Henbane is also loaded with tropane alkaloids, with the seeds and foliage of the plant containing the highest toxicity levels.

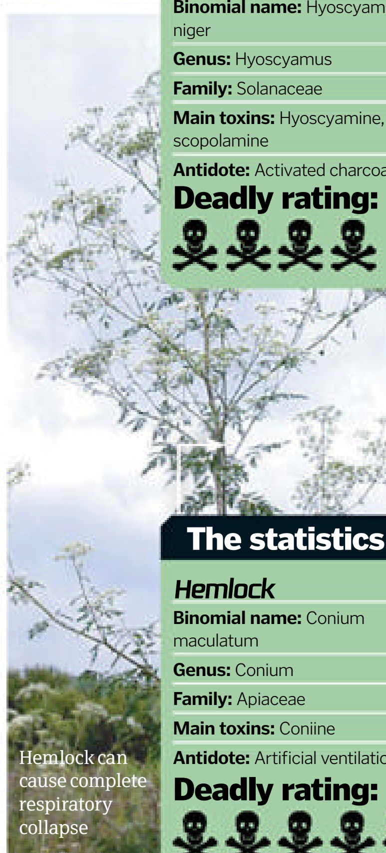
Hemlock – perhaps the most famous of the world's deadly plants – contains one of the most fatal naturally produced neurotoxins to humans: coniine. Coniine has a similar chemical structure to nicotine – the addictive alkaloid that is used in cigarettes – and works by disrupting the central nervous system, blocking the neuromuscular junction. This has the effect of an ascending muscular paralysis from toe to chest, with the eventual paralysis of the respiratory system and death due to lack of oxygen to the heart and brain. Adding to its danger, Hemlock is incredibly potent with any more than 100mg of consumption (akin to consuming six of its leaves, or less of its root or seeds) leading to death. Death can only be prevented through attaching the consumer to an artificial respiration machine until the effects wear off after 72 hours.



The statistics...

Henbane

Binomial name: Hyoscyamus niger
Genus: Hyoscyamus
Family: Solanaceae
Main toxins: Hyoscyamine, scopolamine
Antidote: Activated charcoal
Deadly rating:



Hemlock can cause complete respiratory collapse

The statistics...

Hemlock

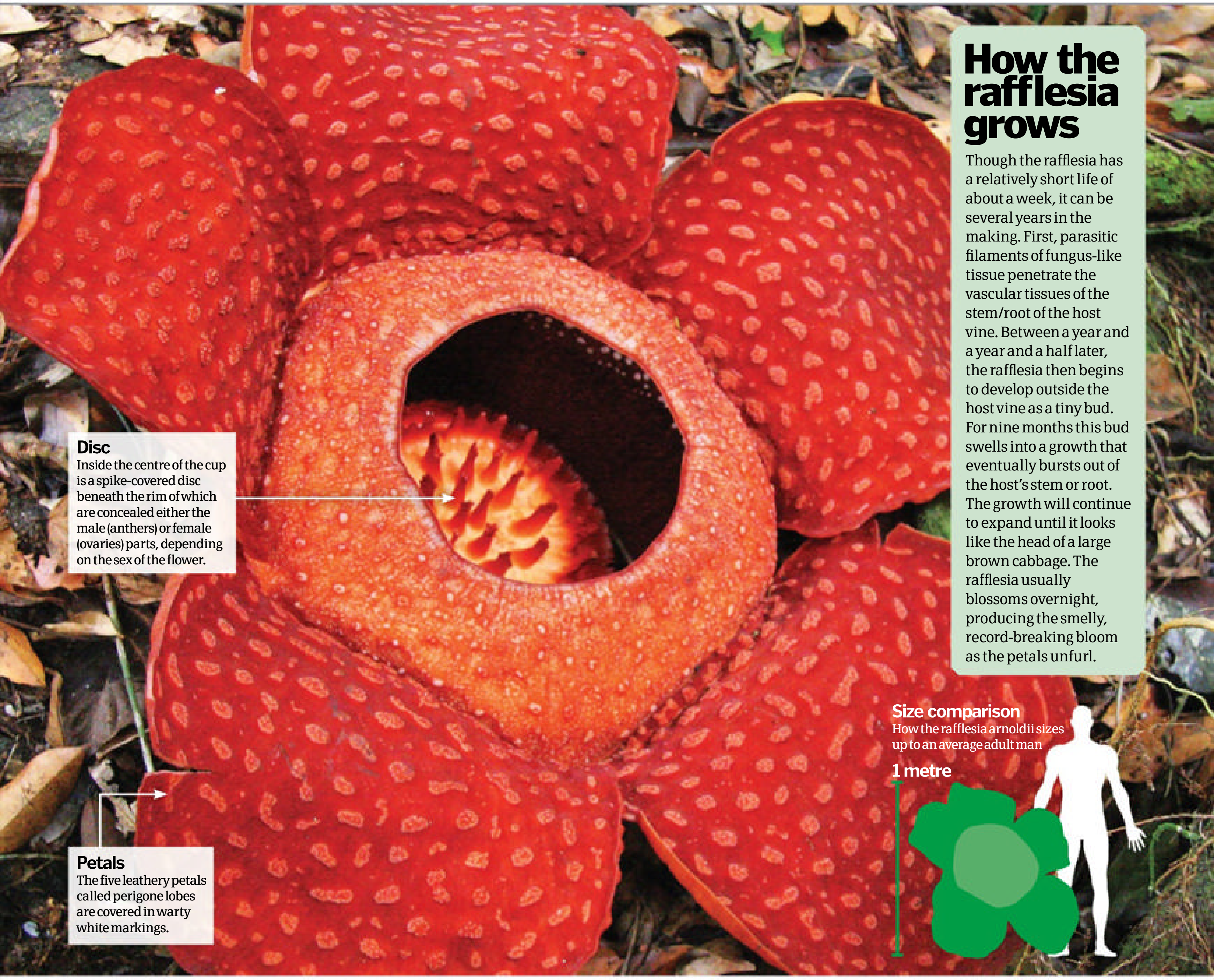
Binomial name: Conium maculatum
Genus: Conium
Family: Apiaceae
Main toxins: Coniine
Antidote: Artificial ventilation
Deadly rating:

115.54M

HYPERION, THE COAST REDWOOD

The world's tallest living tree is 115.54m (379.1ft). Known as Hyperion, this coast redwood (sequoia sempervirens) was measured by climbing to the top and dropping a tape measure.

DID YOU KNOW? *Another plant native to Sumatra that's also known as the corpse flower is the equally stinky titan arum*



How the rafflesia grows

Though the rafflesia has a relatively short life of about a week, it can be several years in the making. First, parasitic filaments of fungus-like tissue penetrate the vascular tissues of the stem/root of the host vine. Between a year and a year and a half later, the rafflesia then begins to develop outside the host vine as a tiny bud. For nine months this bud swells into a growth that eventually bursts out of the host's stem or root. The growth will continue to expand until it looks like the head of a large brown cabbage. The rafflesia usually blossoms overnight, producing the smelly, record-breaking bloom as the petals unfurl.

Disc
Inside the centre of the cup is a spike-covered disc beneath the rim of which are concealed either the male (anthers) or female (ovaries) parts, depending on the sex of the flower.

Petals
The five leathery petals called perigone lobes are covered in warty white markings.

The world's biggest flower

Discover the enormous corpse flower, and find out why this is one of the heaviest, rarest and smelliest blooms found on Earth

Rafflesia arnoldii, with its massive one-metre (3.3-foot)-diameter bloom, is the largest individual flower yet found on the planet – usually in the tropical rainforests of Indonesia.

The plant has neither a stem, roots, nor leaves, and it doesn't even contain chlorophyll, which means it's incapable of photosynthesis to produce food for itself. Instead this endoparasitic plant survives by growing inside the damaged stems or roots of a host plant, a kind of grape vine known as tetrastigma, and draining nourishment from this.

Once the flower is ready to bloom it bursts out of the host to reveal a vibrant yet foul-smelling blossom. And it's this odour of rotting flesh that justifies rafflesia arnoldii's other, more familiar moniker: the corpse flower. This, together with its distinctive red-and-white polka-dot appearance, attracts carrion flies, which help to pollinate the giant flower.

The statistics…

Rafflesia arnoldii (corpse flower)

Genus: Rafflesia

Habitat: Rainforests of Southeast Asia

Diameter: 1m (3.3ft)

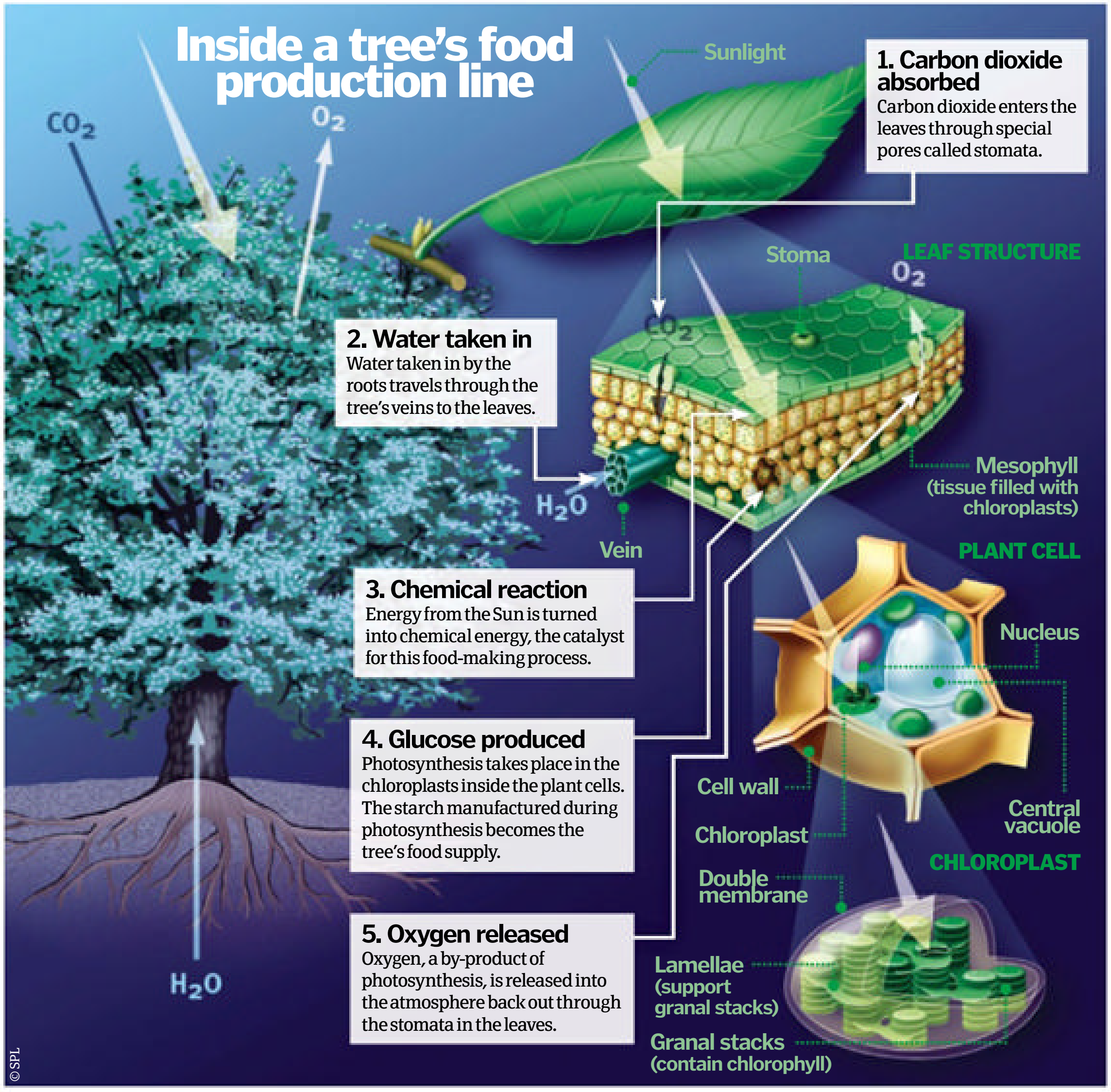
Weight: 10kg (22lb)

How trees work

How do these large plants grow, nourish themselves and provide oxygen for us?

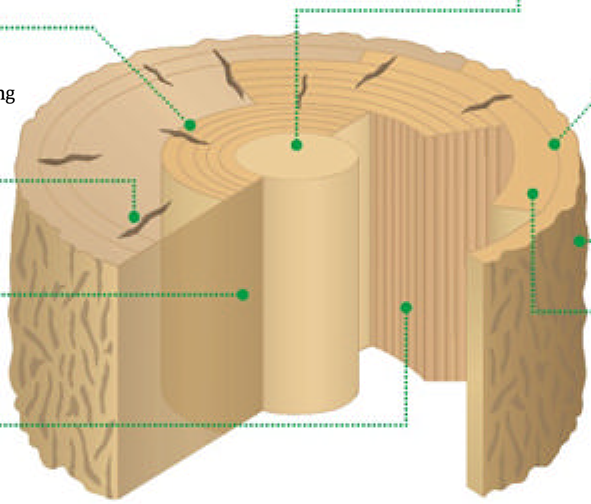
Trees are oversized plants that become so big that they require a woody stem to support their weight. Not only are they attractive to have in your garden, but they're also amazing natural air filters, capable of absorbing harmful carbon dioxide and turning it into oxygen. They also clean the soil, provide habitats for wildlife, muffle noise pollution and prevent soil erosion.

Like all plants, trees harness energy from the Sun to convert carbon dioxide and water into glucose and oxygen. Sunlight is the catalyst for photosynthesis, which takes place within the plant's cells, inside structures called chloroplasts. If you look at a leaf under a microscope it's possible to see the tiny chloroplasts, which are green due to chlorophyll – this green pigment is vital as it traps the energy which powers photosynthesis.



Trunk structure

One of the main differences between flowering plants and trees is the woody stem. You can tell a lot from looking at the cross-section of a tree trunk, including its age and past environmental conditions.



Growth rings
Thick rings indicate excellent growth conditions (eg plenty of water), while thin rings suggest a lack of nutrition. By counting the rings you can calculate the number of seasons (or years) a tree has lived.

Wood ray
This passageway enables nutrients and water to be distributed horizontally through the trunk from pith to phloem.

Heartwood
This darker layer, which surrounds the core of the trunk (the pith), consists of dead sapwood to support the weight of the trunk and branches.

Sapwood
Often paler than the rest of the trunk, the sapwood is the living wood inside a trunk. This layer containing structural xylem is capable of transporting raw sap to the leaves.

Pith
The pith is the relatively soft, nutrient-rich tissue that makes up the core of the trunk and helps promote sapling growth.

Phloem
Just below the bark is the phloem, a tissue that transports sap and glucose produced by photosynthesis up and down the tree.

Bark
This fibrous outer layer consists of hardened dead cells that protect the trunk from harmful external forces.

Cambium layer
This tissue layer contains active cells that constantly divide, enabling outward growth that increases the trunk's diameter. The new cells produced form the ring markings, which tell us more about the tree from season to season.

How do trees manage to stay hydrated?

In order to obtain water for photosynthesis, the tree's root hairs absorb moisture from the soil, entering tubular xylem cells through a process called osmosis. Because water is constantly evaporating from the leaves at the top of the tree (a process called transpiration), negative pressure is created in the xylem, which draws water up into the cells from below. The xylem tissues in the trunk are rigid. A tree's internal transport system enables water, food and other nutrients to be delivered to all parts of the tree, much like arteries and capillaries in the human body.

As chlorophyll depletes, other pigments, like carotene, come to the fore

Why do leaves turn red?

The reason that the leaves of deciduous trees go out in a blaze of colour

In temperate and boreal climates each autumn, many trees undertake the process of abscission, the shedding of their leaves. This mechanism is characterised by marked colour changes within the leaves themselves, often turning a variety of colours before falling to the ground. This colour change is caused by the tree ceasing to produce chlorophyll as a response to the colder and darker autumn days. Chlorophyll has a strong green pigment, which despite leaves containing many other chemicals with pigmentation, is dominant to the extent that the entire leaf adopts a green colouration. However, as the chlorophyll breaks down, these other pigments – such as carotene (yellow) and betacyanin (red) – remain, causing the leaf to change colour.

How are bonsai trees kept so small?

Unearthing the botanical secrets of growing little big trees

The art of cultivating a bonsai tree is in capturing the appearance of a full-grown specimen in miniature. This is achieved through close attention, manipulation and a bit of extreme pruning. Almost any tree species can be grown as a bonsai with the help of a few skilful techniques.

First up, pruning. Tree development can be controlled by trimming back the tree's shoots, stem and branches. Pinching is one trick for foliage suppression that involves plucking off new shoots.

There are a few ways to keep the leaves in proportion too. Plants require sunlight to make their own food. If sunshine is in short supply, plants tend to grow bigger leaves to create a larger surface area for capturing light. Therefore, ensuring a bonsai has enough sunlight is conducive to smaller leaves. Likewise, removing the leaves – a practice known as defoliation – will also encourage new shoots to grow, and they generally come out smaller.

As well as restricting growth, the branches and stem can be trained to grow in specific directions. This can be done by winding copper or aluminium wire round a branch before it matures and hardens. The wire must be removed, however, if it starts to cut in.

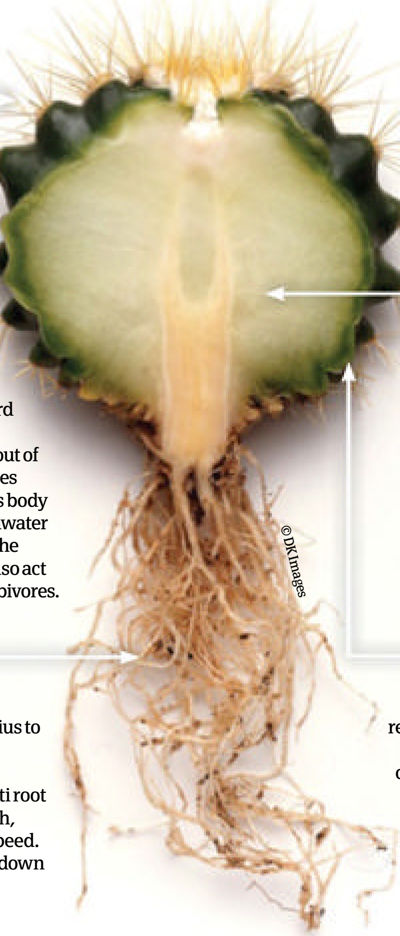
Trimming back the roots also makes room in the pot for fresh soil to promote plant health. Though often potted with little earth, bonsai still need nutrient-rich soil. The main required elements are: nitrogen for trunk and leaf growth; phosphorous for the roots and fruit production; and potassium for general plant wellbeing and development.

> "The branches and stem can be trained to grow in specific directions"

Stripping the tree of its bark makes the tree appear older

How do cacti live?

Take a closer look at the materials and mechanisms cacti use to survive in the world's harshest environments



Spines
Cacti do not have the leaves of standard plants, but thorny spines. These grow out of specialised structures (called areoles) on its body and help collect rainwater and moisture from the atmosphere. They also act as a deterrent to herbivores.

Tissue
The main bulk of the cacti's body comes in the form of a water-retentive tissue, often in the optimal shape for storage (a sphere or cylinder). At the centre of the body tissue lies the stem, the main organ for food manufacturing and storage.

Roots
Cacti roots are very shallow and have a wide-spreading radius to maximise water absorption. The salt concentration of cacti root cells is relatively high, aiding absorption speed. Larger cacti also lay down a deeper tap root for stability purposes.

Skin
The skin of a cactus is specially adapted to reduce the harsh effects of constant sunlight. It is constructed from a tough and thick fibrous sheath and coated with a thin layer of wax. These factors, in conjunction with its optimal shape, aid water retention.

Spines gather moisture and also serve as a defence mechanism

Flowers
All cacti have a floral tube that grows above a one-chamber ovary. Cacti flowers tend to be solitary, large and very colourful, and are pollinated by both wind power and animals. After pollination, the entire floral tube detaches from the body.

Cacti are hardy, flowering plants in the caryophyllales order that have evolved to survive in some of the Earth's driest and most barren landscapes. This unceasing survival is achieved through the specialised tailoring of two main principles: form and function.

First, all cacti have developed optimal forms for retention of internal water supplies (spheres and cylinders), combining the highest possible volume for storage with the lowest possible surface area for loss. This allows cacti to store vast quantities of water for elongated periods – for example, the species Carnegiea gigantea can absorb 3,000 litres in a mere ten days. This ability directly correlates to the typical weather patterns of Earth's barren, dry environments, with little water being deposited for months on end, only for a short monsoon to follow in the rainy season. Optimal structural form also grants much-needed shadow for lower areas of the plant.

Second, cacti have evolved unique mechanisms and adapted traditional plant functions to grow and thrive. Foremost among these changes are the cacti's spines, elongated spiky structures that grow out from its central body though areoles (cushion-like nodes). These act as a replacement for leaves, which would quickly die if exposed to high levels of sunlight. The spines have a membranous structure and can absorb moisture directly from the atmosphere (especially important in foggy conditions) and also from deposited rainwater, capturing and absorbing droplets throughout the body's spiny matrix. In addition, due to the lack of leaves, cacti have evolved so as to undertake photosynthesis directly within their large, woody stems, generating energy and processing stored water safely away from the intense sunlight.

Finally, cacti have modified their root structures to remain stable in brittle, parched earth. Cacti roots are very shallow compared with other succulents and are spread out in a wide radius just below the Earth's crust. This, in partnership with an intense salt concentration, allows cacti to maximise their access to and absorbability speed of ground water, sucking it up before it evaporates or trickles down deeper into the Earth. For stability, many cacti also extend a main 'tap root' further into the Earth, in order to act as an anchor against high winds and attacks by animals.

KEY DATES CLONING OVER TIME

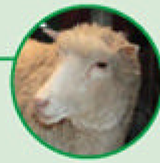
1894 Hans Driesch proves separated cells retain enough DNA data to create life.

1902 Physiologist Gottlieb Haberlandt (right) isolates a plant cell and attempts to culture it.

1922 Kolte and Robbins manage to create root and stem tips respectively from plant-tissue cultures.

1952 A viable frog embryo is successfully cloned from the embryo of a tadpole.

1996 Dolly the sheep is created, cloned by using a cell from an adult sheep.



DID YOU KNOW? The first commercially cloned animal was a cat, Little Nicky. Born in 2004, it cost its owner £30,000 ($50,000)

How are plants cloned?

Find out how we make identical copies of plants and what benefits this offers

The process of cloning plants has been used in agriculture for centuries, as communities split roots and took cuttings to efficiently create multiple plants.

Taking a cutting from near the top of a plant, placing it in moist soil and covering it will enable a new offspring to grow with the same genetic code as the parent from which it was taken. This method of cloning is very easy to do and is common among casual gardeners and industrial farmers alike. However, in more recent years the cloning of plants has made its way into the laboratory.

Responsible for that shift is German physiologist Gottlieb Haberlandt who was the first to isolate a plant cell and then try to grow an exact replica of the parent. His attempt ultimately failed, but the experiment showed enough promise to convince others to follow in his footsteps. The likes of Hannig in 1904 and Kolte and Robbins in 1922 ran successful experiments in which they also cultured plant tissue to create new versions.

The main benefit of cloning flora is that growers are able to guarantee disease-free plants by cultivating cells from strong and healthy ones, leading to higher and more reliable crop yields. By taking cuttings from proven strains, a farmer can be sure his next generation of crops is equally successful.

Back inside the lab, the development of cloning through cultivating plant tissue allows for species to even be adapted and improved. However this genetic modification remains a controversial topic, as some experts argue we can't predict what the consequences of this human interference will be.

Plant cloning can be as basic as snipping off a stem from a begonia or as complex as growing a tomato plant in a solution of inorganic salts and yeast extract, but nevertheless the process by which you can create two plants out of one remains a triumph of natural science.

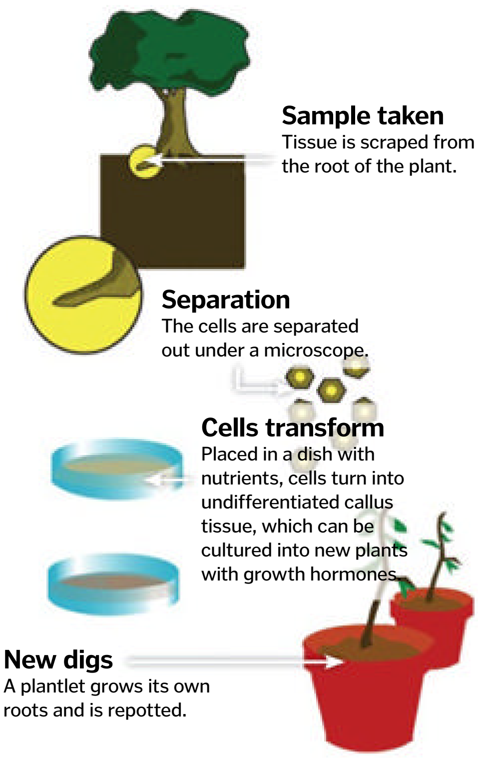
Dolly lived to be almost seven years old

What about animals?

Most of us are aware of Dolly the sheep, the first animal cloned from an adult cell, but artificial cloning dates back to the late-19th century. Hans Dreisch created two sea urchins by separating two urchin embryo cells from which two offspring grew, proving that DNA is not lost through separation. The next big development came in 1952 when a frog embryo was cloned by inserting the nucleus from a tadpole's embryo cell into an unfertilised frog egg cell. But the creation of Dolly in 1996, cloned using a mammary cell from an adult sheep, led to hopes that one day we might be cloned as well. There's still a while until a human can be replicated, but Dolly represented a huge leap forward in terms of cloning possibilities.

Plant duplication guide

Discover how plants can be cloned in the lab through the process of cell separation



Laboratory plant cloning is used for scientific research and to develop stronger strains

How do air plants survive?

Learn about epiphytes, the remarkable plants that grow without any need for soil

Garden centres often call them 'air plants' because they seem to grow in mid-air. Dangling roots help them to develop without any need for soil – however, these fascinating plants do need to be watered: they live in air, not on air.

In nature, these plants grow as epiphytes (derived from the Greek for 'upon plant'). That means they essentially piggyback on other plants, typically growing on the branches of trees high above the ground, with no direct connection to the earth. Without any soil to store water, epiphytes can only grow in places that are constantly moist, so they are most common in tropical rainforests.

They take nothing from the host tree, in contrast to parasitic plants. Instead they rely on nutrients from dead leaves falling from above. They use their roots only as anchors and to gather water. Many ferns and mosses also grow as epiphytes on damp, shady tree trunks, even in more temperate countries.

Plants that like the high life

Pink quill *Ecuador*
Tillandsia species are the classic air plants. So many pink quills were collected from the rainforest as houseplants that they became endangered. Thankfully, most can now be mass cultivated, even in temperate regions.

Cattleya orchid
South America
The beautiful flowers of Cattleya orchids are a horticulturalist's favourite. Most of the 70 species live as epiphytes on trees and they take great skill to grow.

Bromeliads
Tropical Americas
The narrow leaves of bromeliad plants typically form a cup shape, which sometimes traps water at its base. They can even grow on telephone lines.

Mosses
Worldwide
Mosses often live on tree trunks. To keep moist, they grow on the side away from the Sun's heat – eg the north side in the northern hemisphere.

Basket fern
South-east Asia/Australia
Small fronds wither into a brown basket that protects the green fertile fronds and collects leaf litter to feed the fern.

Climbing plants explained

Meet the plants that have developed some sneaky tactics in their quest for sunlight

Without sunlight few plants are able to photosynthesise in order to grow. A plant in deep shade is therefore starved of food. All plants have some mechanism of growing towards the light, just like an animal going in search of food, but some 'cheat' in their quest to catch some rays.

The best way for a plant to ensure plentiful light for its leaves is to grow taller than its neighbours. To stand tall, a plant needs a strong, usually woody stem, but it takes rather a lot of energy to manufacture such a sturdy structure, so other plants use an alternative strategy. They have only flimsy stems, which require less energy to produce, but have developed ways of climbing or scrambling over their rivals to reach the light from above. They rarely harm the plant they are growing over, because if they killed it, they would lose the climbing frame taking them to the top.

Climbing plants have evolved to use other plants, rocks or man-made structures for support. Vines have flexible, soft stems, while lianas are tougher climbers with woody stems

FIVE TECHNIQUES PLANTS USE TO GET TO THE TOP…

Hooks & thorns
These help the floppy stems of scrambling or trailing plants to grapple onto surrounding vegetation and hold them firmly in place. Roses are a prime example of this.

Twining stems
Some climbers (eg honeysuckle) produce stems that twist in a spiral as they develop. When the stem makes contact with another plant, it twines around it for support.

Twining leafstalks
Other climbers (eg clematis) have leaves that are sensitive to contact. If they brush against other vegetation or a fence, the leafstalks wrap around it like grapples.

Tendrils
These are grasping or twining extensions from the leaves or leafstalks (like pictured above). Some tendrils even have adhesive pads at their tips (eg Virginia creeper).

Aerial roots
Growing from swollen nodes along stems and branches, some wrap around another plant; others grow into the mortar of walls or under tree bark to anchor the plant in place (eg ivy).

5 TOP FACTS GROWING COFFEE

Climatic
1 Temperature and rainfall affect growth, with no variety capable of surviving around 0°C (32°F) and 150-200cm (60-80in) of rain per annum necessary for healthy growth.

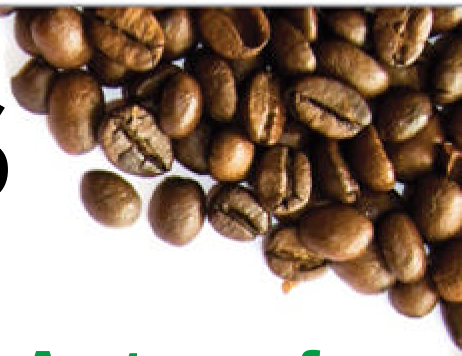
Species
2 There are two main species, the arabica and robusta. These are grown worldwide, with the arabica cultivated mostly in Latin America and robusta in Africa.

Time
3 Plants' fruit blooming and maturing varies. Generally, the arabica species takes seven months and the robusta about nine. Berries are ripe when they're red-purple.

Disease
4 Coffee plants are prone to disease and parasites, which attack plantations yearly. The fungus hemileia vastatrix and colletotrichum coffeanum are common.

Optimal
5 Today up to 1.3 tons of coffee can be yielded per 0.4 hectares (one acre) of plantation. This is more than traditional methods, which only yielded 0.2-0.4 tons.

DID YOU KNOW? *Ancient Ethiopians are credited as first recognising the energising effect of the coffee plant*



Coffee plants

From seed to a steaming hot cup of tasty beverage, we explain how coffee is grown and cultivated

Coffee production starts with the plantation of a species of coffee plant, such as the arabica species. Plants are evenly spaced at a set distance to ensure optimal growing conditions (access to light, access to soil nutrients, space to expand). Roughly four years after planting, the coffee plant flowers. These flowers last just a couple of days, but signal the start of the plant's berry-growing process.

Roughly eight months after flowering, the plant's berries ripen. This is indicated by the change in shade, beginning a dark-green colour before changing through yellow to a dark-red. Once dark-red, the berries are then harvested by strip picking or selective picking. The former is an often mechanised technique where an entire crop is harvested at once, regardless of being fully ripe or not. By doing this, the producer can quickly and cheaply strip a plantation but at the expense of overall bean quality. The latter technique is more labour-intensive, where workers handpick only fully ripe berries over consecutive weeks. This method is slower and more costly, but allows a greater degree of accuracy and delivers a more consistent and quality crop.

Once the berries have been harvested, the bean acquisition and milling process begins. Processing comes in two main forms, wet and dry. The dry method is the oldest and most predominant worldwide, accounting for 95 per cent of arabica coffee. This involves cleaning the berries whole of twigs, dirt and debris, before spreading them out on a large concrete or brick patio for drying in the sun. The berries are turned by hand every day, to prevent mildew and ensure an even dry. The drying process takes up to four weeks, and the dried berry is then sent to milling for hulling and polishing.

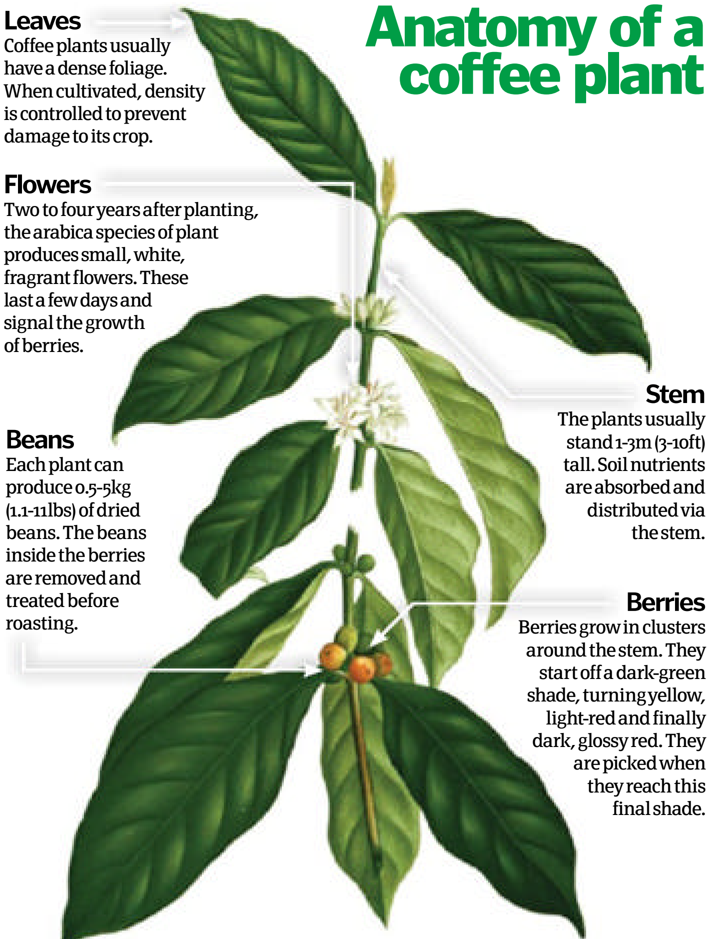
The wet method undertakes hulling first, with the beans removed from the berries before the drying process. This is undertaken by throwing the berries into large tanks of water, where they are forced through a mesh mechanically. The remainder of any pulp is removed through a fermentation process. As with

Workers pick large quantities of coffee berries

the dry method, the beans are then spread out on a patio for drying.

The final stage is milling. This is a series of four processes to improve the texture, appearance, weight and overall quality. Beans that have been prepared the dry way are first sent for hulling to remove the remaining pulp and parchment skin. Next, the beans are sent for polishing. This is an optional process, in which the beans are mechanically buffed to improve their appearance and eliminate any chaff produced during preparation. Third, the beans are sent through a battery of machines that sort them by size and density (larger, heavier beans produce better flavour than smaller and lighter ones). Finally the beans are graded, a process of categorising beans on the basis of every aspect of their production.

Anatomy of a coffee plant



Leaves
Coffee plants usually have a dense foliage. When cultivated, density is controlled to prevent damage to its crop.

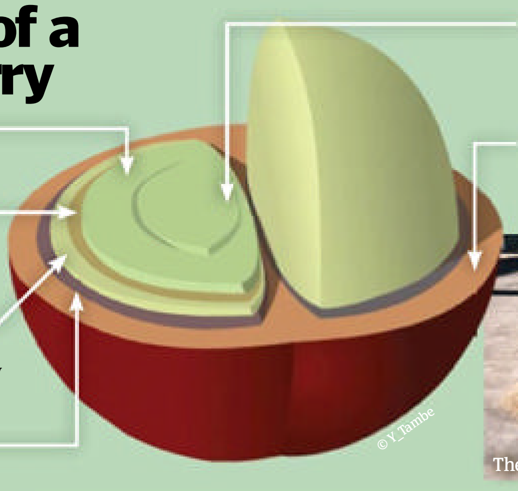
Flowers
Two to four years after planting, the arabica species of plant produces small, white, fragrant flowers. These last a few days and signal the growth of berries.

Beans
Each plant can produce 0.5-5kg (1.1-11lbs) of dried beans. The beans inside the berries are removed and treated before roasting.

Stem
The plants usually stand 1-3m (3-10ft) tall. Soil nutrients are absorbed and distributed via the stem.

Berries
Berries grow in clusters around the stem. They start off a dark-green shade, turning yellow, light-red and finally dark, glossy red. They are picked when they reach this final shade.

Anatomy of a coffee berry



Epidermis
A thin protective layer that covers the coffee seed.

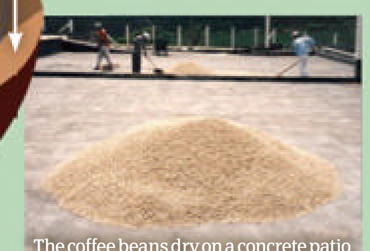
Endocarp
The inner layer of the berry, the endocarp is membranous and surrounds the epidermis.

Pectin
Pectin consists of a set of acids and are present in most primary cell walls. It helps to bind cells.

Mesocarp
The pulp of the coffee berry.

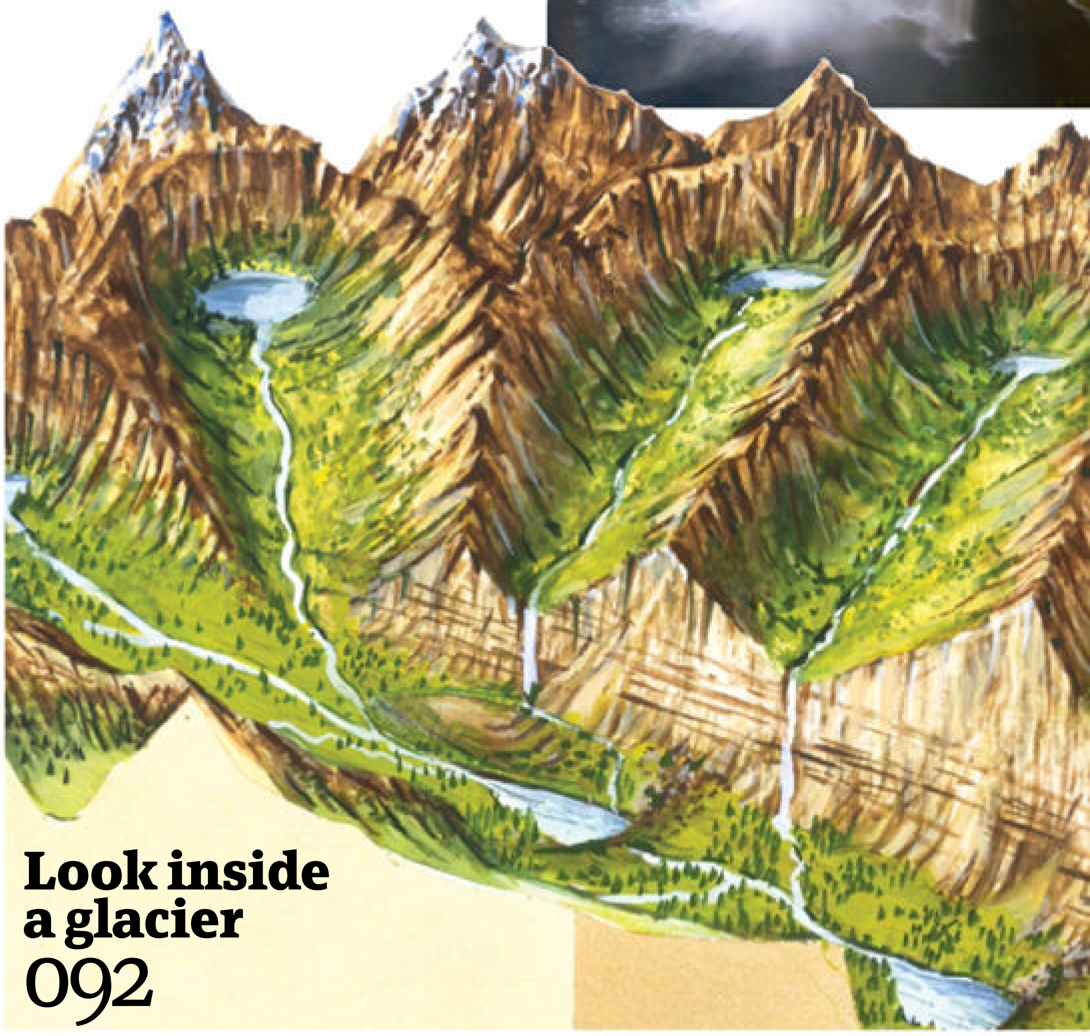
Endosperm
Tissue produced inside the seed provides nutrition in the form of starch and contains oils and proteins.

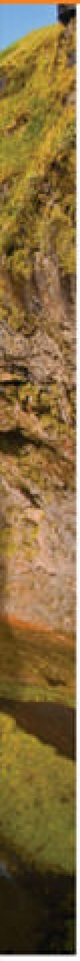
Exocarp
Filled with oil glands and pigments, this is the outer protective skin.

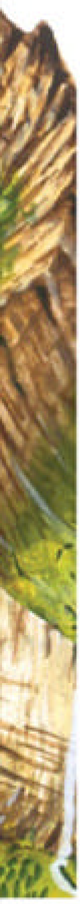


The coffee beans dry on a concrete patio

EARTH'S LANDSCAPES







098 Underground rivers

086 Antartica – the world's coolest continent

Incredible fjords 090

082 The amazing Amazon

108 Petrified forests

094 The River Nile

KEY DATES
ROALD AMUNDSEN'S EXPEDITION

Aug 1910
Amundsen and his team set off from Christiania, Denmark with nearly 100 Greenland dogs.

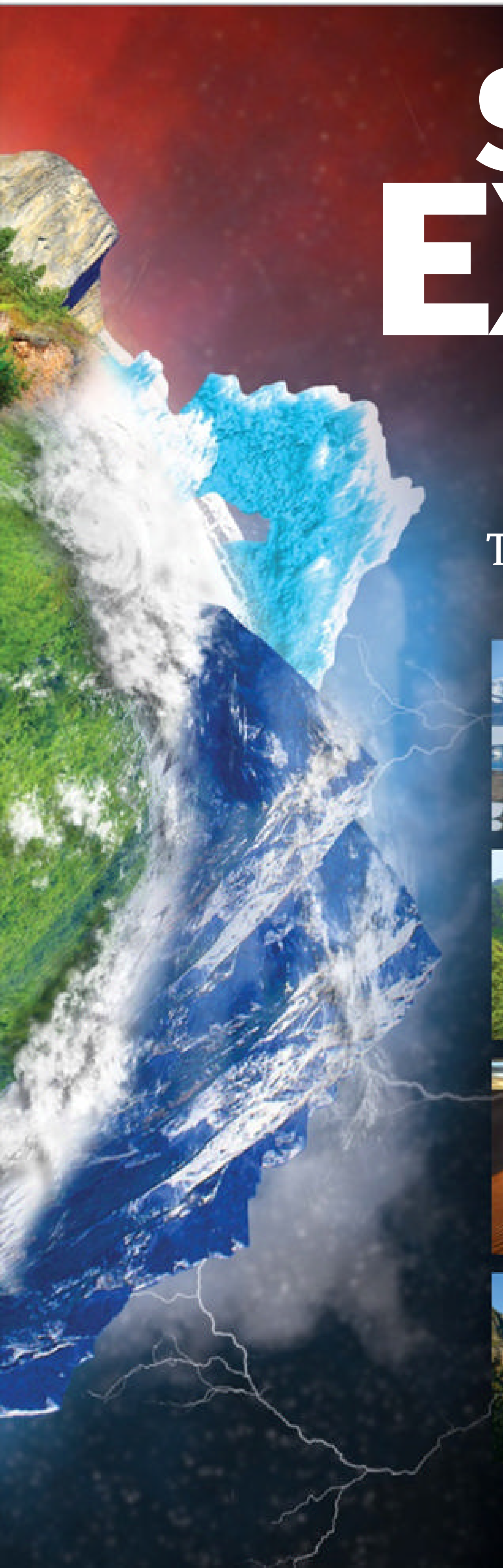
Jan 1911
The boat reaches the Ross Ice Shelf, sailing closer to the Pole than Scott's team, giving them an advantage.

Sept 1911
In their first bid to get closer to the Pole, bad weather forces them to race back to their base.

Dec 1911
By reaching 88°23'S, the team is further south than anyone has ever travelled before.

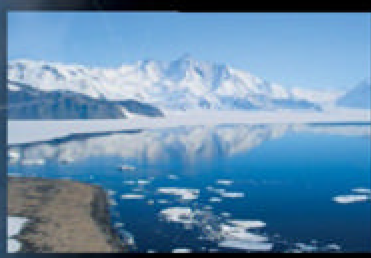
Dec 1911
Amundsen reaches the South Pole where he and his team place a Norwegian flag at the site.

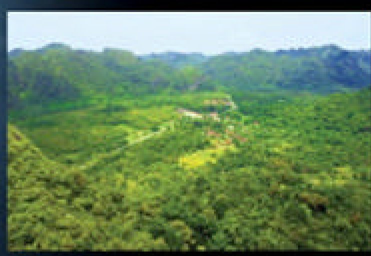
DID YOU KNOW? *Roald Amundsen beat Robert Scott to the South Pole by 34 days, despite Scott beginning eight weeks earlier*

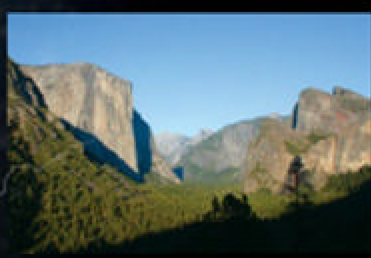


SURVIVING EXTREME EARTH

The skills you need to journey into the wilderness and get out again alive







For many of us, the toughest conditions we'd ever have to face would probably be walking the dog in the bucketing rain. However, outside of the urban sprawl there are some places on Earth that aren't so hospitable to humans. While mankind has successfully populated large areas of the planet's land surface, there are still many places you wouldn't dare to venture unless you really enjoy a challenge or have just got horribly, horribly lost.

History is littered with people who have faced the biggest tests this planet has to offer, whether deliberately or accidentally, and lived to tell the tale, but many have fallen victim to frozen wastes or scorching plains. Even the best-prepared adventurers can come unstuck in the face of the amazing force of nature.

Over the next few pages we trek across deserts in search of water, dredge through jungles and scale icy mountains to uncover the dangers you're likely to come up against. Find out the equipment and skills needed to survive some of the most mind-boggling environments, where temperatures can plummet in hours, winds can reach breath-taking speeds and poisonous frogs can kill you where you stand.

We're not saying we will instantly turn you into the next Ranulph Fiennes, but it will hopefully give you a fighting chance should you find yourself in the depths of the Arctic Circle or in the middle of the Sahara.

Beat the freeze

How to stay alive when you're freezing to death

Earth's north and south extremities are among the most inhospitable places on the planet. Even in the summer, temperatures are freezing and winds can reach up to 327 kilometres (200 miles) per hour, so it's no wonder the cold is the biggest killer here. If you're trekking across snowy wastes, better pack your thermals. Shrug on multiple layers of breathable fleeces and keep them dry. Any water will instantly freeze, as will any exposed flesh. Even nose hairs and eyelashes start icing over in minutes, so covering up is key.

Your body will respond quickly to the heat loss by tightening blood vessels near your skin. This is the reason we look paler when we're cold and why our fingers and toes become numb. Meanwhile, your muscles will start moving involuntarily, causing you to shiver. It can boost heat production by up to five times, but that uses up a lot of energy so you'll need to keep eating and drinking. Consume six to eight litres (10.6 to 14 pints) of water every day and around 6,000 calories, three times the typical recommended daily allowance. You can get this by melting butter into your food or munching on chocolate and bacon, so it's not all bad!

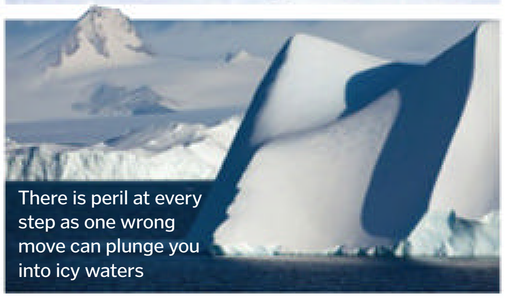
A word of warning, though: keep your eyes peeled. Hungry polar bears, particularly those with cubs to feed, can be aggressive and are masters of disguise. Flares and loud noises will often be enough to scare them away. You'll also need to watch your step, as slipping through a crack in the ice can send you plummeting into the freezing cold ocean. It's generally safe to walk on white ice, but grey ice is only ten to 15 centimetres (four to six inches) thick and prone to cracking, while black ice is to be avoided at all costs since it will have only just formed. Tread carefully, stay wrapped up and keep on the move if you want to have any hope of survival.

Amazing animal

The arctic fox is an incredible little animal, well adapted to living in one of the harshest environments on Earth. Its furry feet and short ears are ideally suited to conserving heat in the unforgiving, freezing environment. Its coat is also adaptable; while its habitat is snowy its fur is brilliant white, hiding it from both prey and predators. However, as the ice melts, its coat turns brown or grey to hide among the rocks of the region. The arctic fox is an omnivore, feasting on rodents, fish and birds, but it will also eat vegetation when meat is difficult to find.

The snowy wastes of the polar regions are difficult to navigate

Polar bears are the Arctic's deadliest hunters

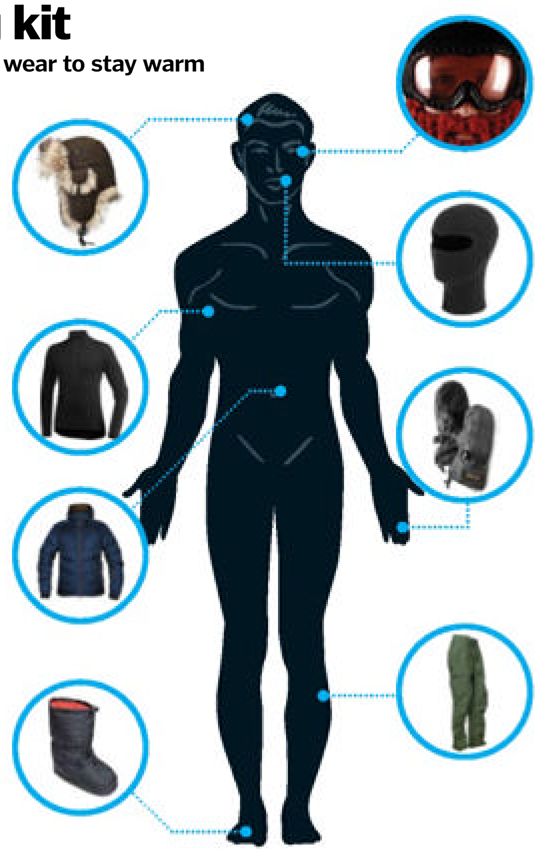


There is peril at every step as one wrong move can plunge you into icy waters

Little grows in this area so finding food is tough

Life-saving kit

A rundown of what to wear to stay warm



Hat
A hat with ear flaps that covers the head and neck is vital. A strap to secure it on the head will be useful in high winds.

Thermal shirt
Your base layer should be a thin, thermal insulating top that wicks any sweat away from your body.

Jacket
Your jacket will need to be both wind and waterproof to keep you dry and warm. Wrist holes in the cuffs keep it secured.

Boots
Warmth is vital – literally – so fleece-packed boots are good. Straps are better than laces but don't fasten them so tight it cuts off the blood supply.

Goggles
The best goggles have a photochromic lens to help ward off glare from the ice and make sure you see cracks and holes.

Balaclava
You'll need to cover up as much as possible, so a woollen balaclava will keep the most heat in.

Mittens
Although gloves offer more dexterity with actions, mittens are better as they keep your fingers together and much warmer.

Trousers
Waterproof and windproof trousers are a must. Make sure they are also breathable, however, as you don't want your legs to become sweaty and lose valuable fluid.

-93.2°c

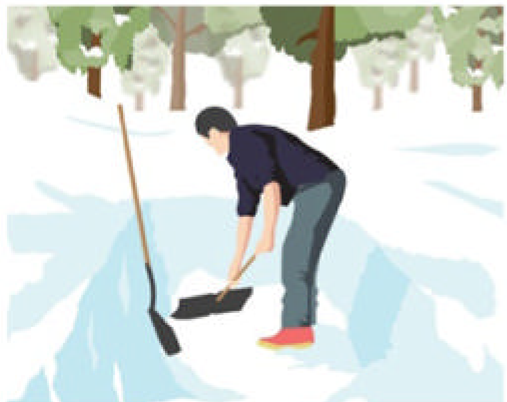
COLDEST PLACE ON EARTH

A bone-chilling temperature of -93.2°C (-135.8°F) was recorded in Antarctica in 2010 by satellite, making it the lowest temperature ever recorded on Earth.

DID YOU KNOW? *USA, Russia, Norway, Canada and Denmark all lay claim to territory in the Arctic, but none are allowed to own it*

Survive the night

Build an igloo for protection

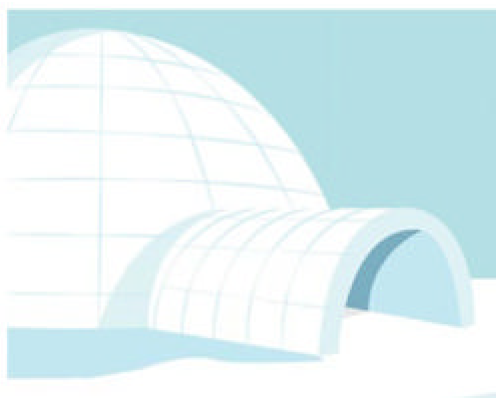


Find your spot

The first trick to making your igloo is to build it on the side of a slope. This will mean less building for you to do. Dig a trench in the snow around 0.6m (2ft) deep. Get in and slice out blocks of packed ice from either side of the trench to ensure they are nice and uniform.

Dig yourself in

Dig another trench into the side of the hill. It should be about 0.5 metres (1.6 feet) wide. This is the entrance trench. Leave a gap and dig another hole, but don't make it as deep as the entrance trench. This is your sleeping chamber, so make sure you fit in it!



Construct the walls

Stack the ice blocks in a circle around the sleeping trench, leaving a gap around the entrance trench. Over the entrance trench, stack the blocks in a semicircle. Make the entrance tunnel as small as possible to minimise heat loss. Rub water over the blocks to fuse them together.

Ice fishing

Make a hole in the ice with an auger – a kind of drill that bores large holes. The ice you bore on should be light grey and about 15 centimetres (six inches) deep. Produce a hole approximately 0.5 metres (1.5 feet) in diameter. Set up your chair one metre (three feet) away from the hole and hold your rod over the top of it, with the line dangling in the water. The rod should only be about a metre (three feet) long and made of a sturdy material. Drop the baited line down around two metres (seven feet) and wait for a bite. Reel it in and keep it chilled before cooking!

This simple tool can find you a life-saving source of food

AVERAGE DEPTH OF ICE IN ANTARCTICA – 2,126 METRES (6,975 FEET) EQUIVALENT TO 6.5 EIFFEL TOWERS

70%

ANTARCTICA'S ICE ACCOUNTS FOR 70 PER CENT OF THE WORLD'S FRESH WATER

4 MILLION PERMANENT INHABITANTS IN THE ARCTIC, NONE IN ANTARCTICA

IF ALL THE ICE IN ANTARCTICA MELTED, THE SEA WOULD RISE 58M (190FT). THE STATUE OF LIBERTY IS 93M (305FT) TALL

Get out alive

Uncovering the dangers that lurk beneath the canopy of trees

Few places on Earth house quite as many things that can kill you in so many ways as the jungle. From snakes to poisonous frogs, berries to rivers, anyone walking through the jungle needs to have their wits about them at all times.

The most obvious threat will come from big animals like tigers and jaguars that inhabit the jungles of India and the rainforests of South America respectively. Your best bet for evading these huge predators is to stand still and hope you weren't seen, or run and hide. If you are spotted, make yourself as big as possible and shout loudly as this will surprise and intimidate them.

Don't be fooled into thinking the smaller critters pose less of a threat, though. Many can be deadlier than the big cats. The golden poison dart frog is particularly lethal to humans, as it has enough poison to kill ten adults. The poison is held in their skin, so eating or even touching one could have disastrous consequences. Add in the dangers of snakes, mosquitos, piranhas, crocodiles and bears, the jungle is not a place for the faint of heart. Take plenty of DEET-based insect repellent and make lots of noise as you travel so as to ward off creatures that would attack you out of fear or surprise.

While on your travels, be on the lookout for your next meal. On the menu will be fruit, plants, insects and fish, but you'll need a book to help weed out the edible from the poisonous. Avoid anything that's brightly coloured, because this is often an evolved defence mechanism to warn against eating that particular plant.

But while it's possible to survive for about 60 days without food in warm conditions, you'll last less than 72 hours without water. Always ensure you have a filtration device or water purification tablets to make the water safe, or catch rain before it has hit the ground to prevent catching diseases like cholera.

Although there are a multitude of things that can kill you in the jungle, being clued up on what you can and can't eat and how to avoid predator attacks will help enormously. If you're lost and ready to scream "Get me out of here!" then following water will take you out of the jungle to the end of the waterway. Ant and Dec almost certainly won't be there to meet you.

Tigers in the jungles of India are deadly predators

10

THE NUMBER OF ADULTS A GOLDEN POISON FROG COULD KILL IN ONE GO

Amazing animal

Bonobo monkeys are found in the jungles of the DR Congo and are one of our closest relatives. They share over 98 per cent of our DNA and have an astonishing ability to mimic human behaviour, including using tools and solving problems.

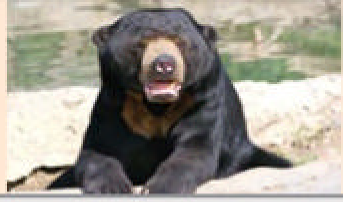
They have adapted superbly to life in the jungle, surviving on a varied diet of fruit, plant life small rodents, insects, and even soil. This flexibility means they will never go hungry.

They are extremely social animals, living together in groups of up to 100. The females move from group to group to prevent inbreeding and the males stay in their social groups for life.

STRANGE BUT TRUE
AGE TEST

What tells a sun bear's age?

A Rings on their teeth **B** Length of their tongue **C** Wrinkles on their forehead



Answer:
Much like you can do with trees, you can determine the real age of a sun bear by counting the rings on their teeth. Their jaws are incredibly strong and can break open nuts and coconuts quite easily, which also requires considerably strong teeth.

DID YOU KNOW? Earth's largest rodent, the capybara, lives in South American jungles and can weigh as much as an adult human

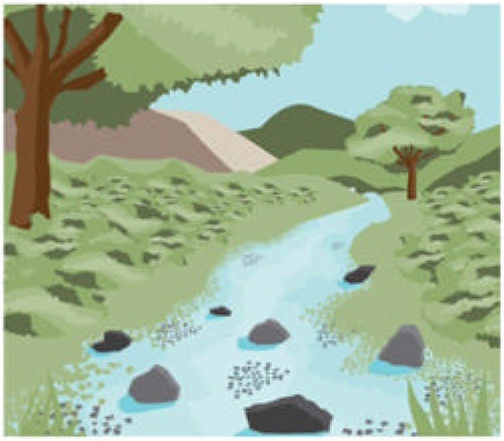
Avoid man-eating predators

Three steps to remaining undetected in the jungle

Cover your tracks
Predators like big cats are excellent trackers and they'll be keen to find you, especially if it's dinnertime. Walking in water will stop physical evidence of your movements, giving you a better chance of going undetected.

Camouflage
Hide yourself as you walk through the jungle using camouflage. If you don't have a specific outfit, coat yourself with mud and attaching leaves and foliage to your body will make you less likely to be spotted.

Cover your scent
Jackets lined with charcoal are excellent for preventing your natural odours from escaping into the environment. Otherwise, cover yourself in things like mud and strong smelling plants to mask your scent.



Jungle protection

The clothes and kit to keep you hidden, cool and safe

Sunglasses
The sunlight can be incredibly strong so you'll need some sunglasses with UV filters.

Long sleeve shirt
A light, breathable fabric will keep you cool, but make it baggy so mosquitos can't get to your skin.

Bug spray
Mosquitos carry a huge array of diseases, not least malaria, so 100 per cent DEET spray is vital.

LifeStraw
This device really could save your life. The filter inside the straw wipes out 99.99 per cent of bacteria in dirty water.

Trousers
Length is key here. You can't let your ankles get exposed because that's where mosquitos especially love to bite.

Hat
A large brimmed hat will protect you from bugs falling from the trees and keep you relatively hidden from animals above you.

Backpack
You'll need your hands free so a backpack is crucial. It needs to be waterproof, blend in with the environment and be comfortable.

Poncho
Sudden downpours are features of jungle and rainforest life, so a lightweight, quick-drying poncho is useful.

Machete
The jungle is a tough landscape to negotiate, so a large knife or machete will help you work your way through the thick and difficult undergrowth.

Boots
Your shoes don't want to be too thick and heavy because they'll wear you down. Sturdy trainers or Wellington boots will surprisingly be enough.

The edibility test

If you aren't a trained botanist, you might struggle to identify which plants are safe to eat. That's where the universal edibility test comes into play. Eat nothing and drink only water for eight hours before the test.

Your first task is to split up the plant you are testing into its individual components, such as the stem, root, leaf, flower and bud. Crush each part of the plant and, one-by-one, rub them on your skin to see if you have a bad reaction to it. If your skin blisters or forms a rash, it's unlikely to be good to eat.

If it's good, the next stage is to boil the plant, if possible. Hold the plant on your lip for a few minutes, removing instantly if it begins to burn. Finally, if the plant has passed the test so far, place it on your tongue. Again, if it begins to feel painful or look bad, spit it out and wash your mouth thoroughly. Remember though, tasting bad isn't the same as being poisonous!

Chew it for around 15 minutes and, if all still feels good, swallow it. Don't eat anything else for eight hours and see if you have any bad reaction to what you've eaten. If you're good, you've found a potentially life-saving food source!

Escape scorching heat

How to survive the extreme temperatures of the desert

While the polar regions are always bitterly cold no matter what time of day it is, one of the major challenges in surviving the desert is dealing with the ridiculous changes in temperature. In the midday Sun, the mercury can reach as high as 50 degrees Celsius (122 degrees Fahrenheit) in the Sahara, but drop to below freezing by night. Your best bet is to wear a loose-fitting robe. This will let air circulate around the body and you won't get nearly as hot and sticky. At night, when the temperature plummets, you can wrap it around you for warmth.

It is vital that you protect your head. If you think a touch of sunburn from staying by the pool on holiday is bad, that's nothing compared to the effects of walking all day in the parched desert. Even if it means burning another part of your body, wrap something around your head and neck so you don't succumb to sunstroke, which can lead to hallucinations and fainting.

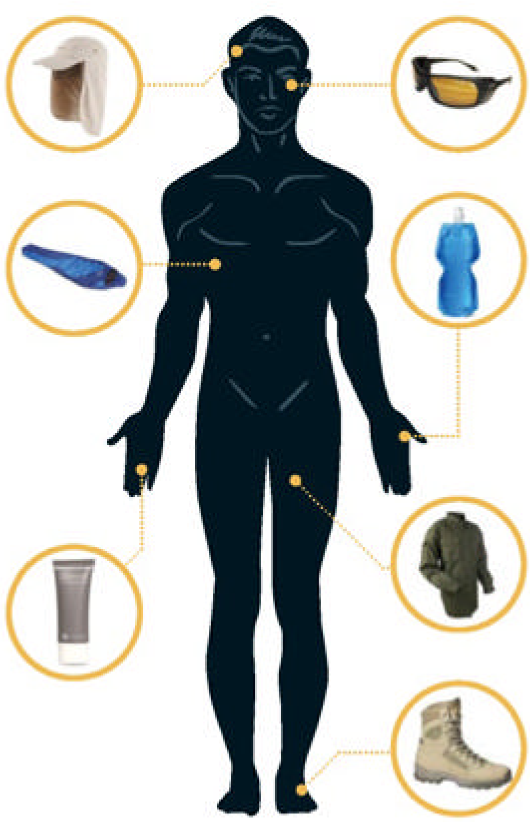
Other dangers in the desert will mostly come from scorpions. They hide in the sand and deliver a sting with their tail that can paralyse and eventually kill. Sturdy boots will protect you from these creepy crawlies, as well as make travelling over sand much easier. While they don't make great pets, scorpions do provide a crucial source of nutrition. Picking them up by the tail just behind the stinger is the safest method and it will give you vital protein for your journey. Just don't eat the tail.

In the desert, you'll need to adjust your body clock. Aim to shelter during the day and travel at night. This has the dual benefit of avoiding the scorching sun and keeping you active during the freezing night. It also means you can keep on the right track easily by following the stars, hopefully leading to civilisation.

Shelter can come in the form of large rocks or cliffs. Alternatively, you can dig a trench down into the cooler sand and use clothing or some other material you have available to form a canopy over the top, secured by rocks or sand. As long as it is at an angle and not touching you, you'll be protected from the Sun's glare.

Desert dress

The essentials to surviving in the hottest places on Earth



Headwear
If you don't have any headwear, you could suffer with heatstroke, so protect your face and neck.

Sleeping bag
A brightly coloured blanket will be useful as it would enable any search party to find you, will keep you protected in the day and warm at night.

Sun cream
The baking temperatures will burn you in no time at all, so a high factor sun cream will provide at least some protection.

Sunglasses
The desert throws up an awful lot of sand and glare, so sunglasses will be absolutely vital.

Water bottle
This will be your greatest friend. Take small, regular sips and if you ever find a water source, fill it up as much as possible.

Shirt
Your clothes will need to be as loose fitting as possible to minimise sweating and dehydration.

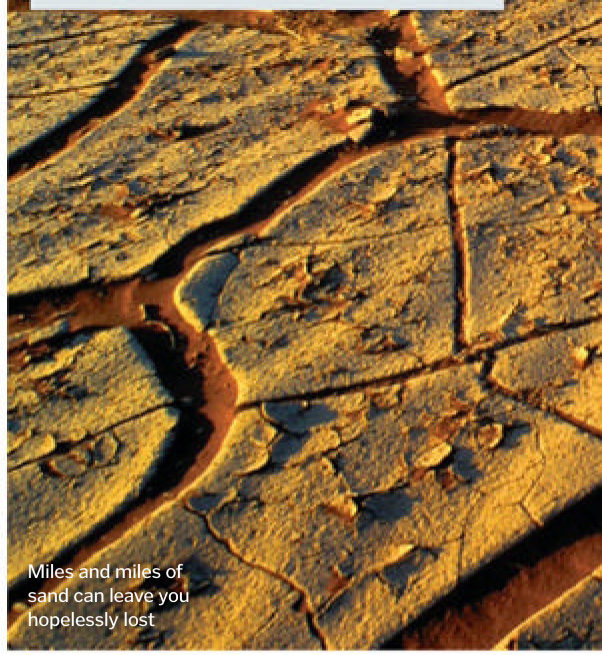
Footwear
Even though you'll be desperate for sandals, trainers or walking boots will give you grip and necessary protection.

Amazing animal

The camel is known as the ship of the desert, as this remarkable creature can travel without food or water for a long time.

Domesticated 3,000 years ago, camels have been an invaluable help to those who make their livelihood travelling the desert. They can carry 90kg (200lb) on their backs effortlessly and can travel up to 32km (20 mi) a day, with the added bonus of being able to last for at least a week without water and months without food.

Camels store fat in their hump to use as a food source and consume 145l (32gl) of water in one go, which they also store for later use. They have adapted wonderfully to the desert, developing a membrane across the eye and extra-long eyelashes to counteract sand storms. Their feet also are incredibly well protected with calluses and spread out for walking on sand.



Miles and miles of sand can leave you hopelessly lost

Finding your way around

The desert is not only barren and featureless, but it is also a moving entity. Therefore, finding your way around is tough. The easiest way to find your way around is with a compass, but if that isn't available, travel at night and use Polaris, the North Star, as your makeshift compass.

Even though they are always shifting, sand dunes can also provide useful navigation hints. They always build up at 90 degrees to the direction of the wind, as the wind pushes sand upward to form them, so even when there's no wind, if you know the wind is northerly, the dunes will go east to west and you can use that information to navigate.

If you are lucky enough to have any landmarks, try and make a straight path between them so you know you are going in a straight line.

HEAD2HEAD
LARGEST NON-POLAR DESERTS

1. BIG

Gobi Desert
This 1.3mn km² (502,000mi²) rocky desert covers a large portion of China and Mongolia, experiencing harsh and dry winters.

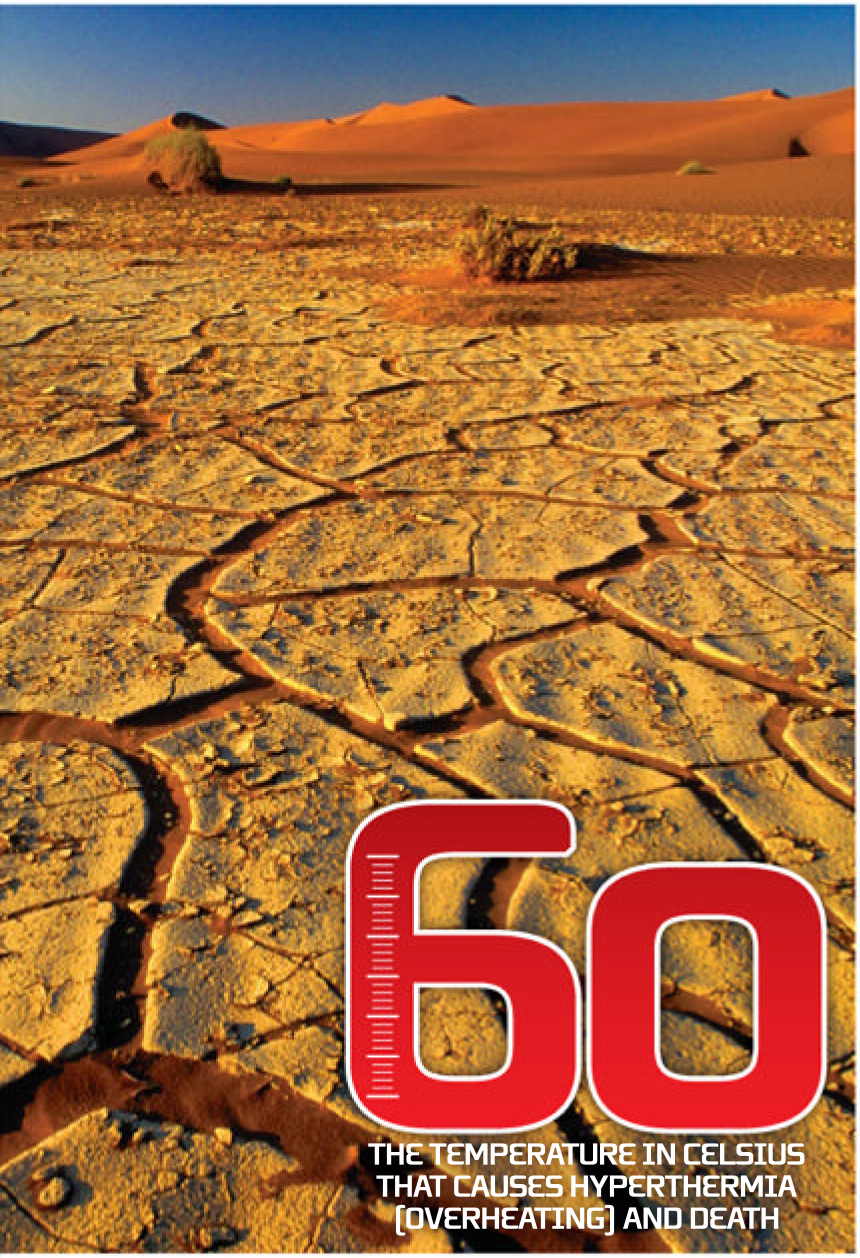
2. BIGGER

Arabian Desert
At a staggering 2.3mn km² (888,000mi²), the Arabian Desert takes up most of the Arabian Peninsula.

3. BIGGEST

Sahara Desert
The most famous desert in the world measures 9.1mn km² (3.5mn mi²), making it over three times bigger than any other non-polar desert.

DID YOU KNOW? *Contrary to popular belief, drinking cactus water won't quench your thirst but make you very ill*

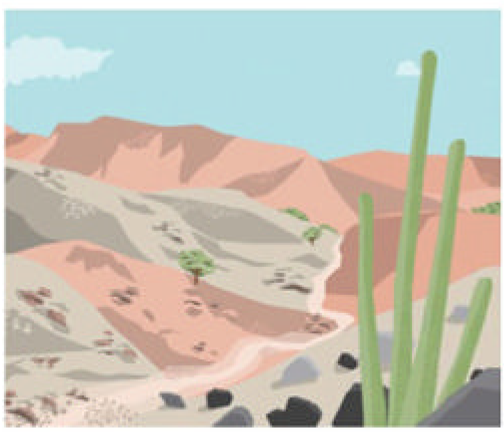


The plunging temperatures can leave you freezing cold without the right preparation

Fight extreme thirst
Locate the desert's most precious resource

Follow the wildlife
There are a number of birds and land animals that live in the desert and they all need water. Try and follow them wherever possible and hopefully they should lead you to a water source.

Shady cliffs
In your quest for precious shade, you might also be lucky enough to find water. Dips and ridges that face north could be housing puddles and pools in their shaded, cooler spots.



Grass is always greener
Plant life and vegetation means there is water around somewhere. Head down into valleys where there is plenty of greenery and even if there isn't a spring or pool around, you should be able to extract water from leaves or roots.

70.7°C (159.3°F)
Hottest temperature ever recorded (Lut Desert, Iran)

58°C (136.4°F)
Hottest Saharan temperature (Sahara Desert, North Africa)

56.7°C (134°F)
Hottest directly recorded temperature (Death Valley, Arizona)

34.4°C (94°F)
Hottest average yearly temperature (Afar Depression, Ethiopia)

26°C (78.8°F)
Hottest average temperature in Europe (Seville, Spain)

0°C (32°F)
Night temperature in the Saharan Desert

-20°C (-4°F)
Coldest average desert temperature (McMurdo Dry Valleys, Antarctica)

-89.2°C (-128.6°F)
Coldest directly recorded desert temperature (Vostok Station, Antarctica)

Battle life-threatening altitude

How to cross the world's most treacherous terrain

Mountains are the ultimate test of survival. They're prone to rapid changes in weather and it's near impossible to predict. Even if the base is warm and sunny, by the time you reach the summit, low cloud can blind you, rain can make the terrain slippery and the cold can freeze you.

Good preparation is essential and you'll need a lot of kit. Pack a rucksack with a map, compass and a flashlight or headtorch, along with a brightly coloured emergency blanket, and dress in thermals and waterproof and windproof clothing. You'll also need to keep well hydrated. A lack of fluid at high altitude will result in dizziness, intense headaches and even frostbite. If you don't have any water to hand, try to find a stream or melt some snow or ice to drink.

The altitude is a real issue for many mountaineers. As you climb higher, the air pressure reduces, meaning there is less oxygen for you to breathe. This lack of oxygen will cause your brain to reduce activity in all but the most important organs, making your limbs heavy and head dizzy. The most important thing to do is rest and re-oxygenate your body.

If you are trying to escape the mountain, the best way is to head downward, but this isn't always possible. Mountains have complicated structures and often there isn't an easy path down. If possible, put markers along your route to show where you have already been, to avoid walking in circles. As well as being potentially confusing, mountains also hide dangerous crevices. Keep your eyes peeled for breaks in the snow or ice and if you are ever unsure, try to find rocks or stones to throw in front of you that could give away a hidden abyss.

If the visibility does become too poor, the safest thing might be to bed down. Find a spot out of the wind and protected from any snow or rainfall, like a cave or overhanging cliff. Even though it might sound strange, pack your surroundings with snow, because it does have insulating properties. Pile yourself with as many layers as possible and this should provide the warmth so you can make it through the night and try to find your way out in the light.

Amazing animal

The mountain goat is amazingly adapted to life on the mountainside. Their hooves are curved and flexible to provide them more grip and traction on the treacherous slopes. Despite looking spindly and thin, their legs are actually very strong and they can leap surprisingly large distances.

They have two coats, a warm, woolly undercoat and a thinner but longer overcoat, which keeps the insulating undercoat dry. This system is how they can stand the cold temperatures long after bigger animals have given up and descended down the mountain in cold weather.

GoPros are a great way to record your adventure

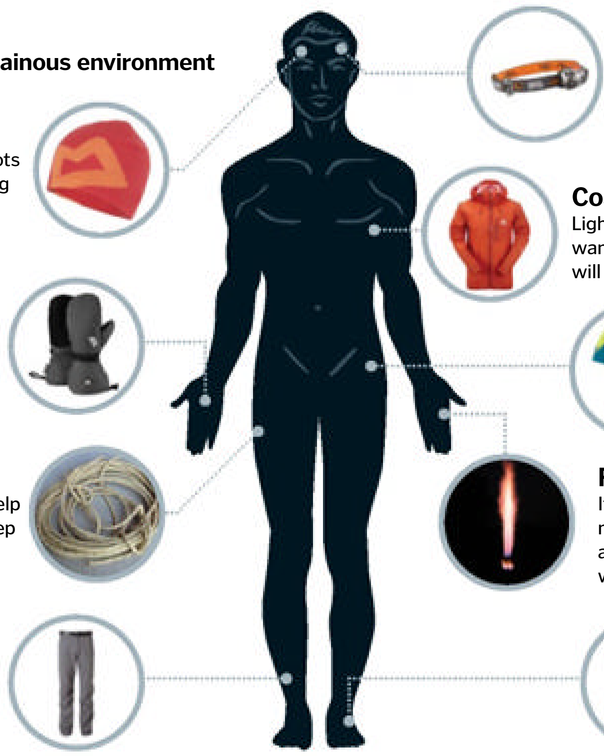
Keep a record

It's always handy to have a visual record of your travel by using a video recorder like the Hero3+ from GoPro. This camcorder is incredibly robust, lightweight and waterproof. It can also be attached onto helmets or bags, leaving your hands free to scale the treacherous mountainside.

Using a GoPro camera will also be useful as, once you get off the mountain to safety, you and a professional will be able to look over the footage, determine what went wrong and see how you could avoid getting stuck in the same situation again. The Hero3+ is available at **www.camerajungle.co.uk**.

Mountain gear

What you need to brave the harsh, mountainous environment



Headlight
A powerful headlight will be essential for finding your way around in darkness without wasting a hand on a torch.

Beanie
A tight-fitting hat will keep lots of heat in as well as not being likely to fly away!

Coat
Lightweight is key here because you don't want to be weighed down. Bright colours will also make you visible to rescuers.

Mittens
Although it would be useful to have fingers available for gripping ledges, it's more important to have your fingers warming each other.

T-shirt
A tight-fitting T-shirt made of breathable material will keep body heat in without making you sweat.

Rope
A strong and sturdy rope will help you protect yourself while asleep and also aid you in climbing or negotiating dangerous paths.

Flare
If you can send up a flare, do so at night. Not only will it attract the attention of rescuers, it might ward off predators.

Trousers
You need to keep dry and have items accessible, so a pair of waterproof trousers with zipped pockets will be the most useful.

Boots
A high-legged boot will keep the worst of the snow and water out, while the sole will need to be rugged and have tons of grip.

DID YOU KNOW? The tallest volcano is Mauna Kea, as it starts 6,000m (19,685ft) below sea level, making it 10,205m (33,480ft) tall

Keep the fire burning

How to warm up on the mountainside

Find some wood

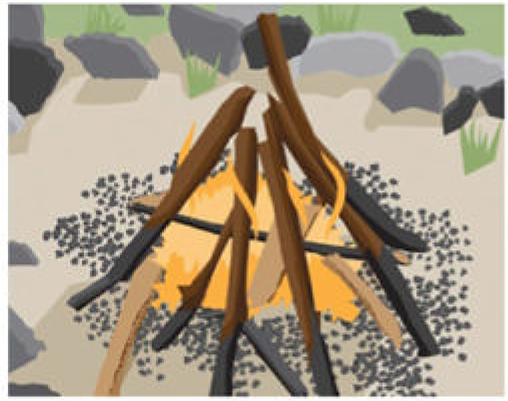
You'll want a variety of wood, from small sticks and twigs, all the way up to sizeable branches and logs. The smaller bits will light much more quickly while the bigger pieces will burn longer, hotter and form the bulk of the blaze.

Build your base

Dig a small pit in the ground. Surround it with stones so the fire doesn't get out of control. Place the smallest bits of wood at the bottom of the pile, but leave some gaps to keep the fire supplied with the oxygen it needs to burn.

Light the fire

Place the larger branches and logs at an upwards angle, allowing the air to circulate and ensuring all the wood is getting burned evenly. Make sure everything is connected so fire can transfer from one piece of wood to another.



The weather can turn in an instant, so make sure you're prepared for anything

7500

HEIGHT IN METRES AT WHICH NEARLY A THIRD OF CLIMBERS GET HALLUCINATIONS

Crevices and cracks await the unwary traveller

Waterfall wonders

The story behind the world's greatest waterfalls

Big waterfalls are among the most spectacular and energetic geological features on Earth. The thundering waters of Niagara Falls can fill an Olympic-sized pool every second. Visitors are drenched with spray and deafened by volumes reaching 100 decibels, equivalent to a rock concert.

A waterfall is simply a river or stream flowing down a cliff or rock steps. They commonly form when rivers flow downhill from hard to softer bedrock. The weak rock erodes faster, steepening the slope until a waterfall forms. The Iguazú Falls on the Argentina-Brazil border, for example, tumble over three layers of old resistant lava onto soft sedimentary rocks.

Any process that increases the gradient can generate waterfalls. A 1999 earthquake in Taiwan thrust up rock slabs along a fault, creating sharp drops along several rivers. A series of new waterfalls appeared in minutes, some up to seven metres (23 feet) high – taller than a double-decker bus.

Many waterfalls were created by rivers of ice during past ice ages. These glaciers deepened big valleys, such as Milford Sound in New Zealand. The ice melted and shallow tributaries were left 'hanging' high above the main valley. Today the Bowen River joins Milford Sound at a waterfall 162 metres (531 feet) high, almost as tall as the Gherkin skyscraper in London.

Waterfalls vary enormously in appearance. Some are frail ribbons of liquid while others are roaring torrents. All waterfalls are classed as cascades or cataracts. Cascades flow down irregular steps in the bedrock, while cataracts are more powerful and accompanied by rapids.

Gigantic waterfalls seem ageless, but they last only a few thousands of years – a blink in geological time. Debris carried by the Iguazú River is slowly eroding the soft sediments at the base of the falls, causing the lava above to fracture and collapse. Erosion has caused the falls to retreat 28 kilometres (17 miles) upstream, leaving a gorge behind.

The erosional forces that birth waterfalls eventually destroy them. In around 50,000 years, there will be no Niagara Falls to visit. The Niagara River will have cut 32 kilometres (20 miles) back to its source at Lake Erie in North America and disappeared.

The sheer force and power of waterfalls makes them impossible to ignore. Daredevils across the centuries have used them for stunts. The first tightrope walker crossed the Niagara Falls in 1859. Risk-takers have ridden the falls on jet skis, in huge rubber balls or wooden

HEAD 2 HEAD
THE BIGGER THE FALL...

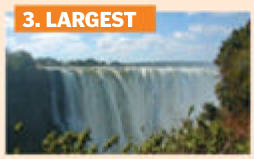
1. TALLEST

Angel Falls
The world's highest waterfall drops 979m (3,212ft) from a flat plateau in Venezuela, barely making contact with the underlying rock.

2. WIDEST

Khone Falls
These waterfalls in Laos are about 10.8km (6.7mi) across. They also have a very high average flow rate of over 10,000m^3/s (353,147ft^3/s).

3. LARGEST



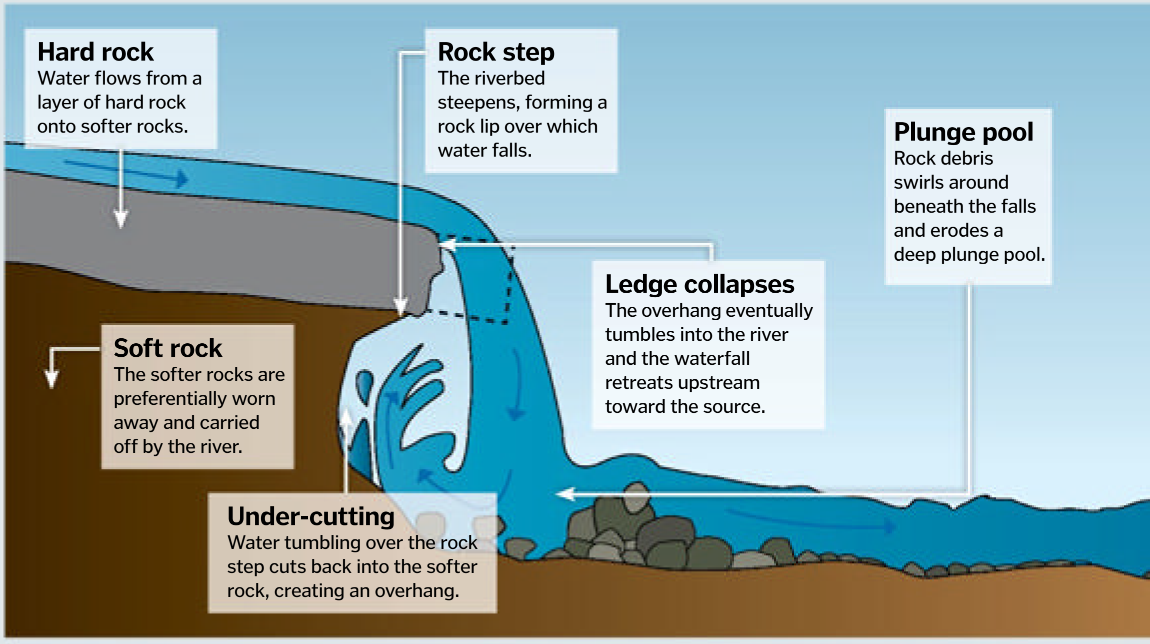
Victoria Falls
Known as the 'smoke that thunders', Victoria Falls spans the African Zambezi River and produces the largest sheet of falling water.

DID YOU KNOW? *Fictional detective Sherlock Holmes fell into the Reichenbach Falls while fighting his nemesis Professor Moriarty*

Erosion power

Waterfalls appear to be permanent landscape features, but they are constantly changing thanks to the geological process of erosion. Erosion is the gradual wearing down of rock. Rivers transport sand, pebbles and even boulders, which act like sandpaper to grind down rock.

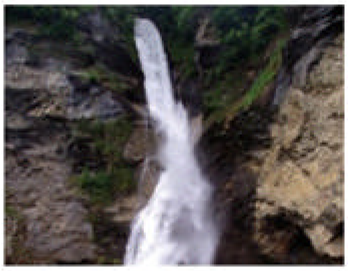
Waterfalls often form when rivers flow from hard to softer rocks. Over thousands of years, the softer rocks erode and the riverbed steepens. The river accelerates down the steep slope, which increases its erosive power. Eventually the slope is near vertical and the river begins cutting backward. As sections of the overhang collapse, the waterfall gradually moves upstream toward the river's source.



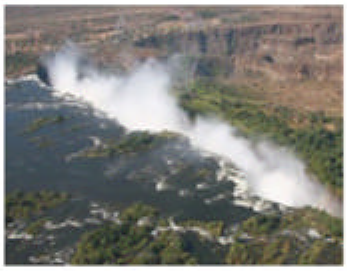
What is the biggest waterfall on Earth?

This is a tricky question as there is no standard way to judge waterfall size. Some use height or width, but the tallest one, Angel Falls, is only a few metres across at its ledge so is nowhere near the widest. Others group waterfalls into ten categories based on volume flowing over the drop.

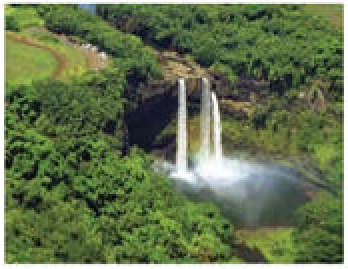
Every method has problems. Boyoma Falls in the Congo is one of the biggest waterfall on Earth by volume, but some argue the turbulent waters are simply river rapids. Shape is a popular and easy-to-digest, but unscientific, way to classify waterfalls, as many of them fall (literally) into several different categories.



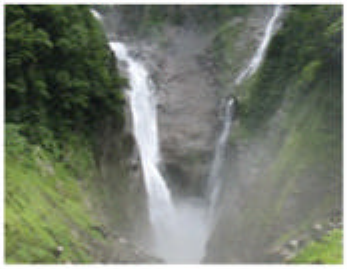
Horsetail
In horsetail waterfalls, the water stays in constant contact with the underlying rock, as it plunges over a near-vertical slope. One example is the famous Reichenbach Falls in Switzerland.



Block
A wide river tumbles over a cliff edge, forming a rectangular 'block' waterfall that is often wider than it is high. Famous examples include Victoria Falls in Africa and the Niagara Falls in North America.

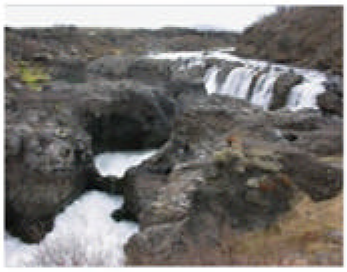


Punchbowl
A river shoots through a narrow gap and cascades into a deep plunge pool. The name 'punchbowl' refers to the shape of the pool. An example of a punchbowl fall is Wailua Falls, Hawaii.



Plunge
Water spills straight over a ledge while barely touching the rock beneath. Angel Falls in Venezuela, the world's highest uninterrupted waterfall, is a member of this category.

Tiered
The waterfall has several drops, each with their own plunge pool. One example is Gullfoss, Iceland. Some tiered waterfalls, such as the Giant Staircase, USA, resemble several separate falls.



Chute
These resemble extreme rapids more than waterfalls. A pressurised frothy mass of water is forced through a suddenly narrower channel. An example is Barnafoss, a waterfall in Iceland.

Frozen waterfalls

Ice climbers in Colorado every winter tackle a frozen waterfall called the Fang – a free-standing icicle over 30m (100ft) tall and several metres wide. The idea of a frozen waterfall may seem strange. Rivers are slow to cool because their moving waters constantly mix and redistribute heat. When temperatures drop below freezing, water cools and ice crystals called frazil form. Only a few millimetres across, these start the freezing process by gluing together. Ice sticks to the bedrock or forms icicles on the rock lip. After a lengthy cold spell, the entire waterfall will freeze.

barrels and many have died. The steep drops mean waterfalls often pose a navigation problem. In the 19th century, the Welland Canal was built to bypass Niagara Falls.

People have long dreamed of harnessing the power and energy of the biggest falls. The first recorded attempt to use the swift waters above Niagara, for example, was in 1759 to power a water wheel and sawmill. Today many hydroelectric plants generate electricity near big waterfalls, such as the Sir Adam Beck Power Plants above Niagara Falls. River water is diverted downhill past propeller-like turbines. The rushing flow spins the turbine blades, creating renewable electricity. The bigger the drop, the faster the water, and the more energy it contains as a result.

Harnessing rivers for electricity can conflict with the natural beauty of their waterfalls. The Guaíra Falls on the Paraná River, probably the biggest waterfall by volume, were submerged in the 1980s by the building of the Itaipu hydroelectric dam.

These days, the conflict between power and nature is greater than ever. Dr Ryan Yonk is a professor of political science at Southern Utah University. According to him, "the demand for electricity generation in the developing world is not going away and it's going to ramp up."

Controversial hydroelectricity projects, like some in Asia, involve a trade-off between beauty and tackling climate change. Dr Yonk believes "the alternatives in those countries are likely to be very dirty coal."

Above Niagara Falls, treaties have balanced energy generation with iconic scenery since 1909. During the summer, when most of the 12 million annual tourists visit, about half the water carried by the river must flow over the falls – an incredible 2,832 cubic metres per second (100,000 cubic feet per second).

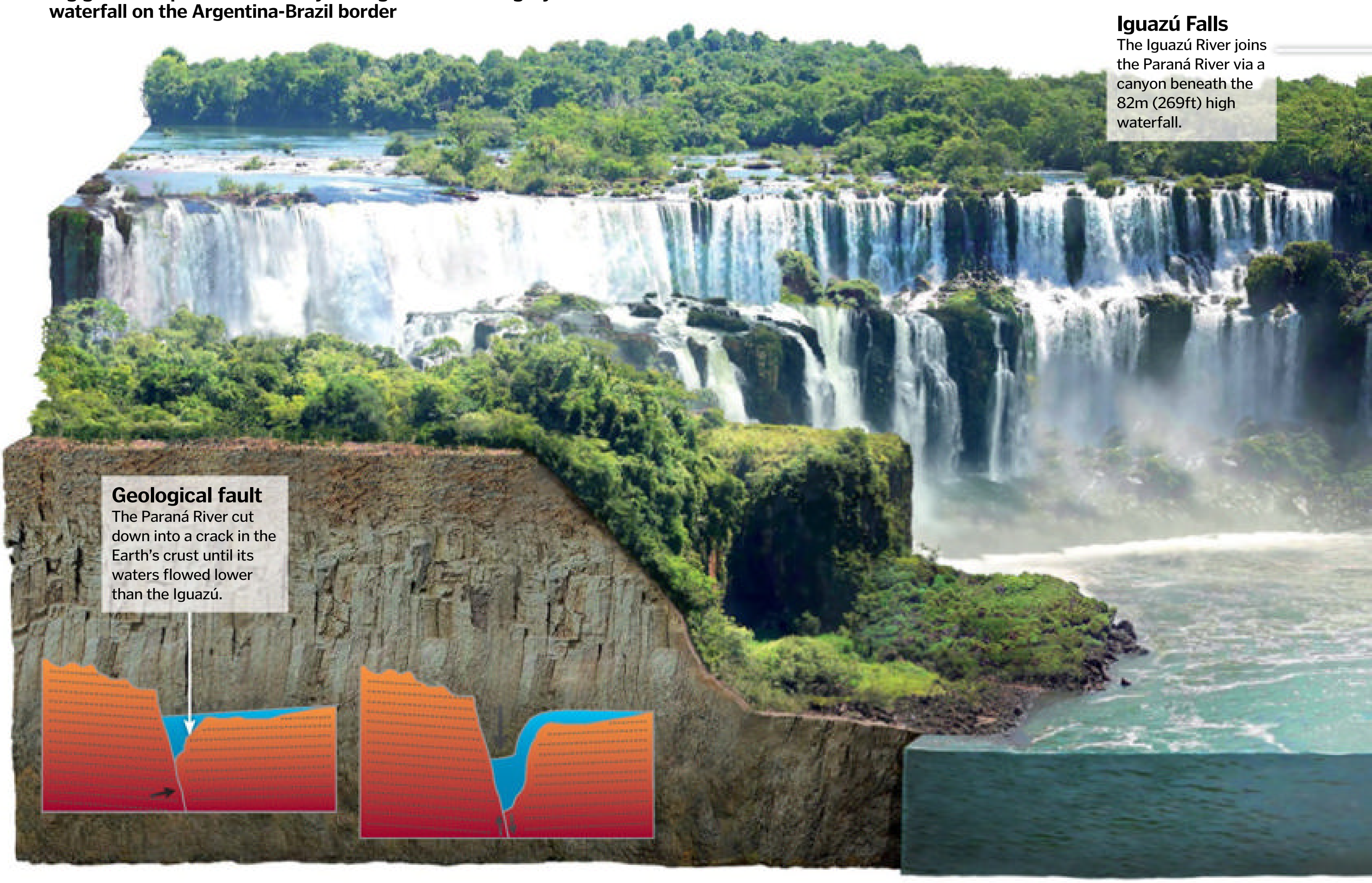
Yet these summer flow limits have a price. One study says the loss of potential electricity from the current treaty is 3.23 million megawatt hours each year – enough to run four million light bulbs.

Withdrawing more water could have benefits above hydropower generation. Samiha Tahseen is a civil engineering PhD student, studying Niagara flow at the University of Toronto. According to her, "you can reduce the erosion of the falls."

Another advantage to limiting the flow is that it minimises the mist that obstructs the view. Samiha adds: "There is no denying that the mist is dependent on the flow so if you decrease the flow of the falls a little bit, that helps."

The birth of Iguazú Falls

A gigantic eruption millions of years ago created a mighty waterfall on the Argentina-Brazil border



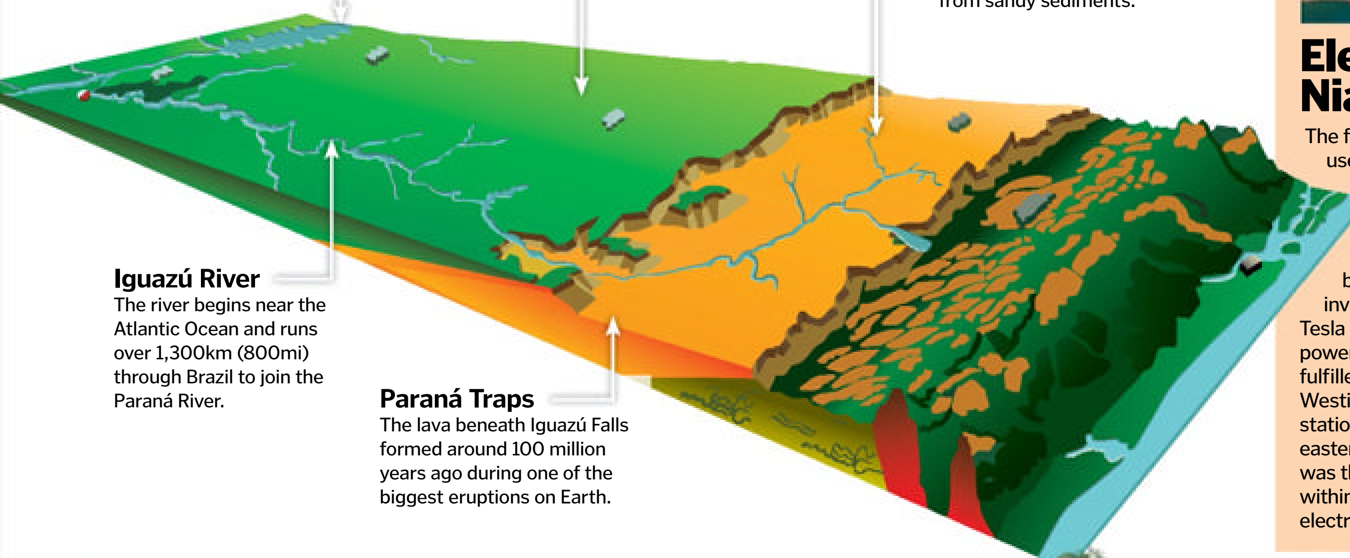
Iguazú Falls
The Iguazú River joins the Paraná River via a canyon beneath the 82m (269ft) high waterfall.

Geological fault
The Paraná River cut down into a crack in the Earth's crust until its waters flowed lower than the Iguazú.

THE STATS
IGUAZÚ FALLS

NUMBER OF DROPS **275** | TOTAL HEIGHT **82m** | WIDTH **2.7km** | FLOW RATE **1,756m³/s** | MAX FLOW **12,750m³/s**

DID YOU KNOW? *The first person to go over Niagara Falls in a barrel was a 63-year-old teacher in 1901 – she survived*



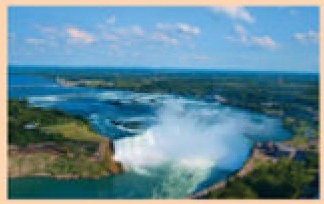
Paraná River
The second-longest river in South America, after the Amazon.

Volcanic rock
A gigantic eruption covered the Iguazú area with layers of lava up to 1km (0.6mi) thick.

Sedimentary rocks
Beneath the layers of lava are softer, older rocks made from sandy sediments.

Iguazú River
The river begins near the Atlantic Ocean and runs over 1,300km (800mi) through Brazil to join the Paraná River.

Paraná Traps
The lava beneath Iguazú Falls formed around 100 million years ago during one of the biggest eruptions on Earth.



Electrifying Niagara Falls

The first large power station to use alternating current was built at Niagara Falls in 1895. It was the first big supplier of AC, the form of electricity that supplies businesses and homes today, invented by genius Nikola Tesla. Tesla imagined harnessing the power of the falls. His dream was fulfilled when industrialist George Westinghouse built a Niagara station big enough to supply the eastern United States. The plant was the largest of its age and, within a few years, its power lines electrified New York City.

Step-like waterfall
Iguazú Falls tumble over three successive lava flows, giving them a staircase shape with several cascades.

ON THE MAP

Where in the world
1 Niagara
2 Victoria
3 Iguazú
4 Angel
5 Reichenbach
6 Boyoma

THE AMAZING AMAZON

Bridging the Amazon
No bridge crosses the river for over 4,000km (2,500mi). The lack of towns makes it hard to justify the project.

Brackish sea
The Amazon's massive freshwater outflow dilutes the salty Atlantic Ocean up to 1,600km (1,000mi) offshore.

Something fishy
A whopping 15 per cent of the world's fish species – that's 3,000 freshwater fish – live in the Amazon.

Amazing Amazon Animals

Freshwater dolphin
These pink dolphins detect prey in the muddy river waters with echo-location. Necks twistable at right angles help them slither between flooded trees. Males sometimes twirl sticks to impress females.

© SPL

Manatee
A relation of elephants, these aquatic mammals can weigh a massive 600 kilograms (1,300 pounds), reach four metres (13 feet) long, and eat 15 per cent of their body weight in vegetation on a daily basis.

THE STATS
THE AMAZON

TEMPERATURE 26°C (79°F) **ANNUAL RAINFALL** 250cm (100in)

APPROXIMATE AGE 100 million years **RAINFALL DAYS** 250

DID YOU KNOW? *Explorer Francisco de Orellana named the Amazon after likening tribeswomen to mythical all-female warriors*

The way is blocked
The Amazon emptied into the Pacific until 15 million years ago. The rising Andes range blocked its route so it had to divert.

Floods, ahoy
The Amazon's water level can fluctuate by a staggering 15m (50ft) each year – enough to submerge 3.5 double-decker buses.

Jungle city
Manaus, a port city home to 1.6 million, is among Earth's remotest cities. It's accessible only by river or one paved highway.

© SPL

Discover Earth's mightiest river and the rainforest wilderness that surrounds its banks

The Amazon is one of Earth's two longest rivers. It stretches an incredible 6,800 kilometres (4,225 miles) west to east across South America – the approximate distance between New York and Rome. It's also the world's largest river by volume, transporting 20 per cent of the freshwater on Earth and more than the world's seven next largest rivers combined.

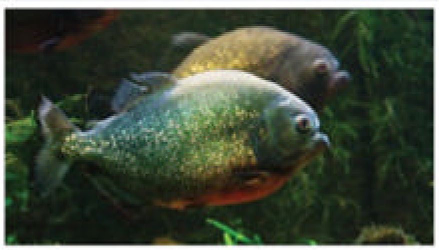
Feeding this gigantic torrent is the rain and snow falling across around 40 per cent of South America. This area is called the Amazon's drainage basin and is surrounded by three mountain ranges: the Andes to the west, Guiana Highlands to the south and Brazilian Highlands to the north. The Amazon Basin takes its name from the river. It is the world's largest lowland with an area of around 7 million square kilometres (2.7 million square miles) – almost the size of Australia. At its widest, the basin stretches 2,780 kilometres (1,725 miles) from north to south.

Around 85 per cent of the Amazon Basin is filled with the Amazon rainforest, Earth's biggest tropical forest. This densely vegetated region contains around half of the world's remaining rainforest and is sometimes called the 'lungs of the Earth'. An estimated 20 per cent of Earth's oxygen is produced by the Amazon's foliage, which draws in carbon dioxide and releases oxygen via mass-scale photosynthesis.

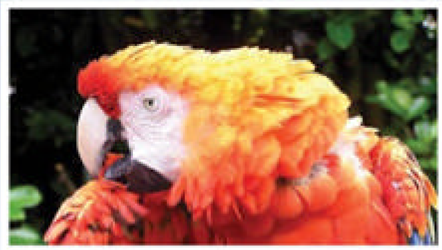
Rainforests form in the Amazon Basin because of its equatorial climate; it lies within 15 degrees of the equator. Conditions are warm and wet year-round with little difference in weather between seasons. Average temperatures are about 26 degrees Celsius (79 degrees Fahrenheit) and rain falls, on average, 250 days a year.

The steady tropical climate encourages varied fast-growing plants. In just one hectare (2.5 acres) of Amazon rainforest in Ecuador, scientists found an incredible 473 tree species. The tallest trees can reach heights of 46 metres (150 feet) and live for thousands of years. Their huge leafy canopies harvest perhaps 70 per cent of incoming light and 80 per cent of rainfall, preventing it reaching the forest floor. When a tree topples, saplings race

Red-bellied piranha
Piranha fish have sharp, tightly packed teeth for tearing meat. They pinpoint struggling or bleeding animals in the water by smell and with an organ that detects changes in water pressure.



Scarlet macaw
Among the world's largest parrots, they can measure almost one metre (three feet) from beak to tail and weigh more than a kilogram (2.2 pounds). Highly intelligent, some have lived for 75 years.



upwards to fill the space. Beneath these is a shrub layer and a second forest layer – 20 metres (65 feet) tall, the height of British deciduous trees. When the trees and shrubs die, rapid leaf decay releases nutrients that fuel the ecosystem.

The Amazon Basin teems with life. More than one in ten species live in the Amazon – many found nowhere else. These include around 20 per cent of Earth's bird species, 370 reptile species, thousands of tree-dwellers, and 7,500 butterfly species compared to about 60 in the UK. Many more species remain undiscovered. An average three new plant and animal species were catalogued each day between 1999 and 2009, according to conservation group WWF. These included a four-metre (13-foot)-long snake, a bald-headed parrot and a blind crimson catfish.

The Amazon is threatened by deforestation and climate change. A future temperature rise of four degrees Celsius (39 degrees Fahrenheit) would see 85 per cent of the forest destroyed by drought within a century. What's more, in the last 50 years, at least 12 per cent of the trees in this remote wilderness have been cleared for agriculture. Around 80 per cent of these areas are now occupied by cattle ranches and more forest may have been selectively logged. The rainforest is so huge that it produces around 50 per cent of its rainfall by releasing water from its leaves. Cut down enough trees and the remaining rainforest would dry out, and die of drought or forest fire.

The WWF warns the Amazon's flora stores between 90 and 140 billion tons of carbon. If each dying plant were to release its carbon into the atmosphere, the increase in greenhouse gases would greatly accelerate global warming.

JOURNEY DOWN THE AMAZON

The Amazon starts its journey to the Atlantic Ocean in Peru. Its ultimate source is high in the Andes, Earth's longest mountain range that extends 9,000 kilometres (5,592 miles) along South America's west coast. From there, it flows eastwards through the lowlands of Colombia, Ecuador, Brazil and Bolivia. Joining it on the way are more than 1,000 tributaries with sources in the Andes, as well as the Brazilian and Guiana Highlands.


© Dean Jacobs

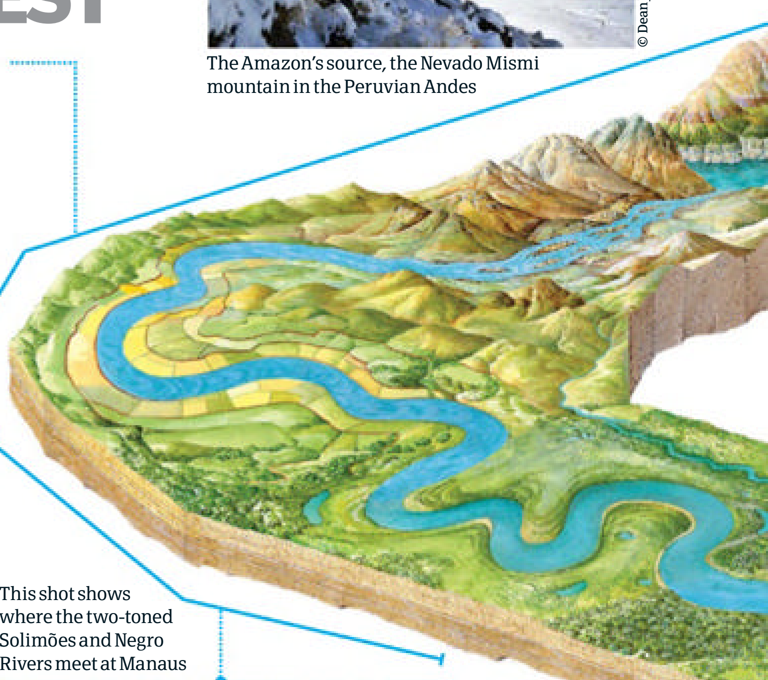
The Amazon's source, the Nevado Mismi mountain in the Peruvian Andes

RAINFOREST REACHES

More than 1,000 tributaries flow into the Amazon as it winds from Iquitos 3,700 kilometres (2,300 miles) downhill through the lowland rainforest. The two biggest are the Rio Solimões and Rio Negro, which join the Amazon downstream of the jungle port of Manaus, 1,600 kilometres (1,000 miles) from the ocean. Sea-going ships can travel upriver to Manaus.

Rio Negro means 'black river' because the waters are stained tea brown by decaying forest leaves. This river contains little sediment because it begins on the hard ancient rocks of the Brazilian Highlands.

The 3,380-kilometre (2,100-mile)-long Solimões, meanwhile, originates in the Andes, which are eroding rapidly. Its waters are yellowed by around 400 million tons of sediment each year, which is equivalent to the annual weight of Britain's discarded rubbish. When the Solimões and Negro meet, their different-coloured waters remain unmixed and flow side-by-side for about five kilometres (three miles); this is the Encontro das Águas.



Middle features:
- Manaus
- Rio Negro
- Madeira/ Rio Solimões
- Encontro das Águas

This shot shows where the two-toned Solimões and Negro Rivers meet at Manaus


© NASA

Amazing Amazon Animals

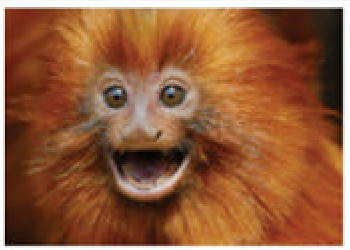
Boa constrictor

These snakes kill by crushing creatures in their coils before swallowing them. Up to a staggering four metres (14 feet) long, they can eat prey whole by dislocating their jaws.


© Jens Raschendorf

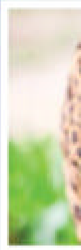
Golden lion tamarin

These squirrel-sized monkeys are among Earth's most endangered species with fewer than 1,500 left in the wild. Around 90 per cent of their habitat has been cut down.



Jaguar

Earth's third-biggest cat after tigers and lions, jaguars can be 1.8 metres (six feet) long and weigh 550 kilograms (250 pounds). Once widespread, they're now common only in remote regions like the Amazon.



5 TOP FACTS
LONG RIVERS

Amazon
1 6,800km (4,225mi) – The Amazon is the biggest river in the world by flow, and arguably Earth's longest river. Its more than 10,000 tributaries drain the Earth's largest river basin.

Nile
2 6,695km (4,160mi) – The Amazon's rival as longest river, the Nile is typically considered the winner. It has two main tributaries: the White and Blue Nile.

Yangtze
3 6,300km (3,915mi) – Asia's longest river and Earth's third-longest. China's Three Gorges Dam holds back the Yangtze behind a wall stretching over 2km (1.2mi).

Mississippi-Missouri
4 5,971km (3,710mi) – The Mississippi and its tributaries are Earth's fourth-longest river system. The Mississippi Basin covers more than 32 per cent of the US's land area.

Yenisei-Angara
5 5,539km (3,442mi) – Earth's seventh-longest river, depending on where you measure from. The river's tributaries arguably flow via Lake Baikal, Earth's deepest freshwater lake.

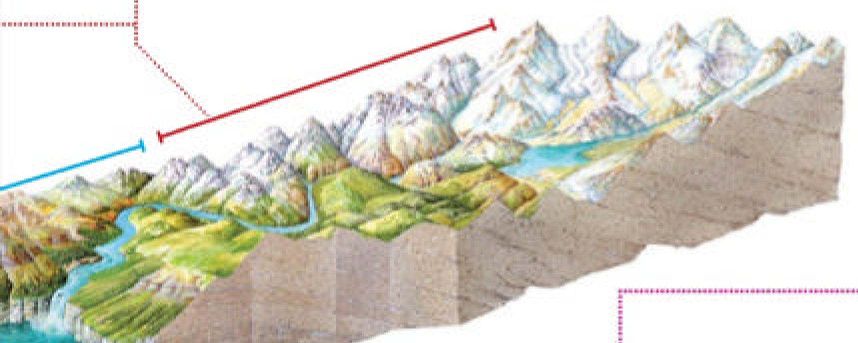
DID YOU KNOW? *Half the world's approximately 100 undiscovered tribes of people live in the remote Amazonian rainforest*

THE UPPER AMAZON

The Amazon's source is on the ice-covered slopes of Nevado Mismi, a 5,597-metre (18,363-foot) mountain in southern Peru. Trickles of snow melt and become hundreds of tiny rivulets, which grow into creeks as they run downhill. Amazingly, no one had pinpointed the Amazon's origins more accurately than 'the Andes' until as short a time ago as the Nineties. Scientists still debate which creek is the Amazon's true source.

These creeks merge to become the Apurímac River, which cascades through Earth's third-largest canyon as white-water rapids. The Apurímac joins the Urubamba, which flows beneath the Incan city of Machu Picchu to form the Ucayali. This meanders northwards through thick forests east of the Andes until it joins the Marañón River, southwest of Peruvian port Iquitos. At this junction, the river officially becomes the Amazon.

Upper features:
- Nevado Mismi
- Iquitos
- Apurímac Canyon
- Ucayali River
- Machu Picchu



The longest chain of barrier islands in the world (54 in total) sit south of the river's mouth

© NASA

MOUTH OF THE AMAZON

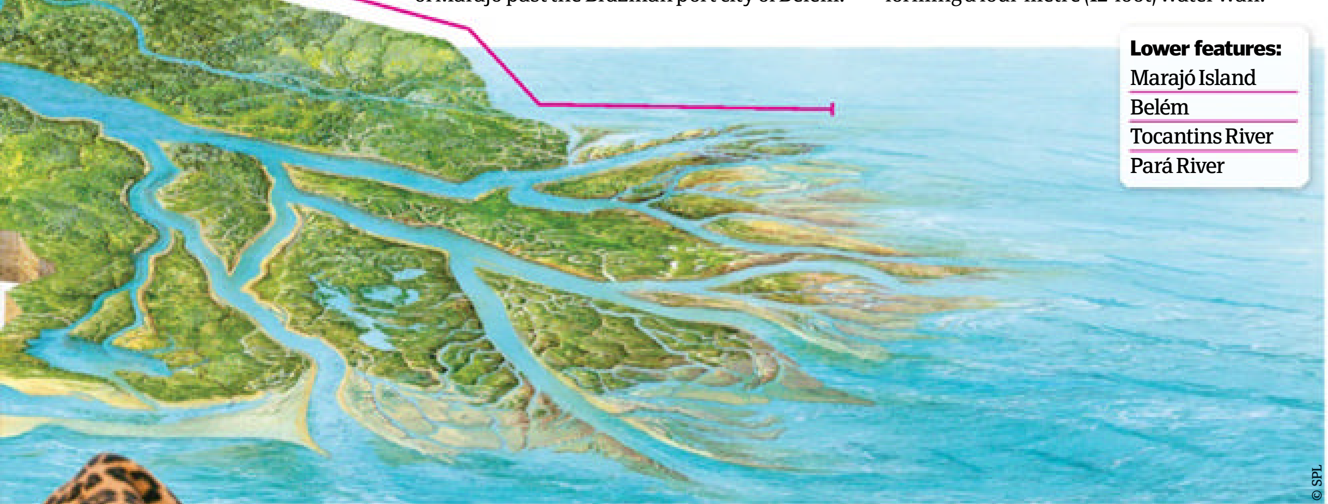
The Amazon gushes into the Atlantic via a huge estuary 240 kilometres (150 miles) wide – that's broader than the English Channel. Here the river drops its sediment as a maze of islands, salt marshes and sandbanks.

The estuary is split into several smaller channels. North of Marajó, an island larger than Denmark, the main river divides into two. A smaller arm of the Amazon runs south of Marajó past the Brazilian port city of Belém.

The estuary has no delta. Ocean currents carry the 1.3 million tons of sediment that the Amazon discharges daily north-west to form an underwater debris cone.

Tides flow up the estuary, changing river levels perhaps 970 kilometres (600 miles) from the ocean. Before spring tides, a tidal bore called the pororoca roars upriver at speeds of more than 24 kilometres (15 miles) per hour forming a four-metre (12-foot) water wall.

Lower features:
- Marajó Island
- Belém
- Tocantins River
- Pará River



© SPL

THE AMAZON RIVER

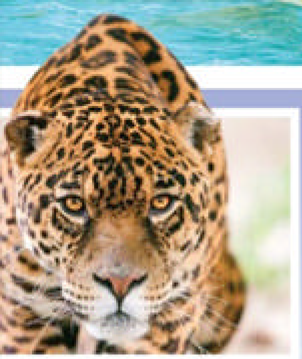
Length:
6,800km (4,225mi)

Discharge:
> 119,000m³/s (4,200,000 ft³/s)

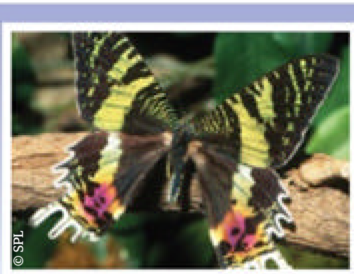
Maximum elevation:
6.5km (4mi)

Drainage/ basin area:
7,050,000km² (2,720,000mi²)

Outflow:
Atlantic Ocean

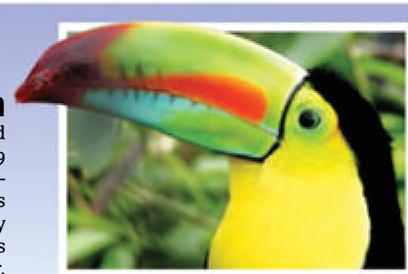


Urania moth
These vivid, iridescent moths are active during the day – unlike the vast majority of moths – and live along rainforest riverbanks. They are migratory, often flying along the course of rivers.



© SPL

Toucan
The toucan's bright-coloured bill can reach a huge 19 centimetres (7.5 inches) long – that's 30 per cent of the bird's body length! The beak is very light though because it's honeycombed with air.



Antarctica explored

What's large, hostile and used to trial missions to Mars? Antarctica – the world's coolest continent

Antarctica is the world's last great wilderness and Earth's coldest, windiest, highest and driest continent. Around 98% of the land area lies buried beneath kilometres of snow and ice, yet Antarctica is – paradoxically – a desert. In fact, it is so inhospitable and remote that no one lives there permanently, despite it being 25% bigger than Europe. This frozen continent remained relatively unexplored until the 19th century. Unveiling its mysteries claimed many lives.

Antarctica is definitely worth a visit from your armchair, however, because it may also be Earth's quirkiest and most remarkable continent. Among its marvels is a river that flows inland, Mars-like valleys where NASA scientists test equipment for space missions, and perpetually dark lakes where bacteria may have survived unchanged since Antarctica had lush forests like the Brazilian rainforest. Living in and around the Southern Ocean that encircles Antarctica are fish with antifreeze in their blood, the world's biggest animal, and a giant penguin that survives nine weeks without eating during the harsh Antarctic winter.

Antarctica is the chilliest place on Earth. At the Russian Vostok scientific research station in the cold, high continental interior, it can get cold enough for diesel fuel to freeze into icicles – even in summer. Vostok is the site of the coldest temperature ever recorded on Earth – an amazing -89.2°C (-128.6°F). The temperature in most freezers is only about -18°C (-0.4°F).

The continent is also Earth's windiest. Antarctica's ice cools the overlying air, which makes it sink. This cold, heavy air accelerates downhill, creating wind gusts of over 200 kilometres (124 miles) an hour. The sinking air at Vostok is so dry that some scientific researchers pack hospital IV (intravenous) drip bags to stop becoming dangerously dehydrated. Few clouds can form in the dry air, and most moisture falls as snow or ice crystals. Any snow that falls accumulates because it can't melt in the cold.

If the climate wasn't harsh enough, Antarctica never sees daylight for part of the winter because the sun barely rises


Antarctic mountains, pack ice and ice floes

© Jason Auch

5 TOP FACTS
ANIMALS TO SPOT

Whales
1 Blue whales, Earth's largest animals, are among ten whale species found in Antarctic waters. Others include the killer whale and the sperm whale – the star of Moby Dick.

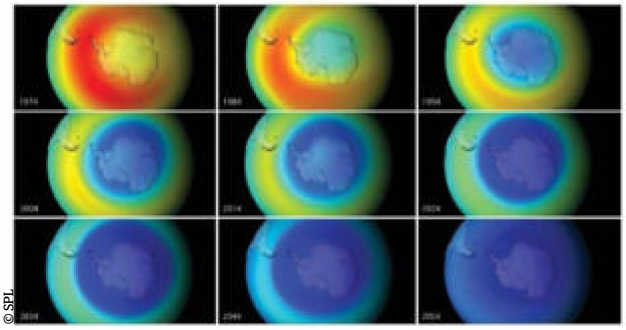
Penguins
2 There are 17 penguin species living in and around Antarctica. The emperor penguin – the world's tallest, largest penguin – is found nowhere else.

Seals
3 Most of Earth's seals live in Antarctic waters. These mammals hunt underwater for up to 30 mins and even sleep underwater, surfacing to breathe without waking.

Krill
4 Most Antarctic life wouldn't exist without these shrimp-like animals. Krill are about 6cm (2.4 inches) long, live up to five years and are food for most Antarctic predators.

Fish
5 Several fish species are adapted to Antarctica's oxygen-rich, icy waters, such as the Antarctic toothfish, whose blood contains antifreeze.

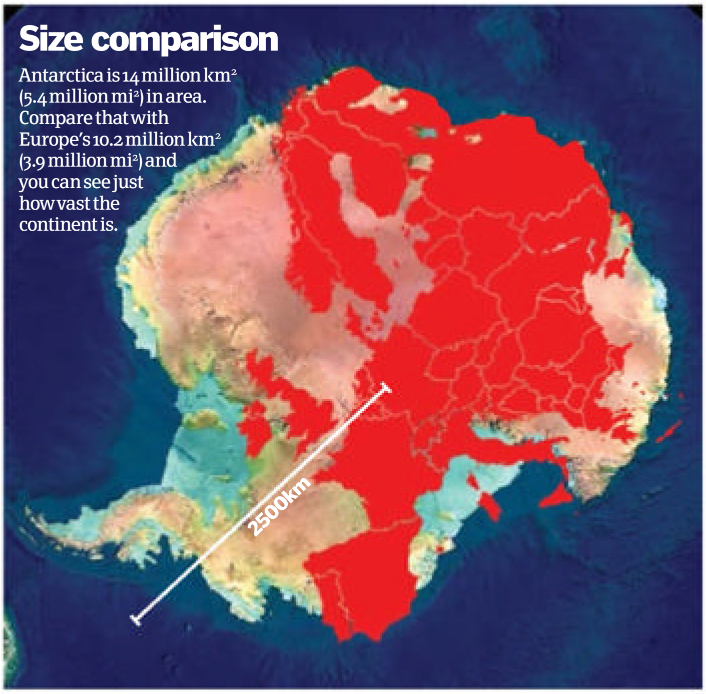
DID YOU KNOW? Lake Chad in Antarctica was named by Robert Scott after Lake Chad in Africa



© SPL

A world without ozone?
A 'hole' still exists over Antarctica

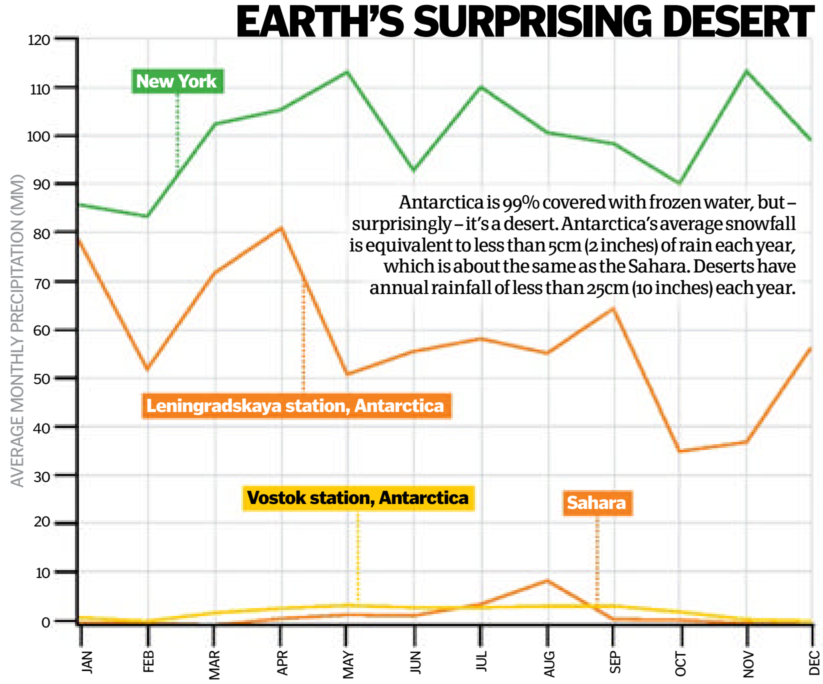
It's 2065, and skin cancer rates are soaring. Step outside in some cities and you'd be sunburned in ten minutes. That's the vision of NASA chemists, who predicted Earth's future if 193 countries hadn't agreed to stop producing CFCs in 1987. CFCs are man-made, chlorine-containing chemicals that destroy the Earth's ozone layer high in the atmosphere, which protects us from the sun's UV radiation. A 'hole' in this layer was discovered over Antarctica in the Eighties and persists today, because CFCs linger in the atmosphere for 50 to 100 years. The hole formed because the freezing winters allow unusual cold clouds to form. Chemical reactions on the cloud surface transform the chlorine in CFCs into an ozone-destroying form.



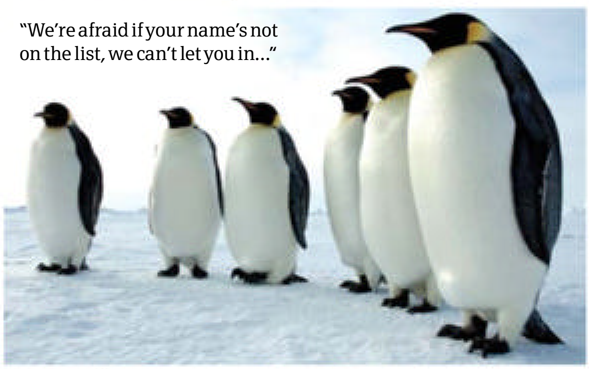
Size comparison

Antarctica is 14 million km² (5.4 million mi²) in area. Compare that with Europe's 10.2 million km² (3.9 million mi²) and you can see just how vast the continent is.

EARTH'S SURPRISING DESERT



Antarctica is 99% covered with frozen water, but – surprisingly – it's a desert. Antarctica's average snowfall is equivalent to less than 5cm (2 inches) of rain each year, which is about the same as the Sahara. Deserts have annual rainfall of less than 25cm (10 inches) each year.



"We're afraid if your name's not on the list, we can't let you in..."

over the horizon. Even in summer, the Sun is feeble and low in the sky. The extreme cold partly explains why two huge ice sheets cloak Antarctica. The white ice cools it further by reflecting away about 80% of incoming sunlight. Together, these ice sheets contain around 70% of the world's fresh water. If they melted, global sea levels would rise by 70m (230ft) and swamp many of the world's major cities.

The East Antarctic ice sheet is the largest on Earth, with ice more than three kilometres (two miles) thick in places. Under the ice sheet are some of the oldest rocks on Earth – at least 3,000 million years old. The West Antarctic ice sheet is smaller, and drained by huge rivers of ice or glaciers. These move slowly in Antarctica's interior, but accelerate to up to 100m (328ft) per year towards the coast. The fastest is Pine Island glacier, which can flow at more than three kilometres (two miles) per year. When these glaciers hit the sea, they form huge, floating sheets of ice attached to the land called 'ice shelves'. The biggest is the Ross Ice Shelf, which covers approximately the area of France and is several hundred metres thick.

One of the world's biggest mountain ranges separates the two ice sheets. The Transantarctic Mountains are more than two kilometres (1.2 miles) high and 3,300 kilometres (2,051 miles) long – more than three times the length of the European Alps. The mountains were formed around 55 million years ago during a period of volcanic and geological activity. Volcanoes like Mount Erebus are still active today.

Antarctica's main ice-free area is the McMurdo Dry Valleys, a region with conditions like Mars through which runs the continent's longest, largest river. The Onyx River carries summer

meltwater 40 kilometres (25 miles) inland from coastal glaciers to feed Lake Vanda, which is saltier at its bottom than the Dead Sea. The salinity of Dry Valley lakes like Lake Vanda allows their deep water to stay liquid at temperatures below the freezing point of fresh water. Other strange Antarctic lakes include Lake Untersee in the East Antarctic interior, which has water with the alkalinity of extra-strength laundry detergent.

Despite the harsh conditions and lack of soil, animals and plants survive on ice-free parts of Antarctica. In the windswept Dry Valleys, lichens, fungi and algae live in cracks in the rocks. Towards the coast, on islands and the peninsula, mosses are fed on by tiny insects, including microscopic worms, mites and midges. Some insects called springtails use their own natural antifreeze, so they can survive temperatures of less than -25°C (-13°F). There are even two species of flowering plants.

In contrast, the Southern Ocean surrounding Antarctica is among the richest oceans in the world. The annual growth and melting of sea ice dredges nutrients from the ocean depths, resulting in phytoplankton. A single litre of water can contain more than a million of these tiny plants. The phytoplankton are eaten by krill – tiny shrimp-like creatures that are the powerhouse of Antarctica's ecosystem and feed most of its predators, including seals, fish, whales and penguins. They form dense swarms, with more than 10,000 krill in each cubic metre of water. Some swarms extend for miles and can even be seen from space. Alarming recent studies show that krill stocks have fallen by 80% since the Seventies, probably due to global warming.

All of Antarctica's species are adapted to the extreme cold. Seals and whales have a thick layer of blubber for insulation and penguins have dense, waterproof plumage

Antarctica's top sights

Larsen Ice Shelf

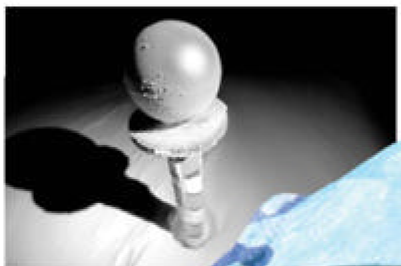
A Luxembourg-sized area of the Larsen Ice Shelf collapsed in only 35 days in 2002. Scientists said it was the first time the shelf had collapsed in 12,000 years.

Antarctic Peninsula

The Antarctic Peninsula is a mountain chain typically more than 2km (1.2mi) high that protrudes 1,334km (829mi) north towards South America. It's the warmest, wettest part of Antarctica.

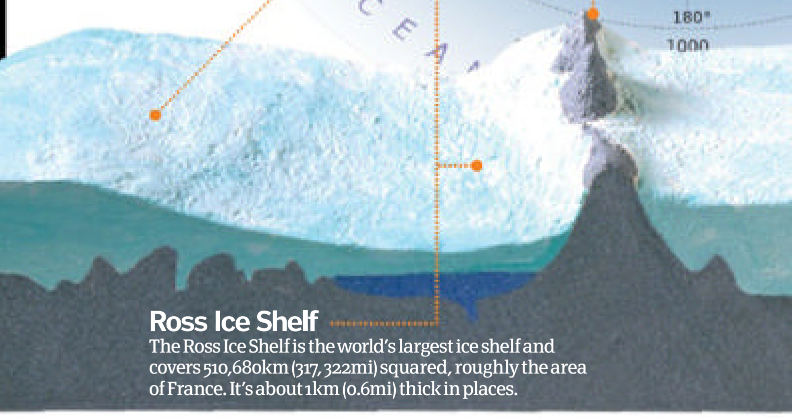
South Pole

The geographic South Pole is where Earth's longitude lines converge. The striped ceremonial Pole where pictures are taken is about 90m (295ft) away from the real Pole, which is on a moving glacier.



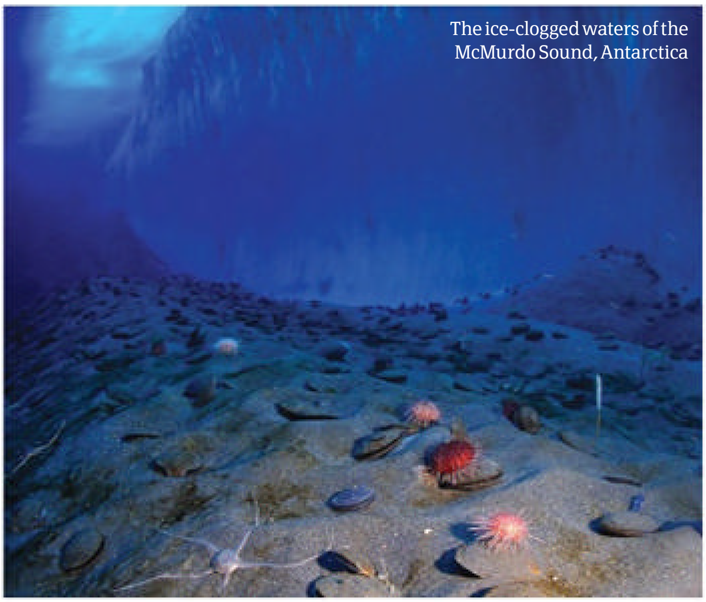
West Antarctic ice sheet

The West Antarctic ice sheet is Antarctica's second largest ice sheet and is drained by huge ice rivers. Some scientists fear it could de-stabilise and collapse under climate change.



Ross Ice Shelf

The Ross Ice Shelf is the world's largest ice shelf and covers 510,680km (317,322mi) squared, roughly the area of France. It's about 1km (0.6mi) thick in places.



The ice-clogged waters of the McMurdo Sound, Antarctica

to protect them from salty, surface water at a frigid -1.8 °C (29°F). Some species of fish have antifreeze in their blood. Antarctic icefish have transparent blood and absorb oxygen through their skin.

The most common birds are penguins. Of the 17 species of Antarctic penguins, only two live on the continent itself. One is the world's largest penguin, the emperor penguin, which grows to 115cm (4ft) tall. Being large helps the penguin to keep warm. Emperor penguins breed on Antarctica's sea ice during the cold, dark winter, enduring blizzards and low temperatures. The male penguins keep their eggs warm by balancing them on their feet for up to nine weeks, while the female goes fishing at sea. During this fasting period, these super-dads huddle in groups of up to 5,000 penguins to keep warm, losing 45% of their body weight.

During the summer, around 4,400 scientists and support staff live on Antarctica, carrying out experiments. Some are drilling and extracting cylinders of ice more than 3 kilometres (2 miles) long, to provide a record of climate covering perhaps the last 740,000 years. The ice contains ancient air bubbles and compressed layers of snow. Scientists are also drilling into underground lakes like Lake Vostok, which may contain water and microbes isolated from the outside world for a million years.

Astrophysicists also benefit from Antarctica's clean, dry air. IceCube is an experiment to track neutrinos, ghostly particles created by exploding stars. Another experiment is attempting to detect faint light from the Big Bang that created our universe. Scientists are also studying the feeding habits of Adélie penguins, using scales to weigh them on their favourite walking routes.

THE STATS ANTARCTICA

HIGHEST PEAK	4,892m
LOWEST TEMPERATURE	–89.2°C
TOTAL AREA	14 million km^2
PERMANENT POPULATION	Nil
SUMMER POPULATION	~4,400 people
LOWEST POINT	–2,540m

DID YOU KNOW? *Antarctica's biggest purely terrestrial animal is a wingless midge, which grows to just 1.3cm (0.5 inches) long*

Lake Vanda has the clearest ice in the world (as transparent as distilled water), and it's possible to see straight down for many metres

Mount Erebus

Mount Erebus is among Earth's largest active volcanoes. Heat escaping the volcano melts the snow above into caves. The steam released freezes instantly into chimneys up to 18m (60ft) high.

East Antarctic ice sheet

The East Antarctic ice sheet is Earth's largest. It is more than 3km (2mi) thick in places and mainly flat, vast, featureless polar desert swept by icy winds.

Dry Valleys

The McMurdo Dry Valleys are Antarctica's largest ice-free area and resemble Martian landscapes. They contain mummified seal remains, salty lakes and a river that flows inland in the summer.

Lake Vostok

Lake Vostok is the biggest of 145 lakes buried beneath Antarctica's ice. Discovered in 1996, it's the largest geographic feature discovered on Earth in the last 100 years.

Transantarctic Mountains

The Transantarctic Mountains are among the world's biggest mountain ranges and divide Antarctica in two. They are 3,300km (2,051mi) long, with treeless peaks over 3km (2mi) high.

Lake Vostok – an alien world

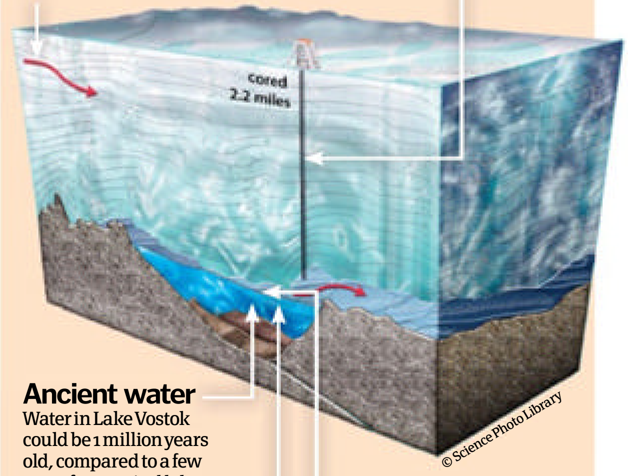
Discover the largest lake beneath Antarctica's surface

Ice flow

The mass of ice on top of the lake takes thousands of years to creep from shore to shore.

Life search

Russian researchers are drilling to the lake water through 4km (2.5mi) of ice to search for life.



Ancient water

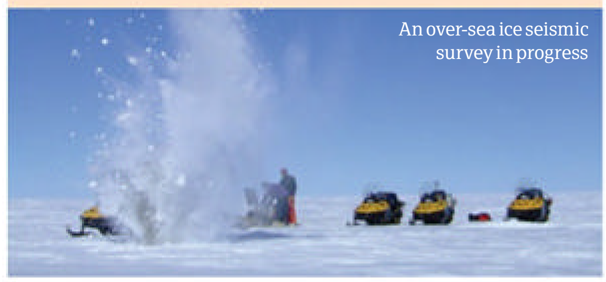
Water in Lake Vostok could be 1 million years old, compared to a few years for a typical lake.

Extreme living

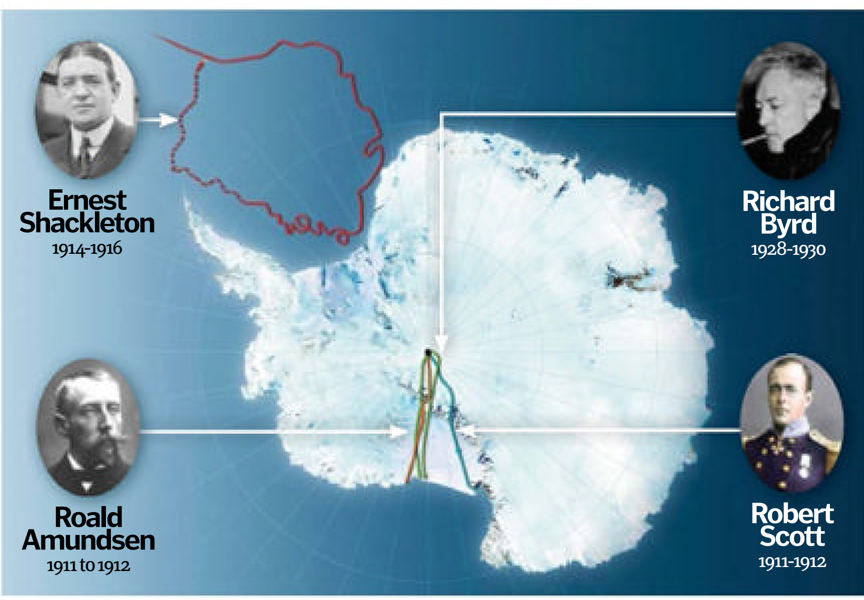
Bacteria may live in Lake Vostok despite the perpetual darkness, icy water and enormous pressures.

Sloping lake surface

The lake surface slopes downwards because the ice is about 400m (1,312ft) thicker at one end than the other.

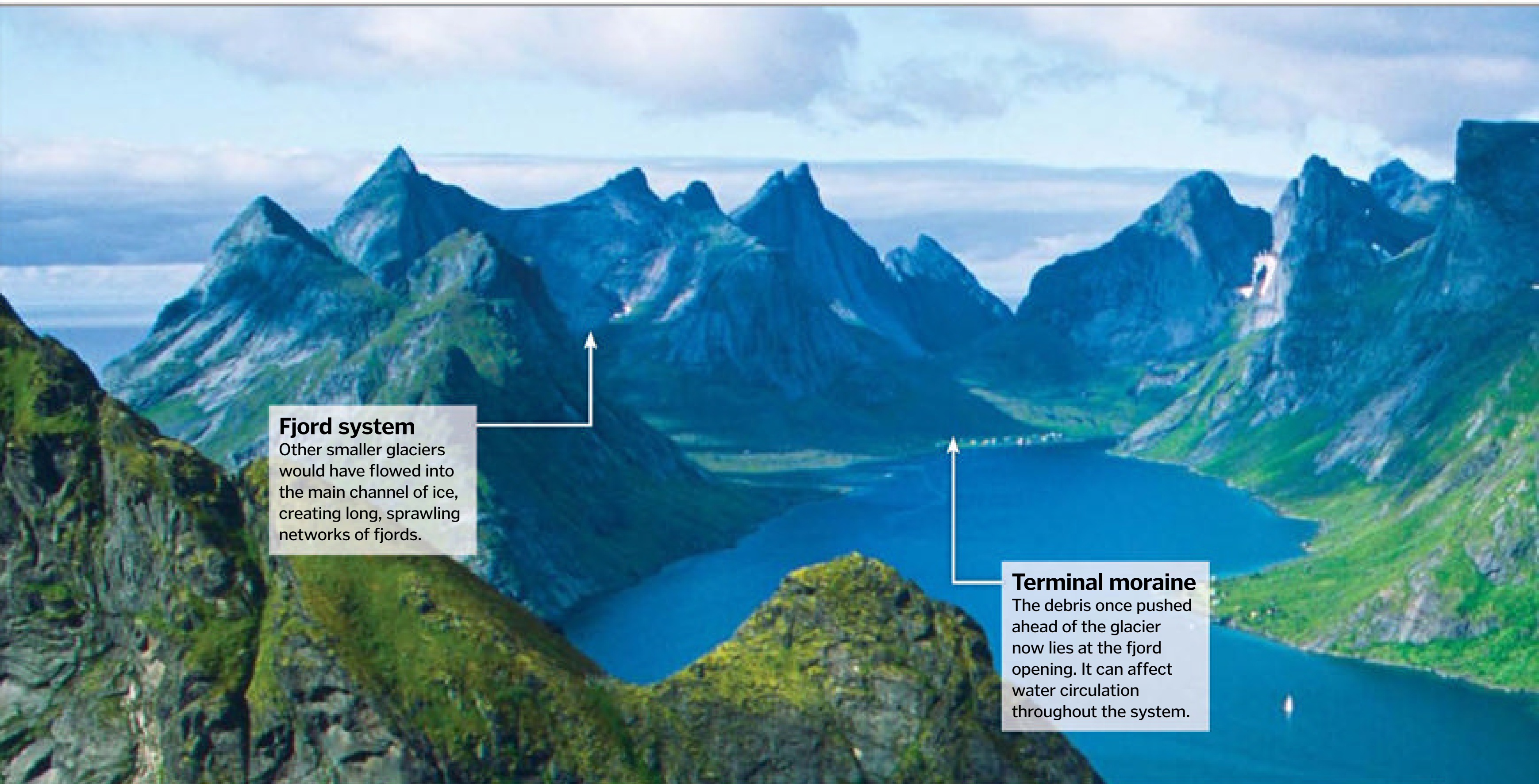


An over-sea ice seismic survey in progress



Early expeditions across Antarctica

By the late 19th century, Antarctica was Earth's last unexplored continent. The South Pole was the remotest place. The Pole was reached in December 1911 by Norwegian explorer Roald Amundsen who pioneered a new route. Amundsen's party raced the British expedition led by Robert Scott who arrived 33 days afterwards, having battled harsh weather and terrain. Scott's dispirited party died from starvation and exposure on the return journey. In 1914, Ernest Shackleton tried crossing Antarctica, but his ship 'Endurance' was crushed by winter ice. All his crew survived almost two years camping on the ice, until Shackleton led an epic 1,300 kilometres (808 miles) trip in a small boat to seek help. From 1928 onwards US explorer Richard Byrd led five expeditions to Antarctica, claiming vast territories for the USA. In November 1929, he flew over the South Pole. Today, the Pole is no longer uncharted territory – it even has its own post office!



How fjords form

As a product of the epic clash between ice and rock, find out how these amazing valleys are created

Fjords are long, steep-sided coastal valleys that are flooded by the sea. The majority of fjords developed during the last ice age, peaking approximately 20,000 years ago. Glaciers dominated the landscape, snaking their way to the ocean and tearing through anything that stood in their path. These massive valleys are typically found in mountainous, coastal areas of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and are common in Norway, Sweden, Greenland, Canada, Chile, New Zealand and Alaska.

As a glacier carved its way through the rock, it cut a distinctive U-shaped valley. The floor was flat and the sides were steep and high. As the massive river of ice – which could reach up to three kilometres (1.9 miles) thick – bore through the valley floor, it picked up rocky debris and carried it along for the ride, adding to the glacier's rock-shattering abrasive power. This rubble eventually made its way to the head of the glacier and was pushed in front of it as the glacier travelled – known as a terminal moraine. Such is the sheer power of the glacier to gouge out rock that the bottoms of fjords are often deeper than the ocean that they open into. For example, the deepest point of the Sognefjord in Norway is approximately 1,300 metres (4,265 feet) below sea level whereas the sill is just 100 metres (328 feet) below sea level. As the ice age came to a close, the oceans flooded into these extra-deep glaciated valleys, forming what we now know as fjords.

It's the rock formations of a glaciated landscape that are left for us to see today. The glacial moraine will still be present at the entrance of a fjord – a large sill acting as a barrier between fjord and open ocean. There are also other features such as skerries, which are rocky islands within a fjord that can be both large and mountainous or small and treacherous to navigate in a boat.

Life in a fjord

The water in a fjord is distinctly stratified, which affects the animals and plants that call it home. Dense seawater flows over the sill at the fjord's entrance and sinks to the bottom. Hardy deep-water animals such as sea cucumbers live down here in the thick mud, deposited over thousands of years. Deep-water coral reefs can also be found, providing valuable habitats for other species of algae, deep-water fish, crustaceans and molluscs.

Higher up in the water column, algae can thrive on the steep rocky sides of the fjords, providing food for hundreds of fish species. Oxygen-rich fresh water from rivers and meltwater streams runs into the fjord too, which combined with sunlit conditions can serve as the perfect environment for phytoplankton blooms.

The sheltered nature of a fjord can also offer a safe haven for larger marine-mammal visitors such as seals and whales, which often go there to mate.

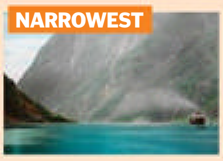
Head to Head RECORD FJORDS

LONGEST

1. Scoresby Sund

Located on the east coast of Greenland, the huge Scoresby Sund inlet is believed to be the longest fjord system found anywhere in the world.

NARROWEST



2. Nærøyfjord

Branching off Norway's larger and more famous Sognefjord near Bergen, the Nærøyfjord is just 250 metres (820 feet) wide at its narrowest point.

DEEPEST

3. Fiordo Baker

This fjord in Chile boasts the largest-known over-deepening of 1,344 metres (4,409 feet) – that equates to about three Empire State Buildings!

DID YOU KNOW? *The milky-turquoise colour of the glacier meltwater in a fjord is caused by super-fine debris called 'rock flour'*


Glaciers in Wrangell St Elias National Park, Alaska


Briksdalsbreen, one of the best-known arms of the Jostedalsbreen glacier

Glacier power

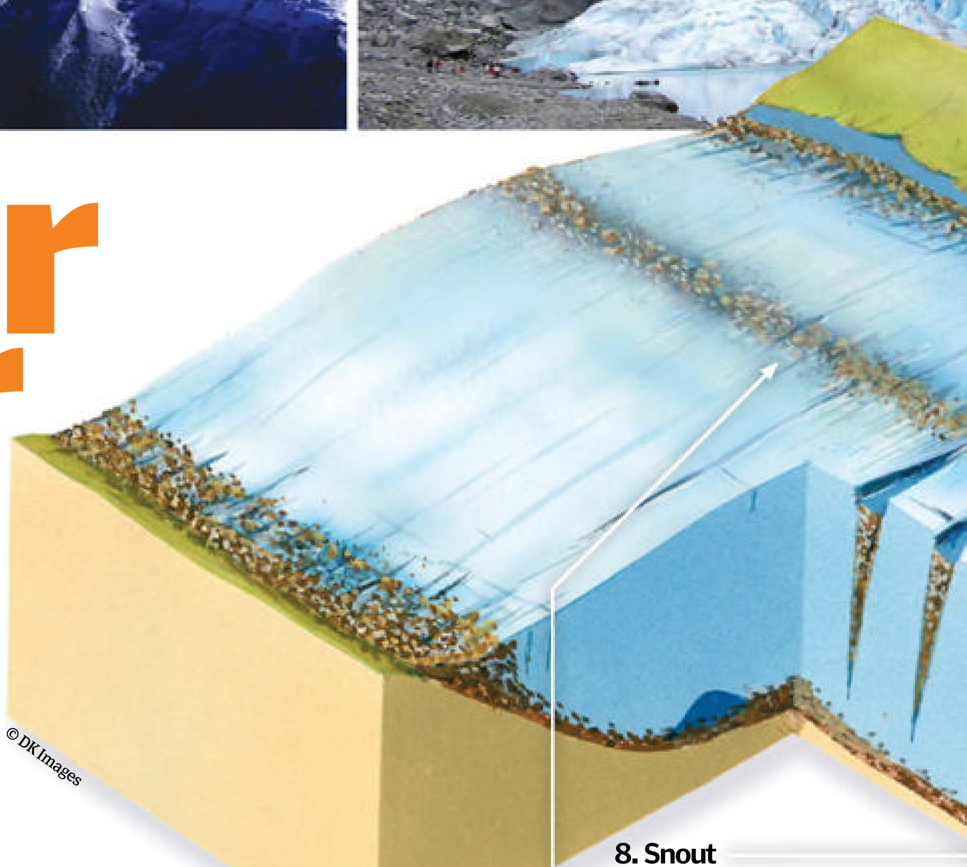
Discover the awesome Earth-shaping power of gigantic rivers of ice

Glaciers are huge rivers or sheets of ice, which have sculpted mountain ranges and carved iconic peaks like the pyramid-shaped Matterhorn in the Swiss Alps. The secret of this awesome landscape-shaping power is erosion, the process of wearing away and transporting solid rock. Glacial erosion involves two main mechanisms: abrasion and plucking. As glaciers flow downhill, they use debris that's frozen into the ice to 'sandpaper' exposed rock, leaving grooves called 'striations'. This is the process of abrasion. Plucking, however, is where glaciers freeze onto rock and tear away loose fragments as they pull away.

Today glaciers are confined to high altitudes and latitudes, but during the ice ages glaciers advanced into valleys that are now free of ice. Britain, for example, was covered by ice as far south as the Bristol Channel.

You can spot landforms created by ancient ice. Cirques are armchair-shaped hollows on mountainsides, which often contain lakes called 'tarns'. They're also the birthplaces of ancient glaciers. During cold periods, ice accumulated in shady rock hollows, deepening them to form cirques. When two cirques formed back-to-back, they left a knife-edge ridge called an 'arête'. Pyramidal peaks were created when three or more cirques formed. Eventually the cirque glacier spilled from the hollow and flowed downhill as a valley glacier. This glacier eroded the valley into a U-shape, with steep cliffs called 'truncated spurs'. When the glacier melted, tributary valleys were left hanging high above the main valley floor.

Hard rock outcrops in the valley were smoothed into mounds orientated in the direction of ice movement. Rock drumlins are shaped like whalebacks, adopting a smooth, convex shape. Roche moutonnée have a smooth upstream side, and a jagged downstream side formed by plucking. Where valley rocks varied in strength, the ice cut hollows into the softer rock, which filled with glacial lakes known as paternoster lakes.



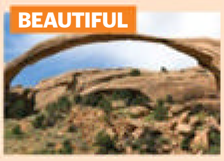
2. Medial moraine
A medial moraine is a debris ridge or mound found in the centre of a valley, formed when two tributary glaciers join and their lateral moraines merge.

8. Snout
The end of the glacier is called its snout, perhaps because it looks like a curved nose. The snout changes position as the glacier retreats and advances.


Modern-day glaciers are found where it's cold enough for ice to persist all year round

Head to Head
EROSION FEATURES

BEAUTIFUL



1. Landscape Arch, USA
This delicate natural arch – Earth's third largest – is only 2m (6.5ft) thick at its narrowest, but spans a whopping 90m (295ft).

LIVELY

2. Transgondwanan Supermountains, Gondwanaland
Nutrients eroded from a giant mountain range 600 million years ago may have helped Earth's first complex life to develop.

SPECTACULAR

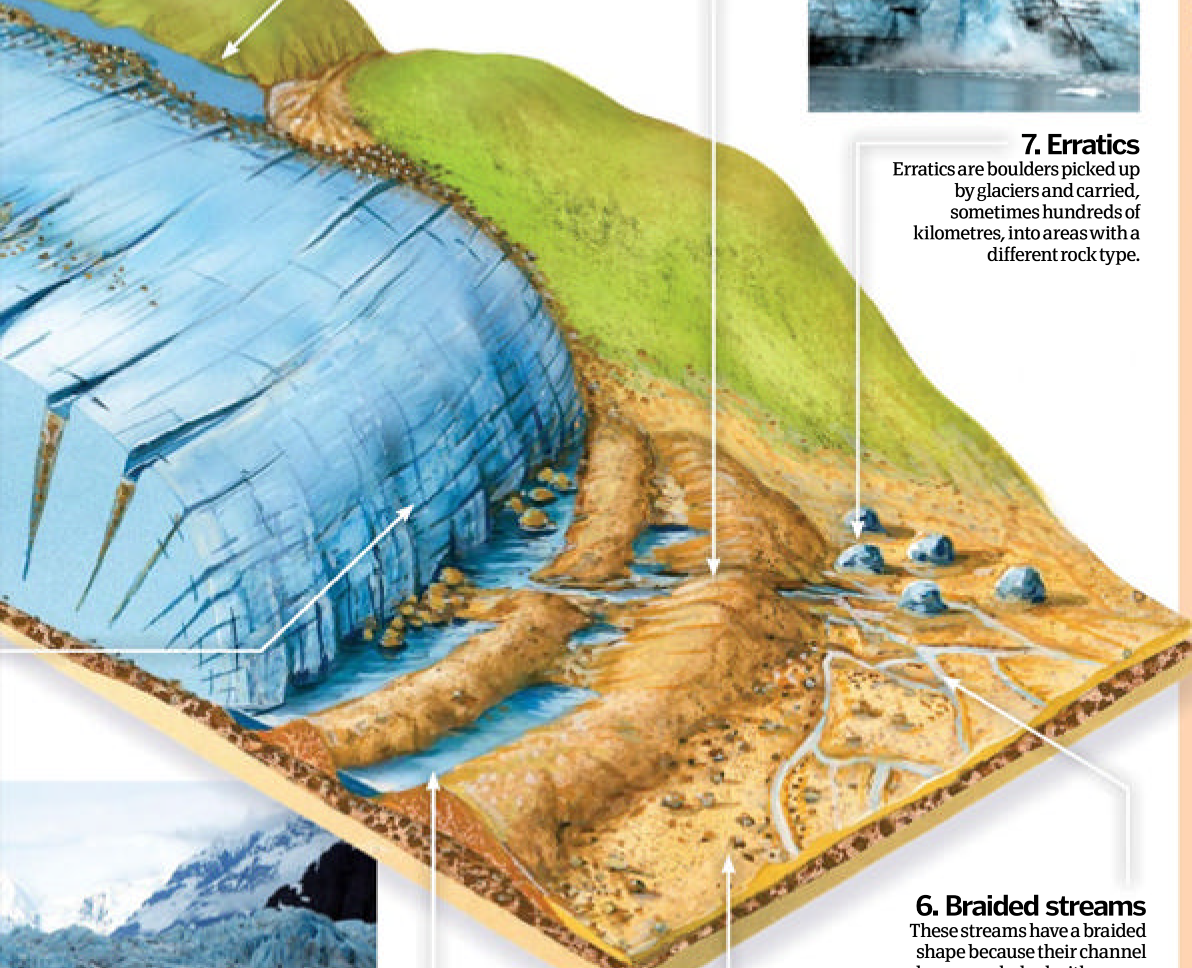
3. Grand Canyon, USA
The Grand Canyon was eroded into the Colorado Plateau by the Colorado River, as mountain building uplifted the plateau.

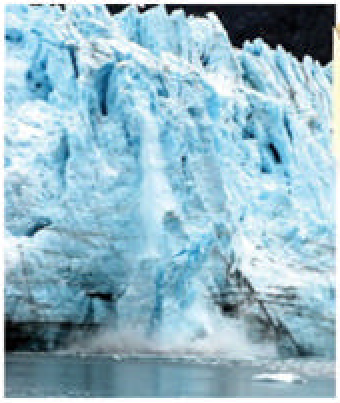
DID YOU KNOW? *Ten per cent of the world's land is covered by ice, compared to about 30 per cent during the last ice age*

Spotter's guide to lowland glaciers

When you stand at the bottom – or snout – of a valley glacier, you can see landforms made of debris dumped by the ice. The debris was eroded further up the valley and transported downhill, as if on a conveyor belt. Meltwater rushing under the glacier sculpts the debris heaps.

The snout is the place in the valley where the glacier melts completely. This changes over time. If the glacier shrinks, it leaves a debris trail behind. Should it grow again, it collects and bulldozes this debris. To understand why the snout moves up and downhill, you need to see glaciers as systems controlled by temperature and snowfall. On cold mountain peaks, snow accumulates faster than the glacier melts. As ice flows into warmer lowlands, melting begins to exceed accumulation. The snout advances or retreats depending on whether inputs of snow exceed ice loss from the system by melting.





1. Lateral moraine
Lateral moraines are made from rocks that have fallen off the valley sides after being shattered by frost. When the glacier melts, the moraine forms a ridge along the valley side.

3. Terminal or end moraine
An end moraine is a debris ridge that extends across a valley or plain, and marks the furthest advance of the glacier and its maximum size.

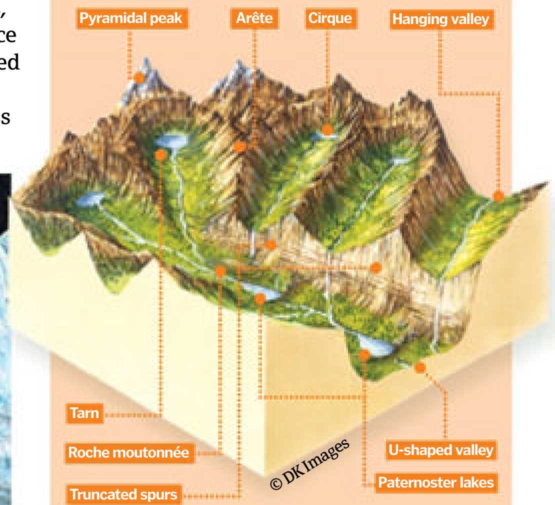
7. Erratics
Erratics are boulders picked up by glaciers and carried, sometimes hundreds of kilometres, into areas with a different rock type.

6. Braided streams
These streams have a braided shape because their channel becomes choked with coarse debris, picked up when the stream gained power during periods of fast glacier melt.

5. Outwash plain
Outwash plains are made of gravel, sand and clay dropped by streams of meltwater that rush from the glacier during the summer, or when ice melts.

4. Recessional moraine
A recessional moraine is left when a glacier stops retreating long enough for a mound of debris to form at the snout.

Inside an ice-carved valley



An aerial shot of a glacier

How does a glacier move?

Glaciers can only move, erode and transport debris if they have a wet bottom. Polar glaciers are frozen to the bedrock all year round and typically move around 1.5 metres (5 feet) per year, as ice crystals slide under gravity. In temperate climes like the European Alps, however, glaciers can slide downhill at 10-100 metres (30-330 feet) per year, due to the fact that meltwater forming under the glacier during mild summers acts as a lubricant.

If meltwater accumulates under a glacier, the ice can race forwards at up to 300 metres (990 feet) per day. During the fastest recorded surge, the Kutiah Glacier in Pakistan sped more than 12 kilometres (7.5 miles) in three months.

WONDERS OF THE NILE

It is one of Earth's most astounding waterways, but how does the Nile affect its arid surroundings?

Understandably considered to be the 'father of African rivers', the River Nile is quite simply awe-inspiring. Rising from south of the equator in Uganda and winding through north-east Africa all the way to the Mediterranean Sea, it is not just Earth's longest river (though some have contested it's beaten by the Amazon), but indisputably one of the most historic and diverse.

The Nile is formed from three principal sources: the White Nile, Blue Nile and Atbara. The White Nile begins at Lake Victoria, Uganda, and is the most southerly source. The Blue Nile begins at Lake Tana, Ethiopia, and is its secondary source, flowing into the White Nile near Khartoum. Lastly the Atbara River, which begins around 50 kilometres (30 miles) north of Lake Tana, is the third and smallest source, joining the other two bigger waterways at the eponymous Sudanese city of Atbara. Combined, these three primary sources create the River Nile, which today is naturally split into seven distinct regions ranging from the Lake Plateau of eastern Africa down to the vast Nile Delta that spans north of Cairo. These areas are home to diverse peoples and cultures, exotic flora and fauna, as well as a variety of notable features ranging from fierce rapids, to towering waterfalls and lush swamps.

While the Nile flows through many countries including Uganda, Sudan and Ethiopia, the country it is most affiliated with is Egypt, the most northerly and the last it passes on its course to the Mediterranean.

Origins
1 It has been suggested that the River Nile was created in its modern incarnation approximately 25,000 years ago when Lake Victoria developed a northern outlet.

Vast Victoria
2 The primary source of the Nile is Lake Victoria, which covers an area of more than 69,400km² (26,795mi²). Despite its size, it is very shallow and warm.

Dam pollution
3 While the construction of the Aswan Dam has prevented the Nile from flooding yearly in Egypt, it has also reduced its fresh water flow, in turn increasing pollution content.

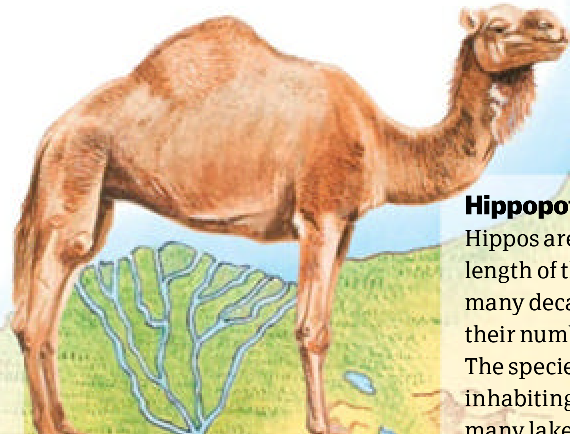
Back to black
4 In Ancient Egyptian times the River Nile was known as 'Ar', or 'Aur', which translates as 'black', referring to the dark, fertile sediment that was left behind after it flooded.

Delta
5 According to Greek geographer Strabo, the Nile Delta used to comprise seven delta distributaries. Today there are only two: the Rosetta and Damietta.

DID YOU KNOW? *The name 'Nile' is derived from the Greek 'Neilos', which means 'river valley'*

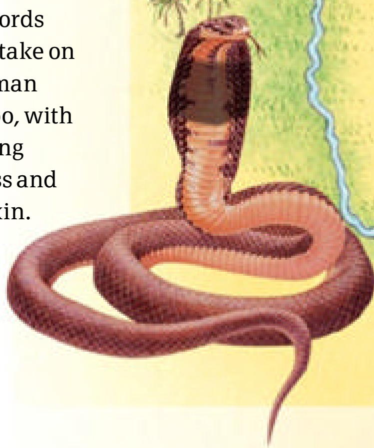
Beasts of the Nile

Dromedary camel
The second-largest species of camel, the dromedary has come to be a key image associated with Egypt. They are technically Arabian in origin but are now kept and used domestically throughout Egypt. They are commonly used to transport both goods and people, and are also a popular source of milk.



Hippopotamus
Hippos are found the entire length of the Nile, but due to many decades of poaching, their numbers are dwindling. The species is semi-aquatic, inhabiting the river itself, its many lakes and swamps as well as the fertile banks. They are one of the most aggressive animals in Africa, often attacking people on sight.

Red spitting cobra
This venomous snake is a native resident of Egypt's southern regions. It preys primarily on amphibians like frogs, however records indicate they will also take on birds and rodents. Human attacks are recorded too, with bite symptoms including muscle pain, numbness and disfigurement of the skin.



Nile crocodile
A dark bronze-coloured species of reptile, Nile crocodiles frequent the banks of the river throughout Egypt and other east African countries. These crocodiles are the largest found in the continent and are agile and rapid predators, feeding on a wide variety of mammals.

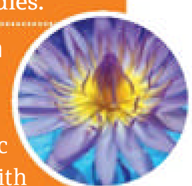
Grey heron
A large bird that frequents various parts of Africa, the grey heron is a common sight along the length of the river. Standing at approximately 100 centimetres (39 inches) tall and sporting a pinkish-yellow bill, the heron can typically be found on the Nile's banks and throughout the Egyptian Delta, where it feeds on fish, frogs and insects within the shallow waters. The bird appears in a lot of Ancient Egyptian artwork.

A desert oasis

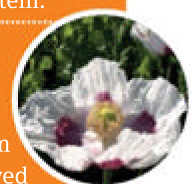
1 Papyrus
This species of aquatic flowering plant belongs to the sedge family. The tall leafless grass has a greenish cluster of stems at its tip and has been used historically to produce papyrus paper.

2 Plume thistle
Found all over Egypt, but especially around the Nile, the plume thistle is a tall biennial plant that consists of a rosette of leaves, a taproot and a flowering stem. Traditionally, the stems were peeled and boiled for consumption.

3 Chamomile
This is a daisy-like plant from the family Asteraceae. There are many species of chamomile, however the one common to the Nile is Matricaria – a type commonly used in herbal remedies.



4 Blue Egyptian water lily
The 'blue lotus' is one of the most iconic plants on the Nile. With broad leaves and colourful blue blooms, this water lily stands out amid the sandy tones of Egypt. It had a spiritual link to the Ancient Egyptian deity Nefertem.

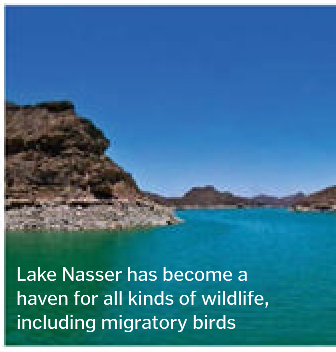


5 Opium poppy
As the name suggests this is the species of poppy from which opium is derived – the source of narcotics like morphine. The plant has blue-purple or white flowers and silver-green foliage.

It is here in Egypt that historically the Nile was at its most variable, with the river flooding annually. While the river still floods, thanks to the construction of the Aswan Dam and Lake Nasser, it only does so in southern Egypt, with the lower-lying north remaining relatively protected.

The flooding is largely caused by the rainy season in the Ethiopian Plateau, an area from which both the Blue Nile and Atbara draw their water. As such, when the floodwaters enter Lake Nasser in late-July, the Blue Nile accounts for 70 per cent of all water, the Atbara 20 per cent, with the White Nile only accounting for ten. This flooding sees the Nile's total inflow rise from 45.3 million cubic metres (1.6 billion cubic feet) per day up to a whopping 707.9 million cubic metres (25 billion cubic feet).

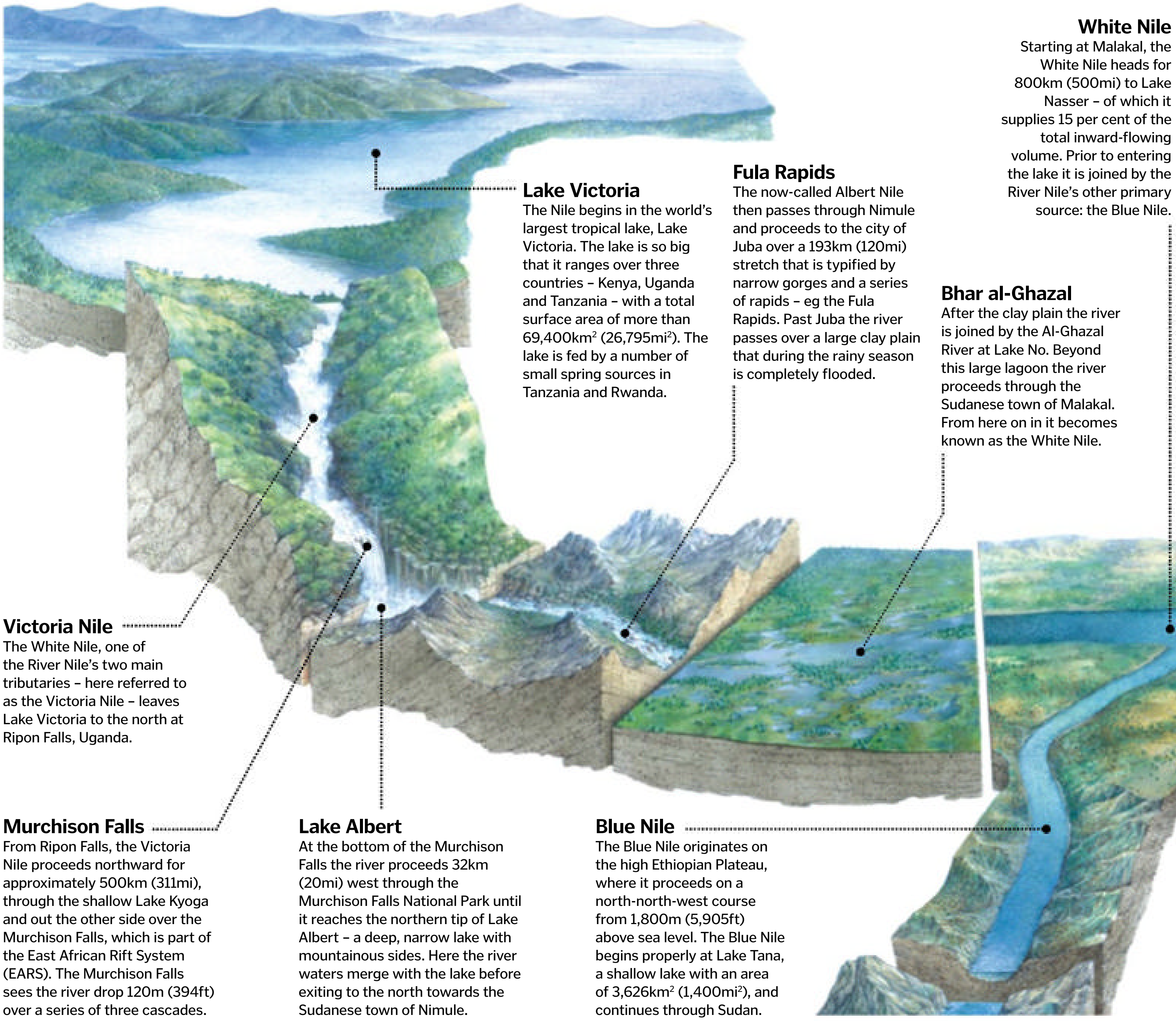
Crucially, while the dam at Aswan prevents annual flooding in Egypt, it does not stop its historical uses, which remain to this day incredibly wide ranging. The Nile is used as a source of irrigation for crops, water for industrial applications, transportation via boat and the cultivation of region-specific goods like papyrus. It's also an ecosystem for many unique plants and animals and a vital source of power, driving turbines that generate electricity.



Lake Nasser has become a haven for all kinds of wildlife, including migratory birds

Journey down the Nile

Take a grand tour down the River Nile from its main origin in Lake Victoria through to the Mediterranean



Lake Victoria
The Nile begins in the world's largest tropical lake, Lake Victoria. The lake is so big that it ranges over three countries – Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania – with a total surface area of more than 69,400km² (26,795mi²). The lake is fed by a number of small spring sources in Tanzania and Rwanda.

Fula Rapids
The now-called Albert Nile then passes through Nimule and proceeds to the city of Juba over a 193km (120mi) stretch that is typified by narrow gorges and a series of rapids – eg the Fula Rapids. Past Juba the river passes over a large clay plain that during the rainy season is completely flooded.

White Nile
Starting at Malakal, the White Nile heads for 800km (500mi) to Lake Nasser – of which it supplies 15 per cent of the total inward-flowing volume. Prior to entering the lake it is joined by the River Nile's other primary source: the Blue Nile.

Bhar al-Ghazal
After the clay plain the river is joined by the Al-Ghazal River at Lake No. Beyond this large lagoon the river proceeds through the Sudanese town of Malakal. From here on in it becomes known as the White Nile.

Victoria Nile
The White Nile, one of the River Nile's two main tributaries – here referred to as the Victoria Nile – leaves Lake Victoria to the north at Ripon Falls, Uganda.

Murchison Falls
From Ripon Falls, the Victoria Nile proceeds northward for approximately 500km (311mi), through the shallow Lake Kyoga and out the other side over the Murchison Falls, which is part of the East African Rift System (EARS). The Murchison Falls sees the river drop 120m (394ft) over a series of three cascades.

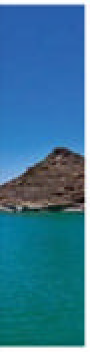
Lake Albert
At the bottom of the Murchison Falls the river proceeds 32km (20mi) west through the Murchison Falls National Park until it reaches the northern tip of Lake Albert – a deep, narrow lake with mountainous sides. Here the river waters merge with the lake before exiting to the north towards the Sudanese town of Nimule.

Blue Nile
The Blue Nile originates on the high Ethiopian Plateau, where it proceeds on a north-north-west course from 1,800m (5,905ft) above sea level. The Blue Nile begins properly at Lake Tana, a shallow lake with an area of 3,626km² (1,400mi²), and continues through Sudan.

THE STATS
NILE IN NUMBERS

LENGTH	6,650km	AVERAGE DISCHARGE	2,830m³/s	BASIN AREA	3.4mn km²
WIDTH	2.8km	PRIMARY SOURCE ELEVATION	2,700m	SECONDARY SOURCE ELEVATION	1,800m

DID YOU KNOW? *The White Nile has an almost constant volume, while the Blue Nile's is much more variable*



Egypt's ancient capital city, Cairo, is situated on the banks of the Nile

Search for the source

While today the sources of the Nile are well documented and clearly visible by satellite imagery, before the advent of such technology its source remained one of the planet's greatest mysteries, with various historians, geographers and philosophers speculating on its origin.

Arguably the earliest attempt to discern the source of the Nile was undertaken by Greek historian Herodotus (circa 484-425 BCE), who as part of his *Histories* recounts theories he gathered from several Egyptians. Unfortunately, while many of the tales are accurate to a point – with most describing the Nile to around modern-day Khartoum – none reveal its true origins, with Herodotus assuming it must begin in Libya.

This confusion and speculation continued with the Romans, with natural philosopher Pliny the Elder (23-79 CE) picking up from Herodotus stating the Nile's origin lay 'in a mountain of Lower Mauretania' – an area that correlates with modern-day Morocco. Indeed, this confusion remained right up until the 19th century, when a series of European-led expeditions slowly began to unearth the truth. These expeditions came to a head in 1875, when the Welsh-American journalist and explorer Henry Morton Stanley (1841-1904) confirmed that the White Nile, which was considered the one and true source, did indeed emanate from Lake Victoria in Uganda.

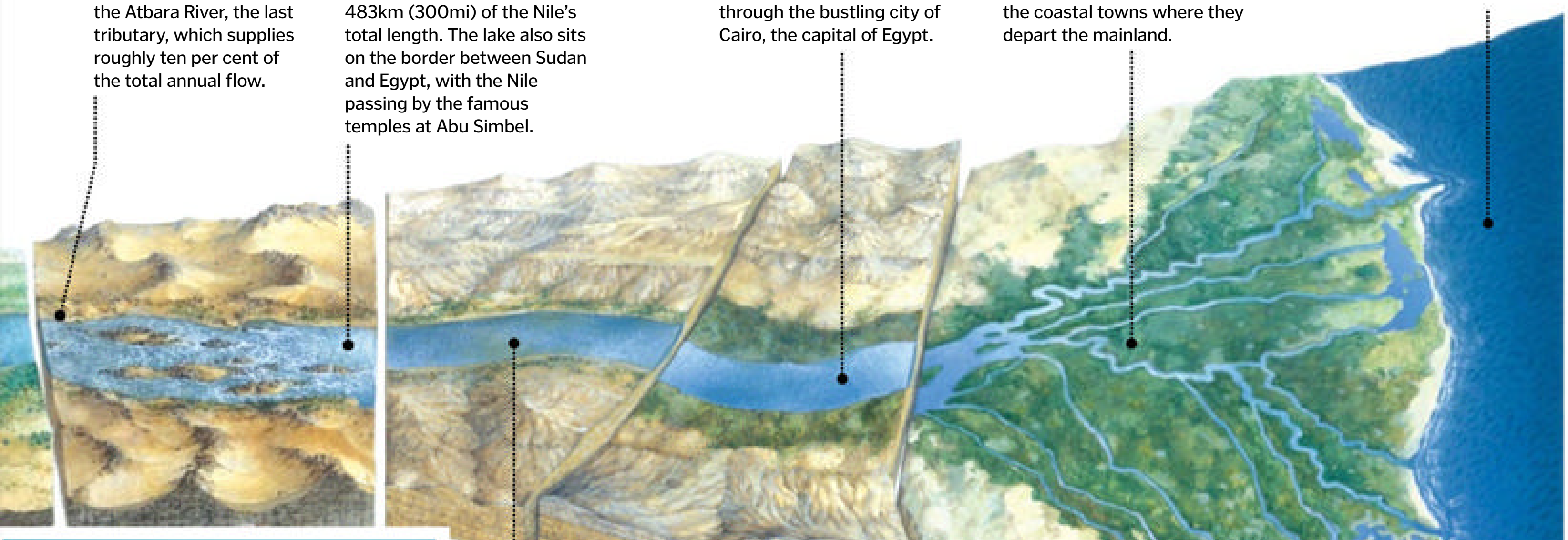
Khartoum
Near Khartoum the two primary rivers converge to create the River Nile proper, and proceed north for 322km (200mi). At this point the Nile is joined by the Atbara River, the last tributary, which supplies roughly ten per cent of the total annual flow.

Lake Nasser
The Nile then enters Lake Nasser, the second-largest man-made lake in the world. With a potential maximum area of 6,735km² (2,600mi²), it covers approximately 483km (300mi) of the Nile's total length. The lake also sits on the border between Sudan and Egypt, with the Nile passing by the famous temples at Abu Simbel.

Cairo
For 322km (200mi) after the Aswan Dam the River Nile passes through an underlying limestone plateau, which averages 19km (12mi) in width. After another 322km (200mi) the river flows through the bustling city of Cairo, the capital of Egypt.

Nile Delta
After flowing through Cairo the River Nile enters a delta region, a triangular-shaped lowland where the river fans out into two main distributaries: the Rosetta and the Damietta. These distributaries are named after the coastal towns where they depart the mainland.

Mediterranean
Finally, after around 6,650km (4,130mi), the Nile comes to an end in the Mediterranean Sea, a body of seawater that spans 2.5mn km² (965,000mi²).



Aswan Dam
The cause of the vast Lake Nasser, the Aswan Dam is a huge embankment situated across the Nile at Aswan, Egypt. The dam was built to control the river's annual tendency to flood the lowlands of central Egypt in late-summer. The Nile's flow is controlled through the dam, continuing on a northwards course towards Cairo.

Subterranean rivers

Discover how, over many millennia, water can create spectacular cave systems and secret waterfalls all hidden deep beneath the ground

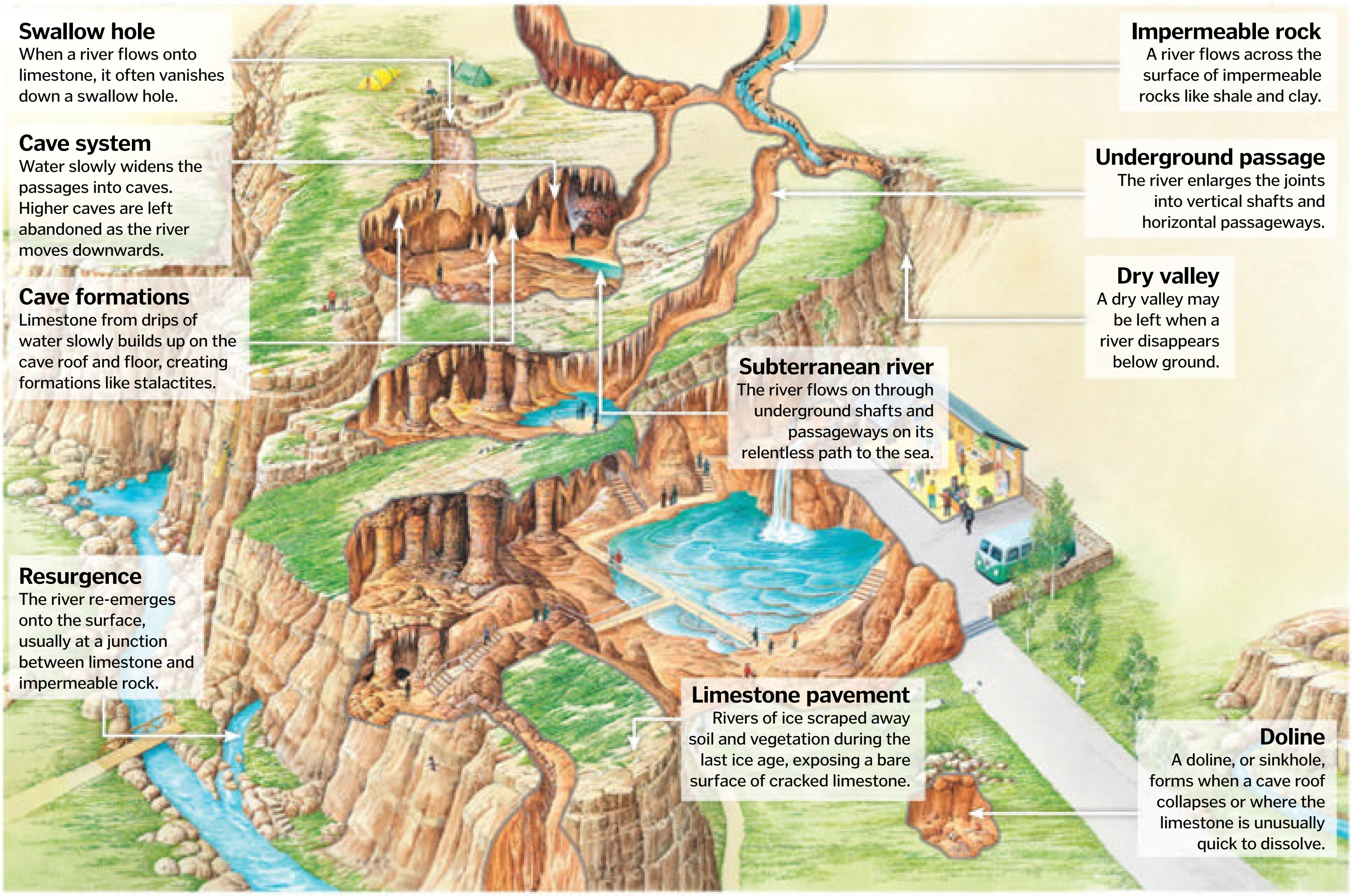
On the island of Palawan in the Philippines is a layer of limestone over 500 metres (1,640 feet) thick. The rock is honeycombed with a complex network of caves – some big enough to hold jumbo jets – that have formed due to running water from rain and streams. Deep inside the limestone is the Puerto Princesa Subterranean River, which flows 8.2 kilometres (five miles) through a warren of passages.

Underground rivers like the Puerto Princesa are found worldwide in a type of limestone terrain called karst. These dramatic landscapes are riddled with huge caves, pits and gorges. Famous examples include the South China Karst, which covers 500,000 square kilometres (193,000 square miles) of China's Yunnan, Guizhou and Guangxi provinces.

Karst forms when acid water seeps down tiny cracks, called joints, in the limestone. The acid slowly eats away the rock and enlarges the joints into vertical shafts and horizontal passages. Rivers flowing onto limestone often vanish from the surface down shafts called swallow holes and continue as underground waterways. Generally, dry valleys signal where the river once flowed on the surface.

Over millions of years, underground rivers can carve out huge cave networks – some that extend for hundreds of kilometres. Higher caves are left abandoned when gravity causes the river to drain into lower passages. The water seeps down through the limestone until it reaches impermeable rocks, then flows horizontally until it emerges near the base of the karst as a spring or waterfall.

During floods, or when the water table rises, the river can totally fill a cave and erode its roof. When the water retreats, the unsupported ceiling may crumble. The Reka Valley in Slovenia – a 100-metre (328-foot)-high gorge – formed when a cave collapsed centuries ago. This means the Reka River, which primarily runs underground through the Škocjan Caves, now sees daylight for part of its journey.

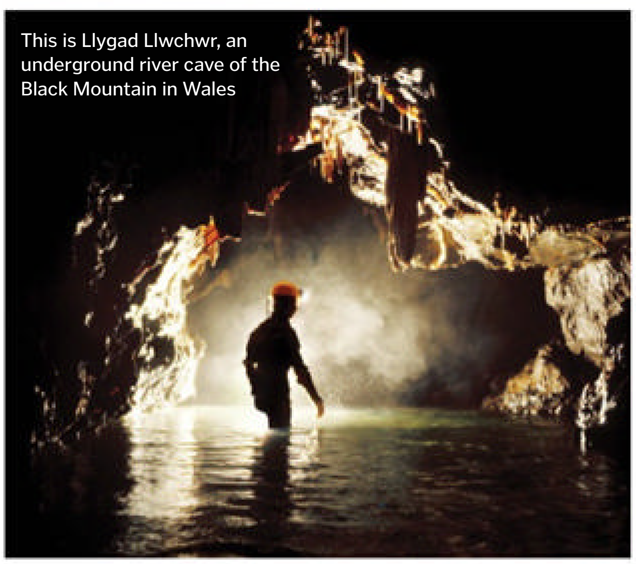


THE STATS
CLEARWATER CAVE, MALAYSIA

RIVER FLOW **150,000 tons/hr** LENGTH **189km** AVERAGE DIAMETER **16m**
FIRST DISCOVERED **1978** VERTICAL RANGE **350m** VOLUME **37mn m^3**

DID YOU KNOW? *A 20-million-year-old fossil of an aquatic mammal is embedded in the walls of the Puerto Princesa cave*

1,200m below the Jordanian Plateau, this slot canyon fed by a spring flows through a narrow sandstone gorge to the Dead Sea



This is Llygad Llwchwr, an underground river cave of the Black Mountain in Wales

How limestone dissolves

Limestone is made of the shells of tiny sea creatures that lived millions of years ago. Shells contain calcium, just like bones and teeth. Limestone is more than 80 per cent calcium carbonate and – like teeth – is decayed by acid.

Rain and stream water absorb carbonic acid from the atmosphere and humic acid from decaying vegetation in the soil. When water seeps down limestone joints, the acid dissolves the calcium carbonate. Calcium bicarbonate is formed and washed away – sometimes in huge quantities. An estimated 600 tons of calcium bicarbonate are removed daily by the waters of Silver Springs in Florida, USA, for instance.

ON THE MAP

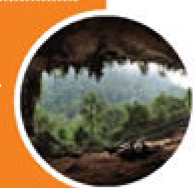
Underground river caves around the planet

1 Puerto Princesa River, Philippines
2 Phong Nha, Vietnam
3 Križna Jama Cave, Slovenia
4 Rio Secreto, Mexico
5 Santa Fe River, FL, USA
6 Sof Omar, Ethiopia

Limestone landforms

1 Swallow hole
Rivers can disappear underground down openings called swallow holes. Swallow holes like Gaping Gill in Yorkshire, UK, form where limestone is heavily fractured and jointed. Gaping Gill is also the site of Britain's highest unbroken waterfall.

2 Caves



Earth's largest underground chamber is in a karst formation. Borneo's Sarawak Chamber is 100 metres (328 feet) high and 700 metres (2,297 feet) long. It's so wide it could fit in eight jumbo jets!

3 Limestone pavement
A famous example of a limestone pavement lies above Malham Cove, a cliff in the Yorkshire Dales. This bare rock surface formed during the last ice age when glaciers scraped away soil to expose the limestone. It consists of slabs called clints, separated by cracks known as grikes.

4 Dry valley

Cheddar Gorge in Somerset is Britain's biggest dry valley. It too formed during the last ice age when cracks in the limestone filled with ice. Water couldn't penetrate the rock so it flowed across the surface, gouging out a gorge.

5 Stalactites and stalagmites
Caves contain many stunning formations like stalactites and stalagmites. These spikes of rock form when water drips from the ceiling, leaving traces of limestone on the roof and floor over many centuries.

Marine habitats

An in-depth guide to the amazing ecosystems and their inhabitants which exist beneath the waves

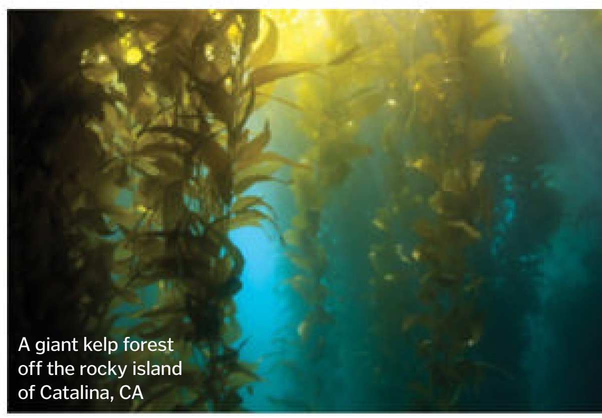
Earth's oceans support thousands of unique habitats. Each species has a niche and is adapted for the physical and chemical properties of its home in the water column (a pelagic habitat) or on the seabed (a benthic habitat). Sunlight is a major governing factor and most species-rich areas are in shallow waters where light is plentiful. Likewise temperature is another key regulator of life in the sea. This is due to its strong influence over the rate of chemical reactions, which affects the growth, reproductive success and general activity of any creatures whose body temperature is the same as the water around them. Each ocean habitat is also affected by many other factors such as salinity, pressure and nutrients to name but a few.

The rocky shore is the first frontier between land and sea. It's known as the littoral zone and is a high-energy environment, battered by waves. Organisms living here have to be hardy, as the waves take their toll and the tide floods in and out twice a day, leaving rockpools to bake in the Sun. Yet despite these hard conditions, the littoral zone is full of life.

The upper tidal reaches are favoured by tough species such as barnacles, limpets and periwinkles. These shell-dwellers hunker down when the tide goes out and re-emerge as the water returns. The middle and lower-shore habitats support the species that are a little less adapted for the absence of water. Algae grow in cracks and crevices with plenty of available light for photosynthesis. Mussels, sea snails and chitons make the middle shore their home, whereas crabs, oysters, anemones, urchins, starfish, kelp and even young fish can be found on the lower shore and in the shallows beyond.

On the sandy beaches that often accompany rocky coastal habitats, the power of crashing waves erodes the shoreline and deposits fine gravel and silt. This creates a porous habitat that is perfectly suited to species of worms that live within the sandy material, as well as flatfish that have evolved to blend in.

Estuaries also shoulder the boundary between land and sea. Characterised by tidal water that fluctuates in salinity, estuaries play host to species that are perfectly adapted to these rapid chemical transitions. Animals like



A giant kelp forest off the rocky island of Catalina, CA

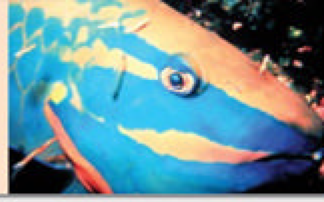
oysters and some crabs can regulate their osmotic properties (the way that their bodies handle saltwater and freshwater) to deal with the daily salinity changes, whereas other creatures prefer to head out with the tides to stay in the salty realm. Other animals such as glass eels actually live in estuarine environments and change their salinity preferences throughout their life cycle.

In warmer climates, estuarine water is often colonised by mangrove swamps, which are ecosystems with another unique set of salinity adaptations. Mangrove trees, of which there are many types, have long, twisting roots that can filter seawater. The leaves can also excrete salt,

Strange but true
GRAINS OF TRUTH

How is the fine sand near coral reefs produced?

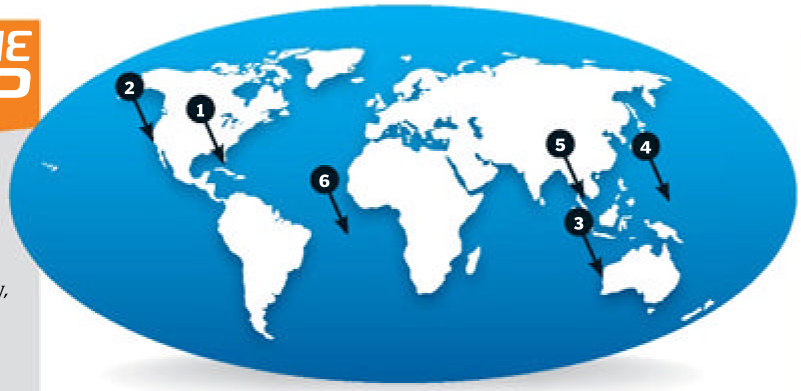
A Waves **B** Fish eating coral **C** Old sandcastles



Answer:
The reef-dwelling parrotfish mainly eat the algae within coral polyps. The fish rip off coral chunks and grind it up. Excess coral is then excreted as fine sand – it's fish poo!

DID YOU KNOW? At Earth's deepest point, the pressure is 11,318 tons/m² – about the same as trying to hold up 48 jumbo jets!

ON THE MAP



Ocean ecosystems

1. Mangrove swamps: southern Florida
2. Kelp forests: Monterey Peninsula, California
3. Seagrass beds: Shark Bay, Western Australia
4. Lowest point on Earth: Challenger Deep
5. Artificial reef (made of 25 tanks): Gulf of Thailand
6. Hydrothermal vent fields: Mid-Atlantic Ridge

making them ideally adapted for living in brackish water. The large mangrove roots hold the shoreline together and resist erosion as well as protecting the shore from wind and wave energy. This provides shelter for animals and other plants, and mangroves are important nursery grounds and essential food sources for birds, crustaceans and fish, along with large marine mammals such as manatees.

Seagrass beds are often found growing near mangrove ecosystems in estuaries, bays, inlets or lagoons. Seagrasses are one of the few groups of flowering plants in the sea and they need clear, shallow water to grow. These underwater lawns are home to animals such as seahorses and pipefish that rely on the shelter and nutrients from the grass, but as fragile ecosystems, seagrass beds are under threat. Pollution, competition from invasive species and increased sediment in the water are endangering the longevity of these habitats.

Moving farther out from the coast, the shallow offshore waters of the continental shelf are known as the sublittoral zone. Light is still plentiful in the water column here, which means that productivity is high. Conditions are ideal for plant and algal growth, and so can support some of the ocean's most diverse yet delicate ecosystems: coral reefs.

Reefs form when coral larvae in the water column attach to rocks and other substrates and start to grow. The coral is made up of calcium-carbonate skeletons that house coral polyps. These polyps in turn contain tiny photosynthetic plant cells called zooxanthellae, which lend coral its vibrant colour. The coral needs a specific set of physical and chemical parameters to survive, which is why reefs are so fragile. Lots of light and a relatively constant temperature of around 20 degrees Celsius (68 degrees Fahrenheit) are essential. Because of this, increasing global temperatures are threatening the existence of reefs across the planet. If the temperature of the water gets too high, bleaching can occur which is when the coral ejects the zooxanthellae algae. This causes the coral to turn white, and without the zooxanthellae to photosynthesise, the coral

Man-made reefs

Man-made reefs are areas of the seafloor that are colonised by marine species as a result of the reef's placement by humans. Reefs can be created in order to promote biodiversity in an area, or to compensate for overuse of a habitat. Other artificial reefs are less deliberate, as organisms colonise things such as shipwrecks or oil platforms. The reefs can bring life to otherwise barren areas, providing a substrate for many species to flourish. The ocean floor can be a very challenging place to live, and so once lifted into the water column, organisms are exposed to ocean currents big and small, which bring with them food (plankton) as well as other essential nutrients that enable life to thrive.

Once the reef is in place, the colonisation process will begin almost instantly. The first arrivals will be encrusting species such as barnacles and tubeworms. The larvae of these critters land on the reef by chance; after being spawned, they hitch a ride on the currents and are swept away to find a new home. Then come the hydroids, closely followed by sea urchins and scallops. As diversity increases, so does the deliciousness of the reef for other predators, which are then drawn to the area for food. After a few years, the reef will be bursting at the seams with life, which in turn attracts more new arrivals. Examples of man-made reefs include sunken aircraft carriers, art sculptures, tanks and even memorial gardens where a person's ashes can be encased in a 'reef ball' and laid to rest.

Life in the mudflats

Coastal mudflats are large intertidal expanses of silt and sediment, usually found at the mouth of an estuary or in other sheltered environments. Mudflats are highly productive and are teeming with important biological species and processes. The top layer of mud, which gives the flats their characteristic brown colour is rich in oxygen, but the lower layers are black and anoxic, and these support a different type of microbial ecosystem based on chemical reactions. Species diversity is usually low, but numbers of these animals are very high and the oxygenated mud generally harbours lugworms, cockles, mussels and some types of algae, among many others. Intertidal mudflats also provide a nursery ground for many creatures, eg salmon, which take advantage of the sheltered waters to feed and mature before leaving for the open ocean. Similarly migratory birds and coast-based mammals also depend on the mudflats for their calorie-rich food stores.

Seamount ecology

Seamounts are underwater mountains that rise from the ocean floor. They appear near tectonic boundaries or hotspots and are formed as lava seeps out of the Earth and cools in the water to form a conical structure. When the mountain gets large enough it will breach the surface – the Hawaiian islands formed this way, for example.

Seamounts are oases of life in the open ocean as their conical shape provides a safe haven for deep-sea corals, sponges, worms, crustaceans and fish. The mountain soars high off the seabed, so strong currents run over it, providing plankton for filter-feeding species and promoting the upwelling of nutrients to support thousands of animals – many unique to these habitats. Fish are drawn to this bounty of food, and themselves attract larger predators like sharks and tuna. Seamounts are also thought to be navigational aids for migrating ocean dwellers like whales.

will die. Without the coral, the ecosystem it once supported will eventually decline and the thousands of species living there will need to find a new home.

In the clear, near-shore habitats that have cooler temperatures, giant kelp forests make the most of the sublittoral light. Instead of roots, kelp has finger-like holdfasts that grip on to rocks on the ocean floor. The cool, oxygen- and nutrient-laden water provides an environment where the kelp can thrive. And, in turn, the expansive forests provide food and shelter for fish, seals, jellyfish and sea otters, among others.

As the continental slope begins to increase, the ever-deeper water provides new niches to fill. The epipelagic zone is the upper sunlit layer of the open ocean and this habitat bears a stark contrast to the species-rich environments of the littoral and sublittoral zones. Many large, ocean-going species are found here, such as cetaceans like whales and dolphins, invertebrates such as jellyfish and large fish such as bluefin tuna and marlin, but they are few and far between. These animals are specially adapted to living in this vast expanse of water, with streamlined bodies, powerful muscles and clever camouflage.

Deeper still, the seabed continues to drop through the bathyal and bathypelagic zones and then levels off at the abyssal plain and abyssopelagic zone. Marine biologists know very little about the life that survives at and below these depths. What we do know is it's icy cold, pitch black and the staggering pressure would crush any air in the swim bladders of regular fish.

But deep-sea varieties have bodies that are made mostly of water. Muscles are more gelatinous with less protein, meaning a slower pace of life is essential. Helpfully this saves energy in a deep-sea organism, as food is often scarce. Another strange yet beautiful adaptation of animals in deeper habitats is bioluminescence. In the case of the anglerfish it is used to lure prey; others use their flashing lights to attract a mate or confuse predators. However animals also have to rely on the heightening of other senses, such as smell or vibration to find a meal – or not become one.

The abyssal plains and their alien-like inhabitants are interrupted by mountainous scores through the seabed in the form of oceanic ridges. Ridges are hotspots of tectonic activity, and also boast one of the most interesting marine habitats: hydrothermal vents.

Hundreds of clam, mussel, shrimp, tubeworm and snail species populate the large chimneys that spew out magma-heated, mineral-rich waters from the Earth's crust. Chemicals dissolved in the vent waters form the basis of the food chain in lieu of sunlight.

These environments are totally different to those found in shallower waters hundreds of metres above. They are a prime example of how marine life is capable of flourishing under some of the most extreme conditions, and proof that the creatures which live in the ocean truly are masters of adaptation.

From surface to seabed

Explore the types of ocean ecosystem and see how their inhabitants have adapted to them

5 TOP FACTS
MARINE GROUPS

Plankton

1 Phytoplankton (algae) and zooplankton (tiny animals) provide food for many animals. Larvae drift in zooplankton to distribute species, phytoplankton is the base of all marine food webs.

Carnivores

2 Carnivores keep the food web in check and regulate the populations of their prey. Without top predators, an opportunistic species could take over an ecosystem.

Bacteria

3 These microscopic decomposers are as vital as any bigger animal. They convert dead organic matter back into nutrients that are then made available to plants.

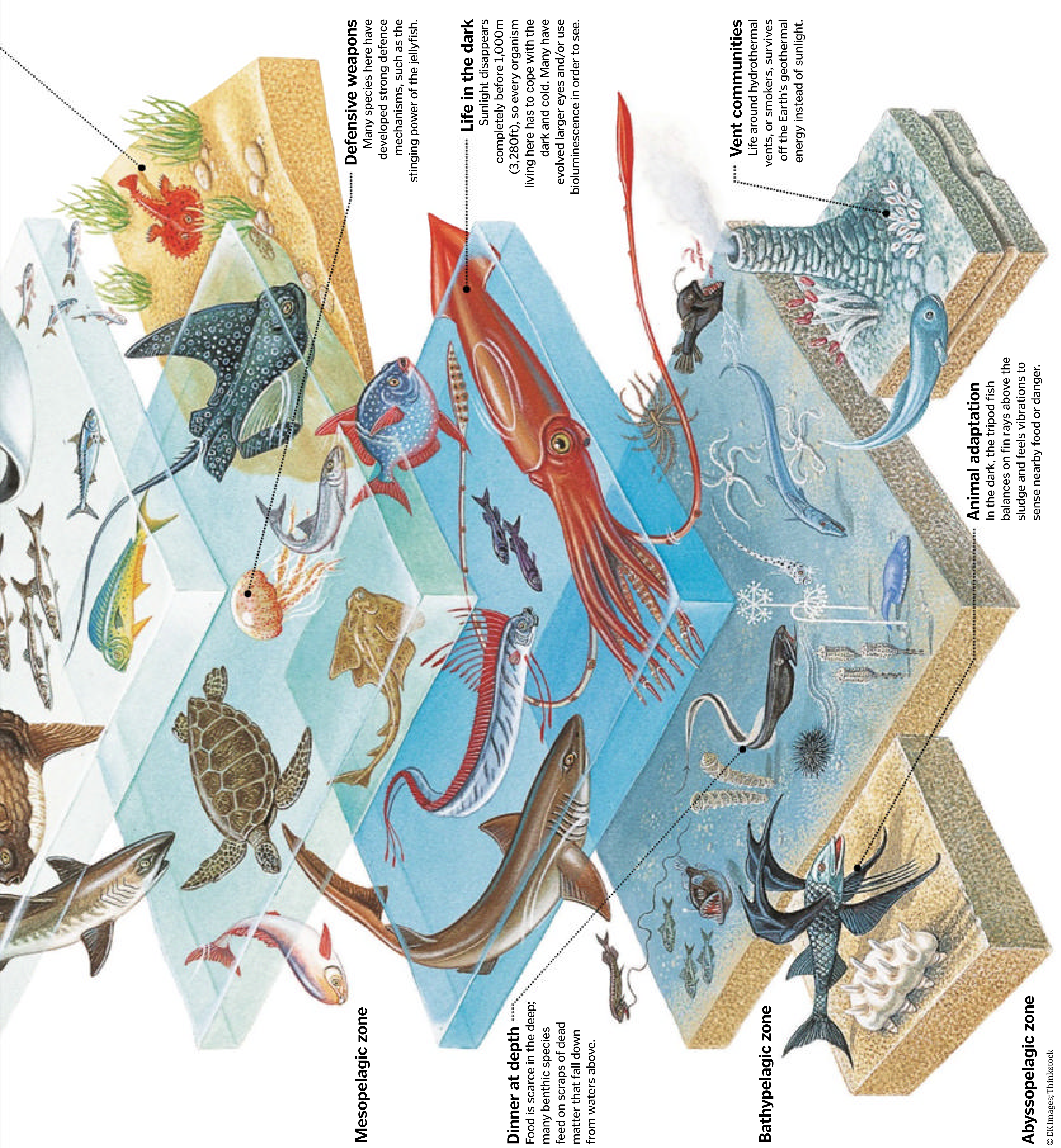
Plants

4 As well as microscopic algae, larger algal species as well as marine plants are crucial. They get energy from the Sun and photosynthesise to provide an entire ecosystem with food.

Herbivores

5 Usually animals such as small fish graze on plants and algae. They are prey for carnivores that then feed the apex predators. A few mammals like manatees are herbivores too.

DID YOU KNOW? *Giant kelp that forms huge forests in shallow, sunlit waters can grow up to 30cm (12in) per day*



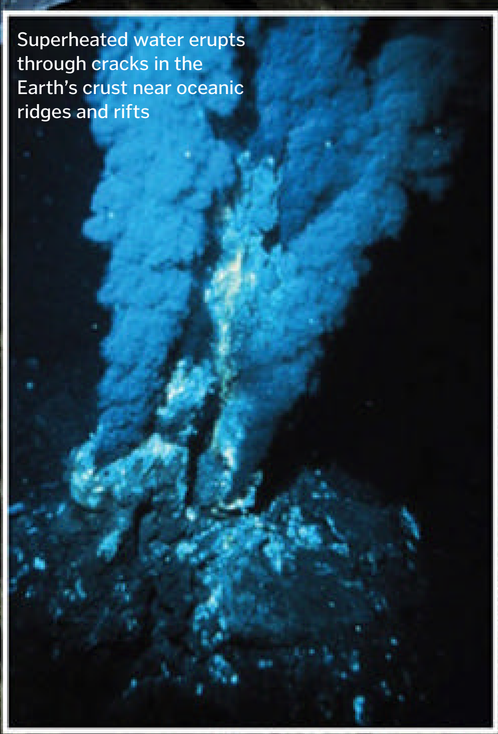
Hydrothermal vents

Find out how these oceanic hot springs form and why sealife depends on them

The deep ocean is one of the harshest places to live on our planet – cold, dark and with pressures up to 250 times greater than on land. When scientists discovered the first hydrothermal vent in 1977, they were amazed to see heaps of clamshells clinging to it and large colonies of shrimp.

Volcanic, or hydrothermal, vents (also called smokers) are similar to hot springs on land, but sit around 2,100 metres (7,000 feet) beneath the ocean surface. Superheated water spews out of cracks in the seabed forming plumes of mineral particles that look like smoke. Fragile chimneys of minerals up to ten metres (33 feet) high form around the plumes and can grow upwards at 30 centimetres (12 inches) a day.

Temperatures vary between two degrees Celsius (35.6 degrees Fahrenheit) in the deep ocean to above boiling point around the vents. The water is heated by molten rock close to the seabed. Cracks and hot rocks are found at rifts where vast tectonic plates that make up Earth's crust are slowly moving apart. New ocean crust is created in the gaps between plates.



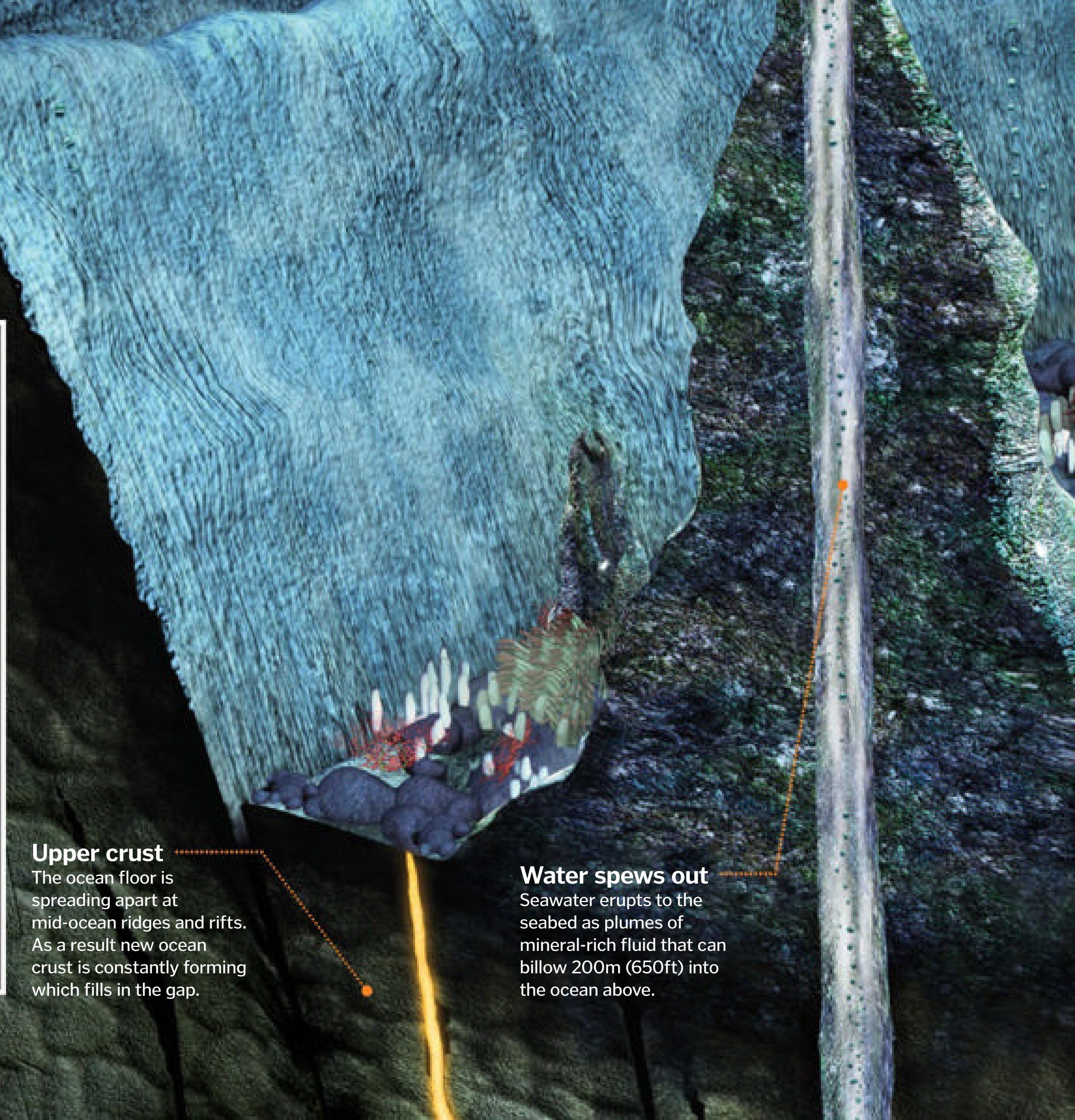
Superheated water erupts through cracks in the Earth's crust near oceanic ridges and rifts

No one knows how many vents exist. The deep ocean is largely unexplored by humans – the first vents were photographed by unmanned research submersibles. The vents cool after a few years or decades as new ocean crust moves outwards from the mid-ocean ridges by 6-18 centimetres (2.4-7 inches) per year. New vents are quickly colonised by bacteria, which live in deep-sea rocks and water in small numbers.

Since vents were discovered, they've been found in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, in the mid-Atlantic and the Arctic. Species vary between vents. In the Atlantic Ocean, for example, there are no worms, clams nor mussels, but many white shrimp.

How smokers work

Learn why volcanic vents create chimneys and colourful smoke in the ocean depths



5 TOP FACTS

Vent tube worm
1 These bizarre red-and-white worms can be two metres (six feet) tall and have no mouth or stomach. They rely on bacteria living inside them to convert chemicals into food.

Pompeii worm
2 These bristle-covered worms can survive in hotter conditions than any other animal. They live inside vent chimneys, where it's over 80 degrees Celsius (176 degrees Fahrenheit)!

Vent crab
3 Adult vent crabs have eyesight similar to military night-vision goggles to help them see at ocean depths of 2.7 kilometres (1.7 miles). They are the top predators around vents.

Vent shrimp
4 These blind invertebrates have simple light detectors on their backs instead of eyes, which may work like infrared heat vision to help them spot glowing vents in the gloom.

Scaly-foot gastropod
5 The metal scales protecting these snails from crab attack are unique – other snails have soft, slimy feet. Their body armour could inspire designs of motorcycles or flak jackets.

DID YOU KNOW? *There may be hydrothermal vents that could support alien life beneath an ocean on Jupiter's moon Europa*

Living without sunlight

The first life able to exist without energy from sunlight was discovered around a black smoker vent. Before then, scientists believed life in the dark deep ocean survived by eating food scraps that had fallen from shallower waters.

More than 300 species of shrimp, clams, predatory anemones and others live around vents – many unique – with around 35 new species discovered each year. All rely for food on mats of white bacteria, which use poisonous hydrogen sulphide from vent water as fuel to convert carbon dioxide and water into edible carbohydrates. Some species, such as vent worms, have bacteria living in their bodies. These bacteria take the place of plants on the Earth's surface. When the vent cools, tiny organisms can also eat the iron and sulphur inside the chimneys.

Superheating explained

Water gushing from volcanic vents can be four times hotter than 100 degrees Celsius (212 degrees Fahrenheit) – the approximate boiling point of water in your kettle. Yet it doesn't turn into steam...

The reason for this is the immense pressure in the deep ocean. Imagine you're standing on the seabed with a huge column of water above. The ocean weighs down on you with a pressure 250 times greater than on land; it's similar to having an elephant stand on your big toe!

These high pressures squeeze water in volcanic vents, stopping it expanding when heated. When liquid water boils into steam, molecules that were close together absorb enough heat energy to fly off in different directions. But these huge pressures prevent water molecules flying around as steam – they can't get far enough before hitting another moving molecule.

Superheated water can enter rock cracks like steam, but is as effective as water at dissolving minerals.

The phosphorus cycle

Why is this element so important to life and how is it processed by nature?

Phosphorus is a crucial element to life, whether an organism is a member of the plant or animal kingdom. It forms a fundamental component of genes – the DNA and RNA structure that determines what we are – and it also plays a major role in the ATP (adenosine triphosphate) energy cycle, without which we wouldn't be able to contract our muscles. In vertebrates like us mammals, around 85 per cent of the phosphorus in our bodies can be found in our teeth and bones.

Phosphorus goes through a cycle similar to that of carbon, nitrogen and sulphur. However, unlike these important systems, because of the Earth's normal range of temperatures and pressures, hardly any of the phosphorus on our planet exists as a gas. Instead, most of it is bound up in sedimentary rock and a small proportion in water, although phosphorus isn't very soluble in H_2O and tends to bond more readily to molecules in the soil, entering watery ecosystems as part of runoff particles.

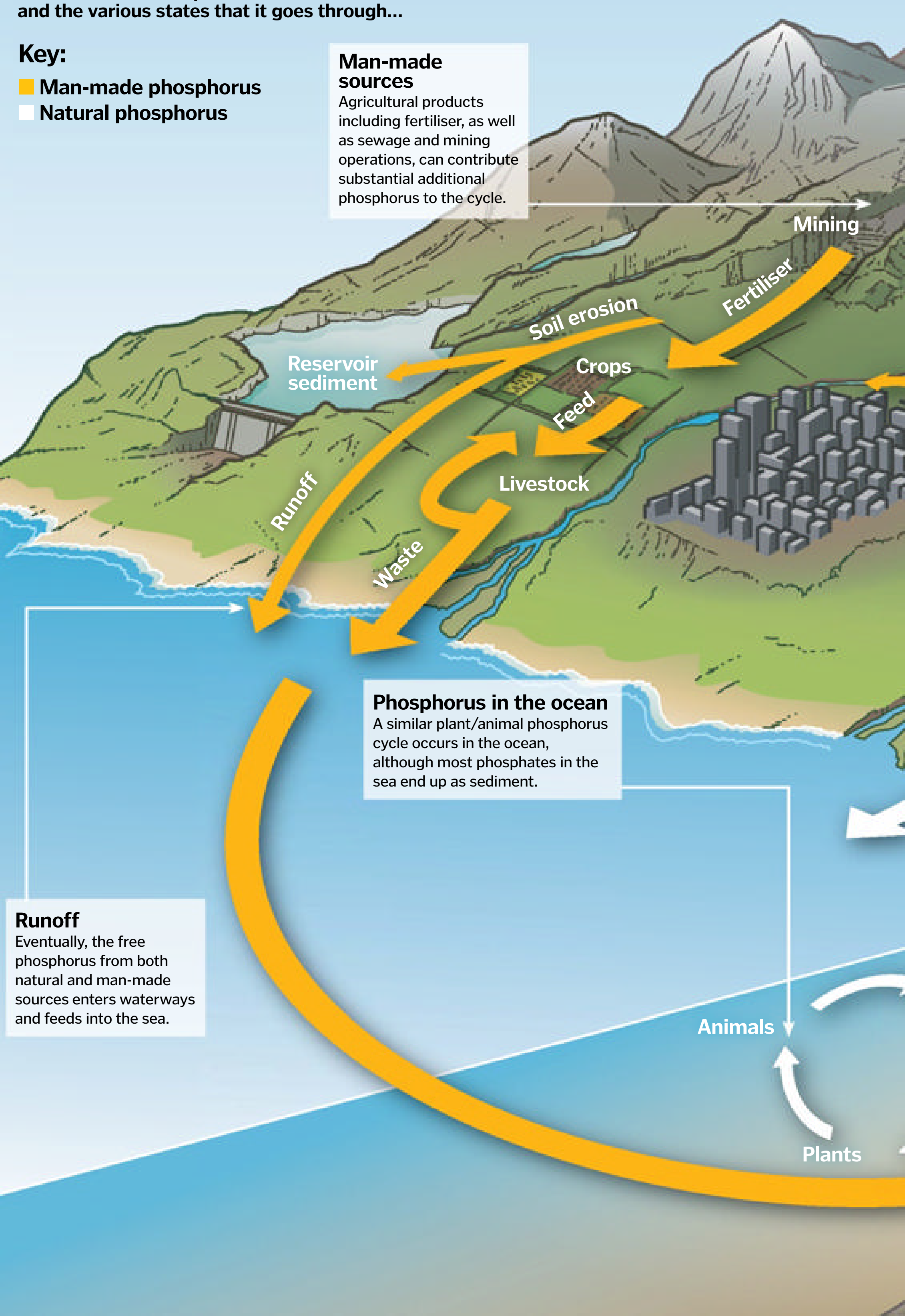
Phosphorous minerals (phosphates) enter the food chain from rocks via weathering. Plants absorb the phosphorus ions in the soil, herbivores ingest phosphorus by eating the plants and in turn, carnivores absorb it from herbivores. It's returned to the cycle via excretion and decomposition. Fertilisers and sewage can create an excess of phosphorus in the cycle, which can cause 'blooms' of suffocating algae in the sea.

A dangerous gas

The gaseous form of phosphorus – phosphine – is usually only found under lab conditions as hydrogen phosphide (PH_3) and is completely odourless in its pure form, although it has a strong rancid fish or garlic smell in its impure diphosphane form. Phosphine is also extremely flammable and toxic; concentrations as low as one part per million can quickly cause a number of short-term symptoms, including vomiting and breathing difficulties. Higher concentrations can cause permanent damage and even death. It does have a use in industry, however, playing a role in the manufacture of semiconductors (components vital to the electronics field) and also in pest control. In the latter it's found as a gaseous fumigant or as phosphide pellets, treated to prevent the gas from exploding, which kill pests like rodents when inhaled/consumed.

How phosphorus is recycled

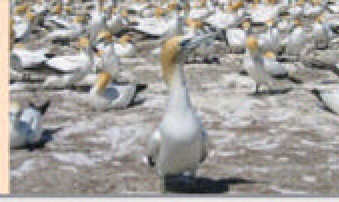
Discover where this prolific element comes from and the various states that it goes through…



Strange but true
PHOSPHORUS IN NATURE

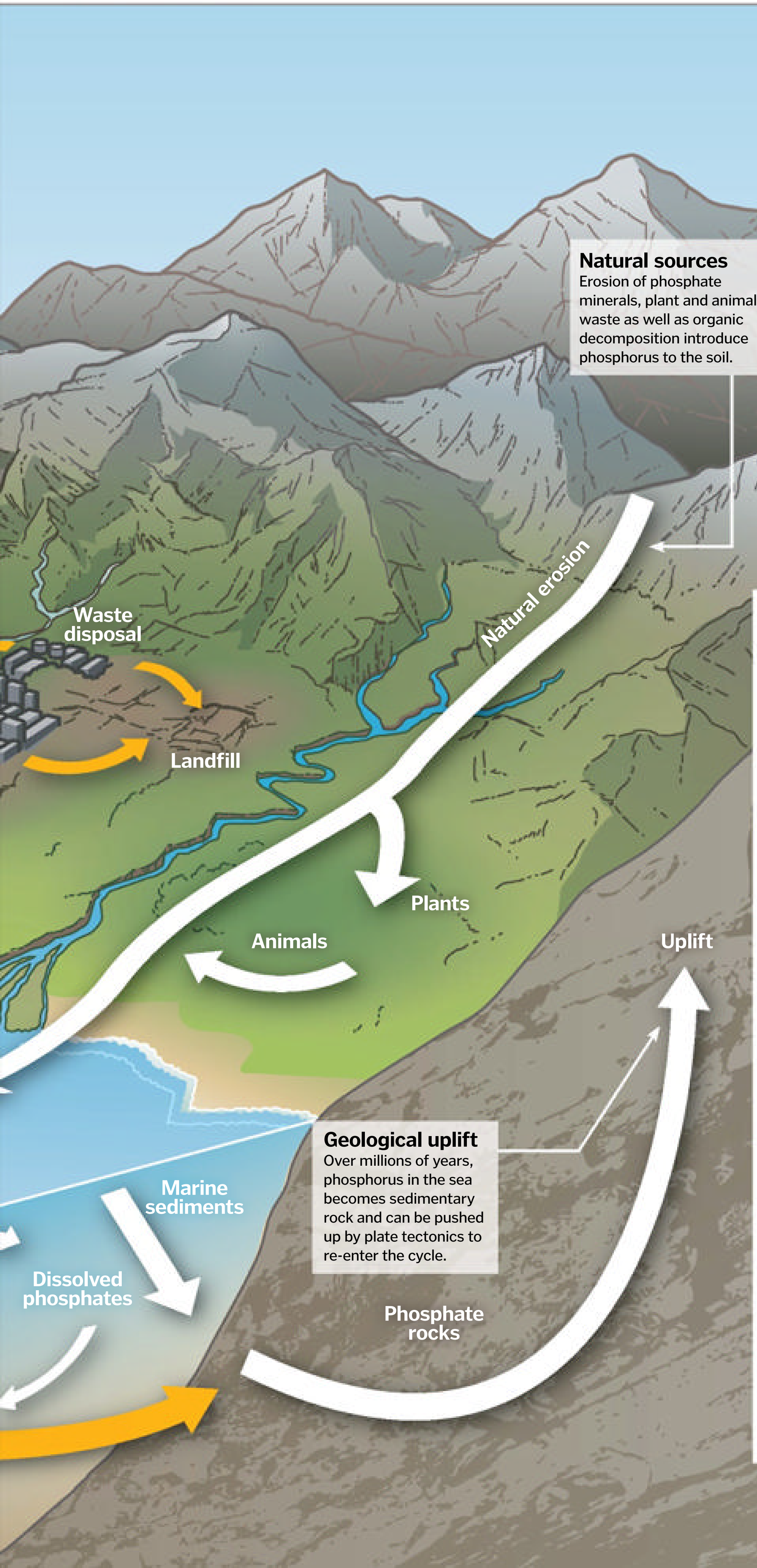
Which avian product is a rich source of phosphorus?

A Bird feathers **B** Bird poo **C** Bird eggs



Answer:
In 1840, guano (bird droppings) was identified as a ready source of phosphorus and saltpetre, or nitre, which is used for making gunpowder.

DID YOU KNOW? *Early match industry workers were subject to 'phossy jaw', a disease that made the jaw glow and decay*



Natural sources
Erosion of phosphate minerals, plant and animal waste as well as organic decomposition introduce phosphorus to the soil.

Geological uplift
Over millions of years, phosphorus in the sea becomes sedimentary rock and can be pushed up by plate tectonics to re-enter the cycle.

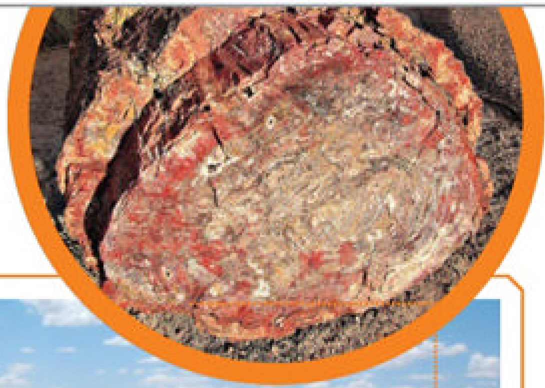
Discovery of phosphorus

Phosphorus was first discovered as an element in the 17th century. It was the 13th element to be found but the first since bismuth was discovered in ancient times. In 1669, German alchemist Hennig Brand came upon phosphorus when experimenting with urine in pursuit of creating the fabled philosopher's stone – the substance that was widely thought to facilitate the transmutation of metals like lead into gold or silver. Brand boiled litres of urine down into a paste that he heated through water, allowing its vapours to condense. Instead of gold, he got a waxy white substance that glowed in the dark: a phosphorous compound called ammonium sodium hydrogen phosphate. The glow that comes from white phosphorus is a slow reaction with oxygen that takes place at the surface of the element, which creates molecules that emit a visible wavelength of light. White phosphorus was used in matches for a time before it was removed because of its toxicity.

Strip-mining for phosphate near Tampa, FL. Florida provides about 25 per cent of global phosphorus production

Petrified forests

Perfectly preserved 225-million-year-old trees



All over the world you can find strange-looking slabs of wood, strewn across a barren landscape. However, these haven't actually been wooden for millions of years.

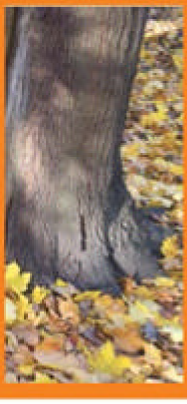
Around 225 million years ago, prehistoric trees fell into rivers, where they were quickly covered with a layer of sediment, silt and mud. This rapidly formed a tight wrap around the trunk, cutting off any oxygen that would have rotted the wood. Over time, minerals were absorbed into the wood, including silica. This material is known for its crystallising properties and as the log slowly rotted away over a period of many centuries, the silica replaced it, forming stunning crystal representations of the original material's shape and turning the wooden logs into quartz slabs.

As the floods washed or evaporated away, they left these quartz slabs scattered around the plains. Wind and sand erosion continued to batter these slabs until the last few pieces of organic material was stripped away, leaving stunning quartz blocks dotted around barren, arid landscapes around the world.

Petrified wood tends to be found in areas near volcanoes. This is because the silica, which is key to the production of the stunning crystals, usually comes from ash spewed out by an erupting volcano. Most petrified forests are protected areas, so you are allowed to go and view these incredible natural phenomena, but unfortunately you can't take any of it home for your mantelpiece.

Why do plants rot?

Once a plant dies, it will start to rot (decompose). They decay because microorganisms release enzymes that break down compounds for digestion. Bacteria and fungi – the main decomposers – depend on moisture and oxygen for their respiration. When both are absent from the process, the microorganisms work much slower and, in the case of petrified wood, rotting can take millions of years.



Notable petrified forests

The Petrified Forest National Park near Holbrook, Arizona, is one of the biggest and most impressive petrified forests in the world. It houses nearly a dozen different types of petrified wood, ranging from conifers to ferns. It grew to today's impressive size due to the large river network upstream of the site.

Argentina's Petrified Forest National Monument is a jaw-dropping demonstration of the changes the planet has undergone in its lifetime. Before the vast Andes mountain range even existed, vegetation was everywhere, some trees reaching 100m (328ft) high. Then, geological shift created the Andes and accompanying volcanoes, burying the plant life in ash, creating an amazing petrified forest.

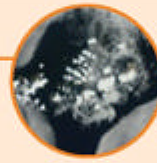
The petrified forest near Maadi, around 30 kilometres (19 miles) from Cairo in Egypt is quite young, the logs appearing around 35 million years ago. This was a time of geological upheaval as the Red Sea formed from the separation of tectonic plates. The forest spans about six kilometres (four miles) and was declared a protectorate in 1989 so it could be officially preserved by the Egyptian government.

KEY DATES
DEVELOPMENT OF THE LITHOSPHERE

3.8bya The lithosphere begins to break up, forming tectonic plates, allowing volcanoes and mountains to form.

1914 Joseph Barrell is the first to present the theory that the Earth's crust is made up of two layers.

1912 Alfred Wegener proposes the theory of continental drift, but his findings are met with disdain by many scientists.



1940 Dr Reginald Daly realises the asthenosphere has to be nearly liquid to explain its reaction to melting ice caps.

1960s Scientists finally agree that movement under the sea is caused by tectonic plates shifting.

DID YOU KNOW? Movement along the San Andreas fault line is pushing Los Angeles 4.6cm (1.8in) closer to San Francisco every year

The lithosphere

A closer look at the land on which we stand

The Earth is made up of four main layers: the inner core, outer core, mantle and the crust. The lithosphere includes the crust and the top portion of the mantle. It can be as thick as 100 kilometres (62 miles) and covers the entire planet, either as land or as ocean.

The lithosphere is constantly moving, but very slowly. It is broken up into huge sections known as tectonic plates. When two plates collide, the impact creates huge shock waves that cause earthquakes and tsunamis on the surface. They move around because material from the lower mantle rises and sinks in swirling convection currents, dragging the plates along with them.

The lithosphere can be broken down into two main layers. The deepest layer of the lithosphere is the solid upper mantle which floats on the softer mantle called the asthenosphere below. The upper layer, effectively Earth's surface, is known as the pedosphere and reacts with the atmosphere above.

The lithosphere's strength is crucial to life existing on Earth as it protects us from the incredible heat of the Earth's core, while providing a stable landmass for us to live on.

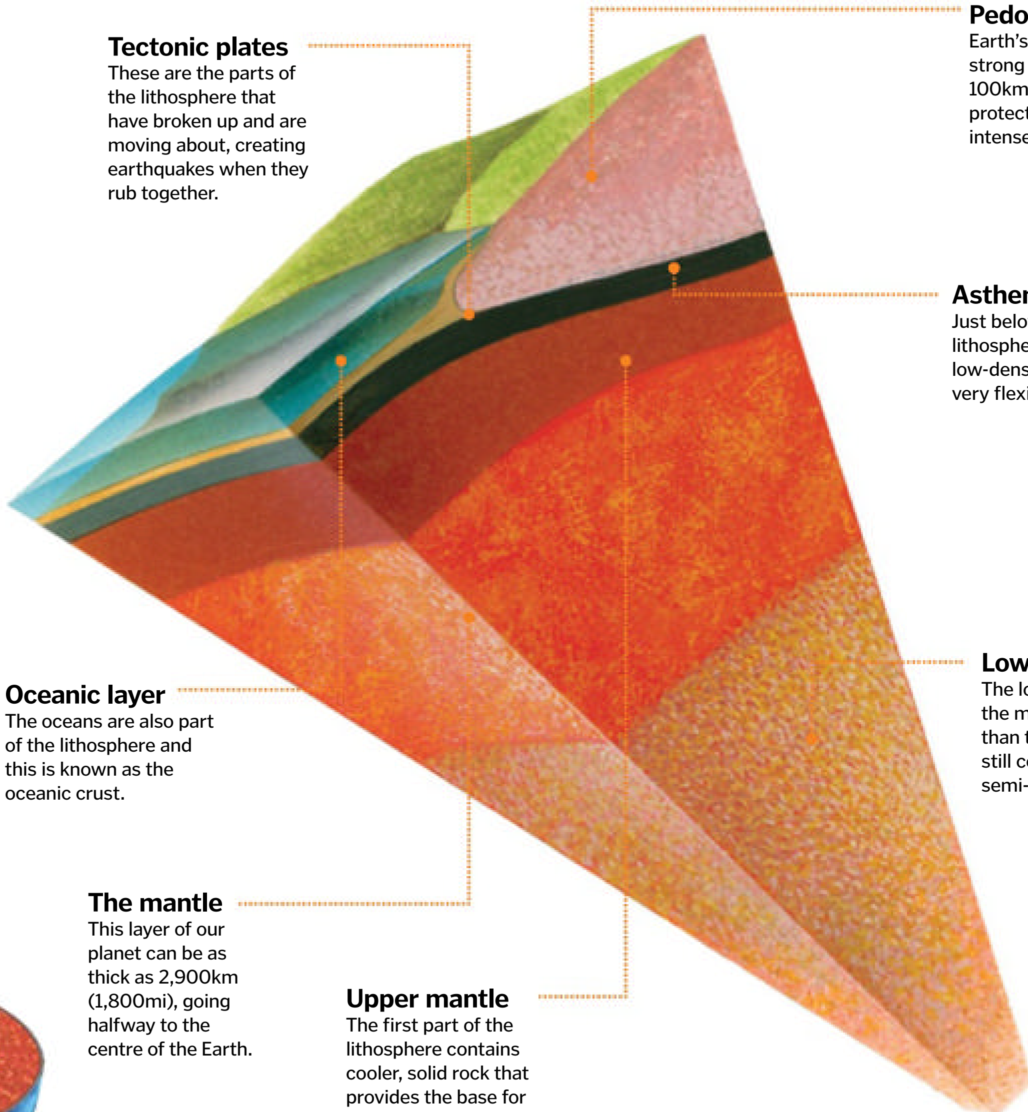
How did continents form?

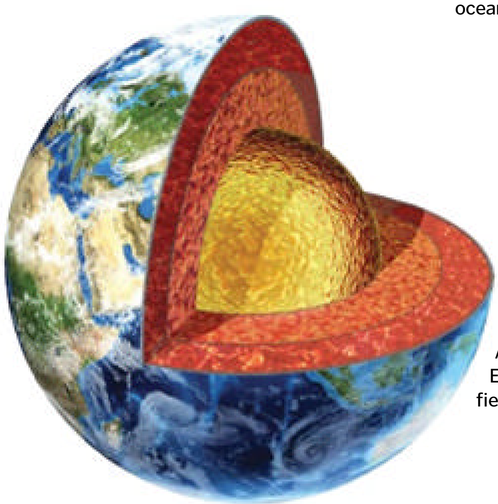
The lithosphere has been around since the formation of the Earth, but it has been hypothesised that all land was once joined together. This supercontinent is called Pangaea, Greek for 'all lands.' The theory goes that as the tectonic plates split apart, they pulled the various landmasses with them, forming the continents we know today.

If you look closely, South America and Africa fit together well, with North America slotting neatly into the middle. Further evidence for Pangaea comes in the form of fossils found in both Africa and South America. The animals that formed the fossils are unlikely to have lived in both continents unless they were once conjoined.

Cutting through the Earth

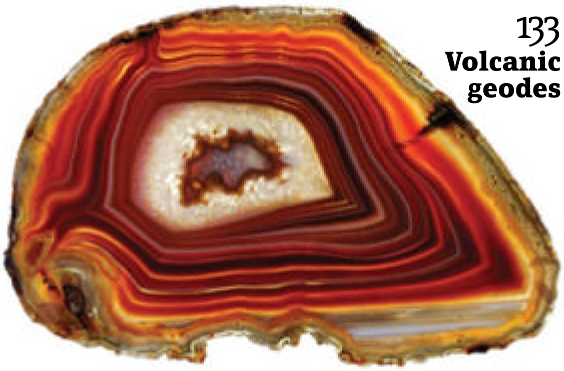
What would the Earth would look like if you sliced a 100km (62mi) section out of it?



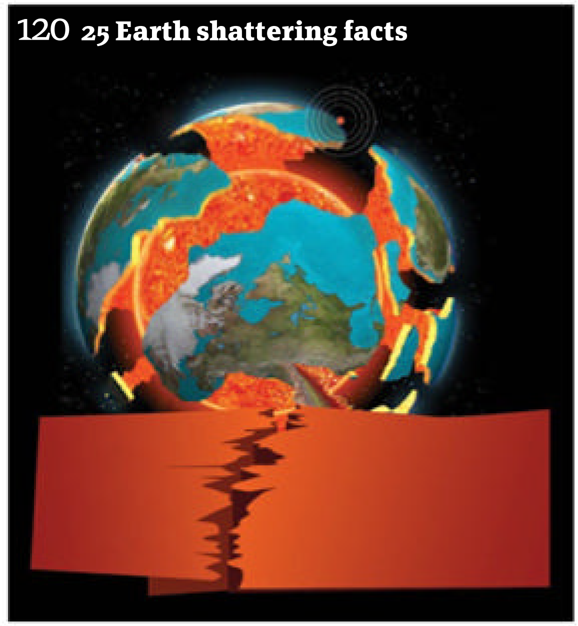


A cross-section of the Earth, showing its fiery-hot inner layers

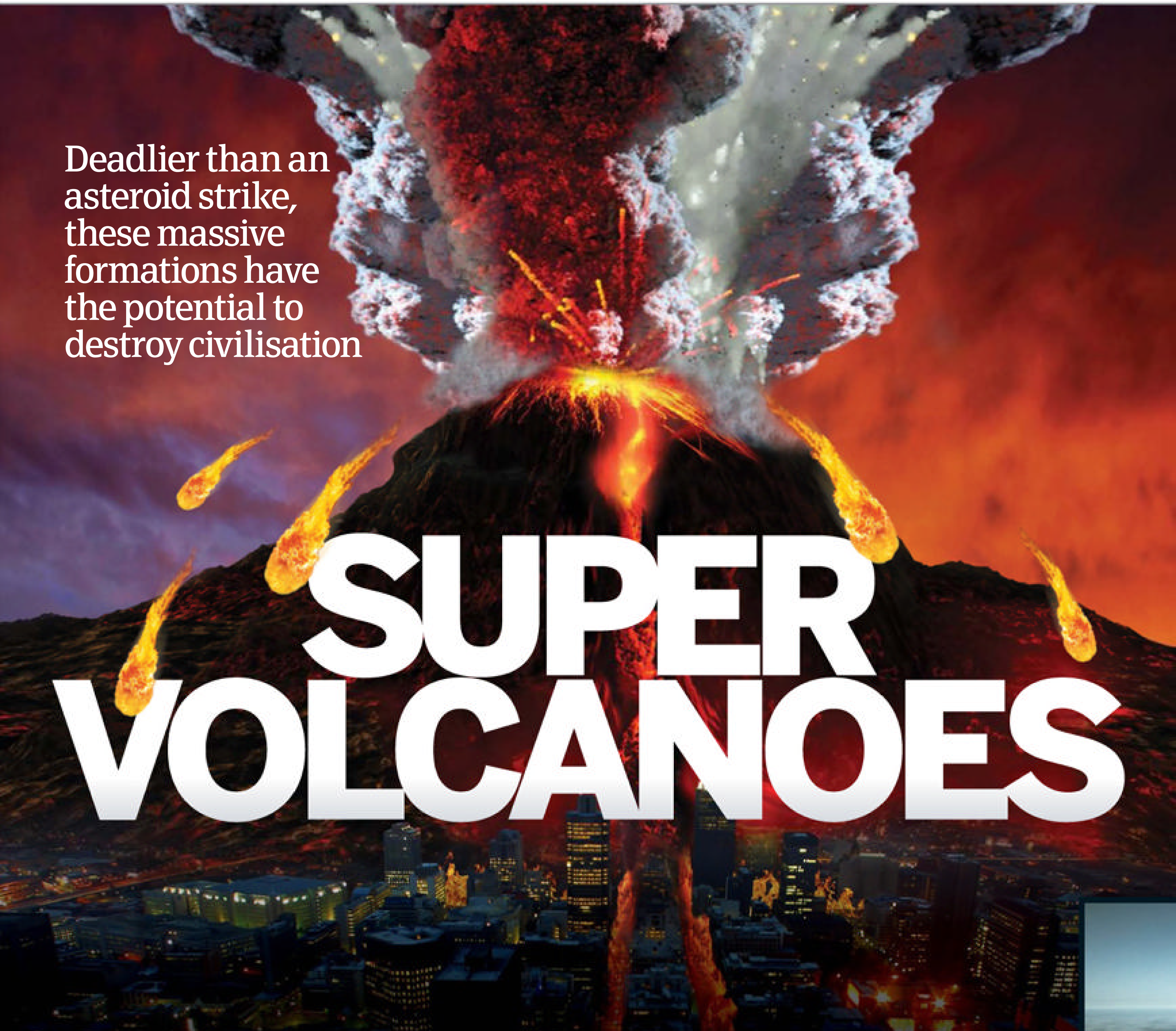
ROCKS, GEMS & FOSSILS




128 The Grand Prismatic Spring


120 25 Earth shattering facts


124 Landslides



Deadlier than an asteroid strike, these massive formations have the potential to destroy civilisation

SUPER VOLCANOES

Many people will remember the airport chaos of spring 2010 when Eyjafjallajökull, one of Iceland's largest volcanoes, erupted after almost two centuries of slumber.

But though it might be hard to believe, considering the mammoth amount of disruption that it caused, the Icelandic eruption was tiny compared to a super-eruption's devastating power. The Eyjafjallajökull event measured a mere 4 on the Volcanic Explosivity Index (VEI), which rates the power of eruptions on an eight-point scale. A massive VEI 8 blast, on the other hand, would threaten human civilisation. Such a super-eruption would spew out more than 1,000 cubic kilometres (240 cubic miles) of ejecta – ash, gas and pumice – within days, destroying food crops, and changing the world climate for years.

A super-eruption hasn't happened in recorded history, but they occur about every 10,000-100,000 years. That's five times more often than an asteroid collision big enough to threaten humanity. Scientists say there's no evidence that a super-eruption is imminent, but humans will face nature's ultimate geological catastrophe one day.

A supervolcano is simply a volcano that's had one or more super-eruptions in its lifetime. Supervolcanoes are typically active for millions of years, but wait tens of thousands of years between major eruptions. The longer that they remain dormant, the bigger the super-eruption. They typically erupt from a wide, cauldron-shaped hollow called a caldera, although not every caldera houses a future supervolcano.

5 TOP FACTS SUPERSIZED VOLCANOES

Mysterious
1 Some of Earth's supervolcanoes remain undiscovered. A mystery eruption in Ethiopia, for example, dumped 4,150km³ (996mi³) of debris in eastern Africa and the Red Sea.

Mass murderers
2 Some claim the Lake Toba eruption about 74,000 years ago almost drove humans extinct by plunging Earth into a volcanic winter. Only 3,000-10,000 people survived it, they believe.

Made in 2000
3 The word 'supervolcano' was coined in 2000 by BBC science documentary *Horizon*. The word is now used to describe volcanoes that produce gigantic, but rare, eruptions.

Maybe not
4 The odds of a Lake Taupo-sized super-eruption – that is, more than 1,000km³ (240mi³) of ash – this century are less than lightning striking your friends and family.

Massive
5 Supervolcano eruptions are dwarfed by Earth's largest lava flow, the Siberian Traps, which flooded an area the size of Australia. Lava erupted here for more than a million years.

DID YOU KNOW? Water heated under Yellowstone causes the park's many geysers

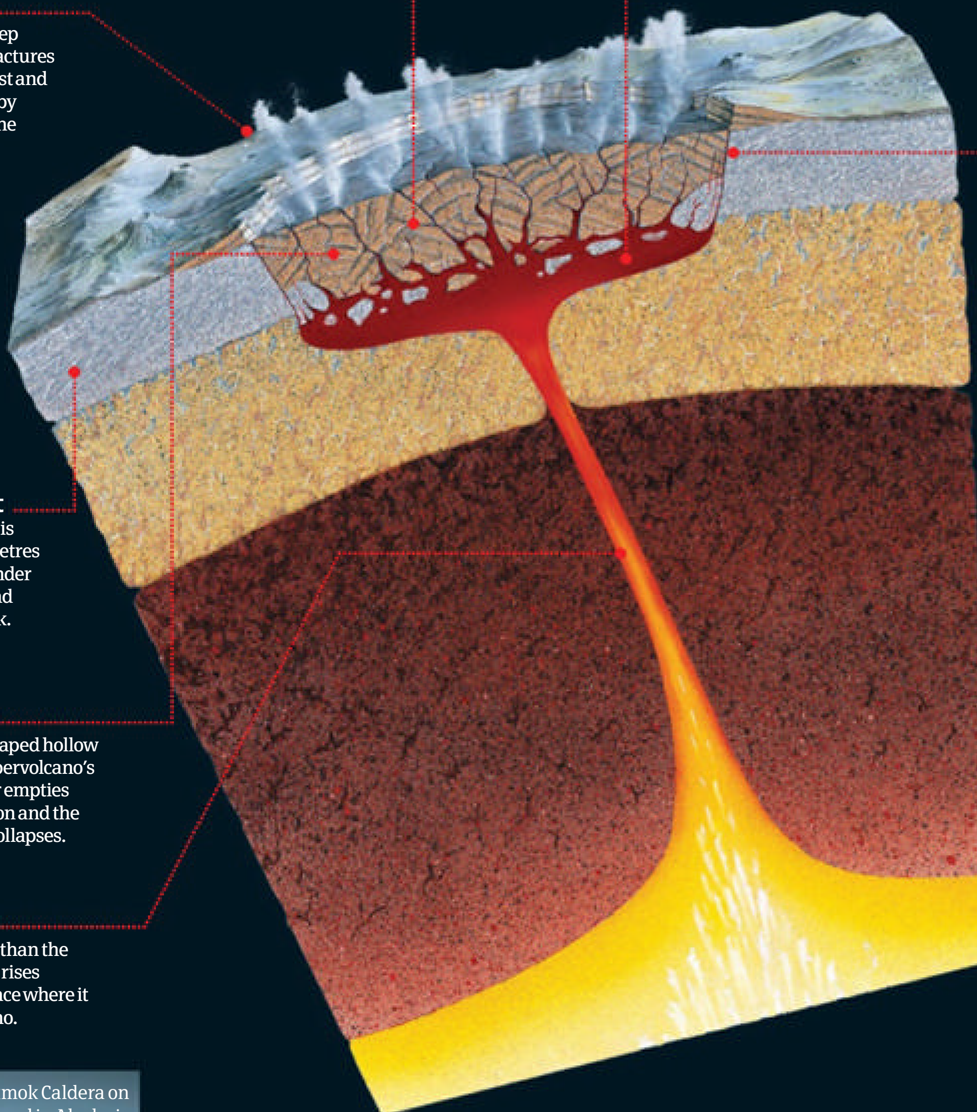
Inside a supervolcano

Resurgent dome
Molten rock rising in the underground magma chamber pushes the overlying caldera floor upwards into a dome.

Shallow magma chamber
An underground pool of molten rock called magma, which vents to the surface as a volcanic eruption.

Ring fractures
A circular fracture running around the collapsed edge of the magma chamber through which lava often escapes.

Hot springs
Snow and rain seep down through fractures in the Earth's crust and are superheated by magma close to the surface.



© Science Photo Library

Earth's crust
The Earth's crust is perhaps 56 kilometres (35 miles) thick under the continents and made of solid rock.

Caldera
This cauldron-shaped hollow forms when a supervolcano's magma chamber empties during an eruption and the rock roof above collapses.

Magma
Magma is lighter than the Earth's crust and rises towards the surface where it erupts as a volcano.

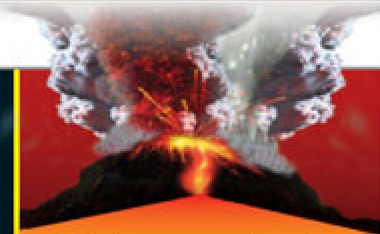
The Okmok Caldera on Umnak Island in Alaska is 9.3km (5.8mi) wide

Predicting the next super-eruption

Volcanologists at the Yellowstone Volcanic Observatory are among those studying supervolcanoes. They hope to have decades or centuries to prepare for a super-eruption. Warning signs could include the ground bulging and cracking as hot rock muscles to the surface, an increase in small eruptions and earthquakes, and changes in the gases escaping the ground.

Scientists analyse earthquakes by measuring ground vibration with seismometers. Earthquakes often increase before eruptions as magma and gas force through underground fractures, causing rocks to break. The ground historically rises before eruptions due to upwelling magma. For example, the north flank of US volcano Mount St Helens rose by a staggering 80 metres (262 feet) in 1980.

Scientists constantly keep track of Earth movements using networks of satellite GPS receivers. Like GPS in cars, these monitor the receiver's location on the ground. Another satellite technology, InSAR, measures ground movement over large areas once or twice annually.



8. CALDERA FORMS
DAYS
The rock cylinder inside the ring fractures and plunges into the emptied magma chamber. Gas and lava spurt from the fractures.

7. DEADLY CLOUDS
DAYS
The fractures join into a ring of erupting vents. Toxic ash and fragment clouds race downhill at snow avalanche speed.

6. SUPER-ERUPTION
HOURS TO DAYS
The expanding gases act like bubbles of pop in a shaken bottle, flinging lava and rock high into the atmosphere.

5. MAGMA CHAMBER RUPTURES
HOURS TO DAYS
Vertical fractures in the swollen crust breach the magma chamber, allowing pressurised, gas-filled magma to escape to the surface as lava.

4. WARNING SIGNS INCREASE
WEEKS TO CENTURIES
Warning signs of a super-eruption may include swarms of earthquakes and the ground rapidly swelling up like baking bread.

3. MAGMA CHAMBER EXPANDS
TENS OF THOUSANDS OF YEARS
Supervolcano magma chambers can grow for tens of thousands of years because they are surrounded by flexible hot rock.

2. PRESSURE BUILDS
TENS OF THOUSANDS OF YEARS
As magma accumulates in a chamber, the pressure builds and the cavity expands. Fractures begin to form in the chamber roof.

1. MAGMA RISES
TIME: MILLIONS OF YEARS
Magma forms when rock deep in the Earth liquefies and pushes through the solid crust towards the surface.

COUNTDOWN TO ERUPTION

This artist's illustration reveals the smoke and ash that could result from a supervolcanic eruption at Yellowstone

The supervolcano simmering under Yellowstone National Park in the USA is probably the world's most studied, but super-eruptions occur so rarely that they remain a mystery. We know of 42 VEI 7 and VEI 8 eruptions in the last 36 million years, but much of the debris from these ancient super-eruptions has worn away. Eruptions like these take place at irregular intervals and scientists are unsure what triggers them.

Supervolcanoes, like all volcanoes, occur where molten or partly molten rock called magma forms and erupts to the Earth's surface. All supervolcanoes break through the thick crust that forms the continents. The Yellowstone caldera sits on a hot spot, a plume of unusually hot rock in the solid layer called the mantle that lies below the Earth's crust. Blobs of molten mantle rise from the hot spot towards the surface and melt the crustal rocks.

Other supervolcanoes like Lake Toba in Sumatra, Indonesia, lie on the edges of the jigsaw of plates that make up the Earth's crust. Near Sumatra, the plate carrying the Indian Ocean is being pushed underneath the crustal plate carrying Europe. As it descends, the ocean plate melts to form magma.

Vast quantities of magma are needed to fuel a super-eruption. Some scientists believe that supervolcanoes are 'super' because they have gigantic, shallow magma chambers that can hold volumes of up to 15,000 cubic kilometres (3,600 cubic miles) and grow for thousands of years. Magma chambers are underground pools of accumulated magma that erupt through cracks to the surface. Volcanoes with smaller chambers expel magma before enough pressure builds for a supersized event.

Some scientists speculate that hot, flexible rocks surround supervolcano magma chambers, allowing them to swell to accommodate more magma. The rocks are kept malleable by blobs of magma repeatedly welling up from below.

A super-eruption starts when the pressurised magma explodes through fractures in the chamber roof. The eruption is violent because supervolcano magma is rich in trapped gas bubbles, which expand and burst as it abruptly depressurises; the eruption is akin to uncorking a champagne bottle. The magma is also sticky and unable to flow easily because it's made partly from melted continental crust. This is in contrast to a volcano such as Mauna Loa in Hawaii, which gently pours out lava because its magma is fluid and contains little gas.

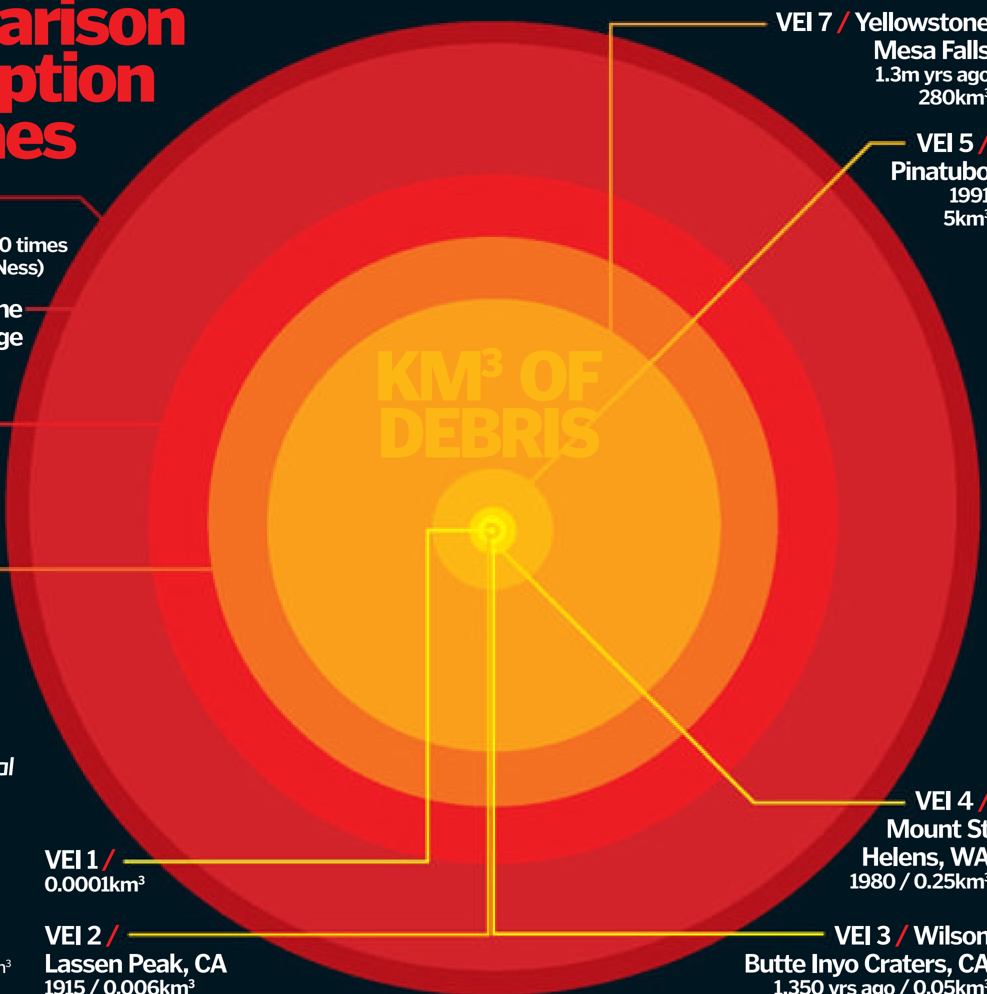
Hot fragments and gas soar to heights of more than 35 kilometres (22 miles) and spread in the atmosphere. Some of the fragments drift down and blanket the ground like snow. Other hot fragments rush downhill for hundreds of square kilometres at speeds exceeding 100 kilometres per hour (62 miles per hour) as toxic, ground-hugging pyroclastic flows. The magma chamber rapidly drains during the super-eruption, causing the roof above to sink into the empty space to (re-)form a caldera.

The fallout following a super-eruption

A supervolcano erupting today could threaten human civilisation. Clouds of molten rock and iridescent gas travelling three times faster than motorway cars would obliterate everything within 100 kilometres (60 miles) of the blast. Dust would spread thousands of kilometres, blotting out the Sun. People's unprotected eyes, ears and noses would fill with needle-like ash, which can pop blood vessels in the lungs and kill by suffocation.

Up to 0.5 metres (1.6 feet) of ash could rain down each hour, collapsing roofs, poisoning water supplies and halting transport by clogging car and aircraft engines; just a few centimetres of ash can disrupt agriculture. The 1815 eruption of Indonesia's Mount Tambora caused the 'year without a summer' when European harvests failed, bringing famine and economic collapse. Financial markets could be disrupted and countries swamped by refugees. Some scientists say a Yellowstone super-eruption could render one-third of the United States uninhabitable for up to two years.

Comparison of eruption volumes



Volcanic Explosivity Index (VEI)

Volume of material in eruption

VEI 8:	>1,000km³
VEI 7:	100-1,000km³
VEI 6:	10-100km³
VEI 5:	1-10km³
VEI 4:	0.1-1km³
VEI 3:	0.01-0.1km³
VEI 2:	0.001-0.01km³
VEI 1:	0.00001-0.001km³
VEI 0:	<0.00001km³

Head to Head
SUPERVOLCANO SHOWDOWN

BIG

1. Huckleberry Ridge Caldera
Yellowstone National Park, USA
Yellowstone's biggest eruption 2.1 million years ago blasted a hole in the ground around three times wider than Greater London.

BIGGER

2. Lake Toba
Sumatra, Indonesia
This eruption 74,000 years ago smothered south-east Asia in 15cm (5.9in) of ash and excavated the planet's largest volcanic lake.

BIGGEST

3. La Garita Caldera
Colorado, USA
Earth's biggest known super-eruption, which occurred approximately 28 million years ago, would have buried surrounding states in debris 12m (39ft) deep.

DID YOU KNOW? *Our Solar System's most powerful volcano is Loki, which is located on Jupiter's moon Io*

VOLCANOES vs SUPERVOLCANOES
The explosive battle

TYPICAL VOLCANO	TYPICAL SUPERVOLCANO
FOOTPRINT	
Volcanoes vary, but a typical shield volcano might be 5.6km (3.5mi) across. The crater – equivalent to a caldera – of Mount St Helens, USA, is about 3.2km (2mi) wide.	Bigger calderas produce larger eruptions, meaning most supervolcanoes cover vast areas. Lake Toba is 90km (56mi) long and lies in such a caldera.
HEIGHT	
Normal volcanoes are cone-shaped mountains perhaps 1km (3,280ft) high. Mount St Helens, for example, stands 635m (2,084ft) above its crater floor.	Supervolcanoes have 'negative' topography: they erupt from smouldering pits. Lake Toba, which lies in a supervolcano caldera, is over 0.5km (0.3mi) deep.
VOLUME	
Typical volcanoes have smaller magma chambers. The magma chamber of Mount St Helens, for example, has a volume of just 10-20km^3 (2.4-4.8mi^3).	Yellowstone's magma chamber and caldera are similar in width. The chamber is 60 x 40km (37 x 25mi) wide, and 5-16km (3-10mi) below the surface.
EJECTA	
Even huge volcanoes produce comparatively little debris; eg Yellowstone's super-eruptions were up to 2,500 times bigger than the 1980 St Helens blast.	Super-eruptions eject more than 1,000km^3 (240mi^3) of debris. They also spew at least 10^{12} tons of magma: more than the mass of 50 billion cars.
DAMAGE	
A few eruptions, like Mt Tambora in 1815, changed global climate, but most of the 20 volcanoes erupting as you read this affect only their immediate vicinity.	A Yellowstone eruption could lower Earth's average temperature by 10°C (18°F) for ten years. Within 1,000km (621mi) of the blast, 90 per cent of people could die.

A super-eruption took place in Sumatra 74,000 years ago, forming the planet's largest volcanic lake in the process: Lake Toba

A satellite view of Yellowstone National Park, which is positioned above a hot spot in the Earth's crust

Geysers like Old Faithful at Yellowstone are heated by the supervolcano which lies beneath

Yellowstone's restless giant

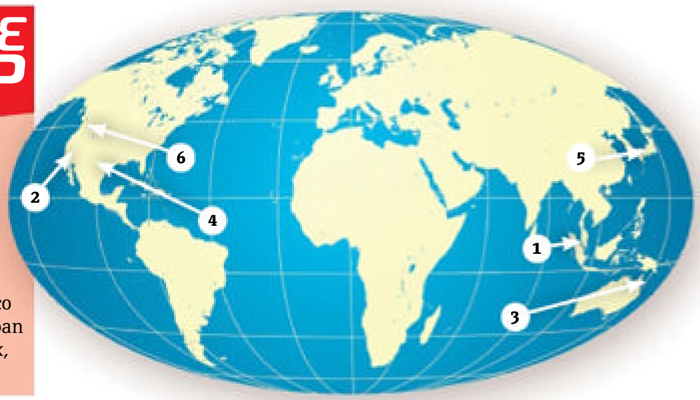
Beneath Yellowstone National Park bubbles an active supervolcano. A magma chamber, lying as close as eight kilometres (five miles) to the surface in places, fuels the park's 10,000 jewel-coloured hot springs, gurgling mud pools, hissing steam vents and famous geysers like Old Faithful. The 8,897-square-kilometre (3,435-square-mile) park includes the volcano's caldera, which spans 4,400 square kilometres (1,750 square miles); that's big enough to cover the emirate of Dubai.

The supervolcano is fuelled by a 'hot spot', a plume of hot rock rising from hundreds of kilometres below the Earth's surface. Hot spots act like gigantic Bunsen burners, driving catastrophic eruptions by melting the rocks above them. Scientists remain uncertain why hot spots form; they're not found at the edge of Earth's crustal plates and most volcanic activity happens where these plates jostle against one another. Since the hot spot formed around 17 million years ago, it has produced perhaps 140 eruptions. The North American crustal plate has slid southwest over the stationary hot spot like a belt on a conveyor leaving a 560-kilometre (350-mile) string of dead calderas and ancient lava flows trailing behind.

There have been three super-eruptions since Yellowstone moved over the hot spot: 2.1 million, 1.3 million and 640,000 years ago. Each eruption vented enough magma from the volcano's storage reservoir to collapse the ground above into a caldera. The first and largest eruption created the Huckleberry Ridge Tuff, more than 2,450 cubic kilometres (588 cubic miles) of volcanic rock made of compacted ash. The eruption blasted a huge caldera perhaps 80 x 65 kilometres (50 x 40 miles) in area and hundreds of metres deep across the boundary of today's national park. The most recent caldera-forming eruption blanketed much of North America in ash and created today's Yellowstone Caldera. Hot gas and ash swept across an area of 7,770 square kilometres (3,000 square miles).

ON THE MAP

Six known supervolcanoes
1 Lake Toba, Sumatra, Indonesia
2 Long Valley, California
3 Lake Taupo, New Zealand
4 Valles Caldera, New Mexico
5 Aira Caldera, southern Japan
6 Yellowstone National Park, United States



What is lava?

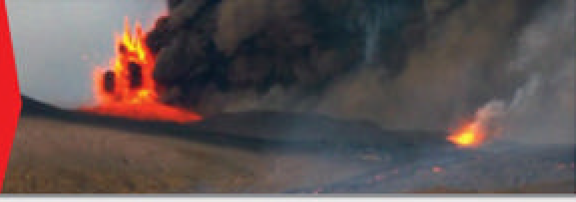
Take a closer look at the molten material ejected by volcanoes

Beneath the Earth flows molten rock known as magma. When a volcano erupts, the resulting explosion shoots this magma out into the atmosphere. At this point the magma becomes known as lava. There is no major difference between magma and lava; the terms merely distinguish whether the molten rock is beneath or above the surface. Caused by gas pressure under the surface of the Earth, a giant volcanic eruption can be incredibly powerful with lava shooting up to 600 metres (2,000 feet) into the air.

Lava can reach temperatures of 700-1,200°C (1,300-2,200°F) and varies in colour from bright orange to brownish red, hottest to coldest, respectively. This viscous liquid can range from the consistency of syrup to extremely stiff, with little or no flow apparent. This is regulated by the amount of silica in the lava, with higher levels of the mineral resulting in a higher viscosity. When lava eventually cools and solidifies it forms igneous rock.

Inside lava are volcanic gases in the form of bubbles, which develop underground inside the magma. When the lava erupts from inside the volcano, it is full of a slush of crystalline minerals (such as olivine). Upon exposure to air the liquid freezes and forms volcanic glass. Different types of lava have different chemical compositions, but most have a high percentage of silicon and oxygen in addition to smaller amounts of elements such as magnesium, calcium and iron.

DID YOU KNOW?



Fighting fire with fire

Explosives have been suggested as a means of stopping lava flows since 1881 and have had varying degrees of success. In 1935 and 1942 the US Air Force was unsuccessful in stopping a lava flow in Hawaii by dropping bombs on it, but the tactic was partially successful in 1975 and 1976.

DID YOU KNOW? *The fastest recorded lava flow is 60km/h (40mph) at a stratovolcano that erupted in DR Congo in 1977*

From magma to lava

4. Lava
This causes the bubbles to expand rapidly, allowing magma to escape in the form of lava.

3. Fracture
The bubbles rise and carry the magma and, as the pressure increases, the rock of the volcano can eventually fracture.

2. Pressure
Occasionally these gas bubbles can be so large and numerous that they increase the gas pressure substantially.

1. Bubbles
The magma underground contains gas bubbles, kept from expanding by layer after layer of rock.

The eruption of Mount St Helens

Discover how a mountain lost its top in America's most economically destructive volcanic eruption

Mount St Helens blew off its summit in May 1980 with the energy of 20,000 Hiroshima-size atomic bombs. The resulting rock blast and mudslides killed 57 people and around 7,000 large animals, engulfed 200 houses, choked rivers, buried highways and flattened trees like matchsticks. Ash closed nearby airports for up to two weeks, grounding thousands of flights. The damage cost $1.1 billion to repair.

The volcano remains active and America's second-most dangerous. It sits on the Ring of Fire – a 40,000-kilometre (25,000-mile) horseshoe of volcanoes circling the Pacific Ocean. Beneath Mount St Helens, two of the massive rock plates that form the Earth's crust are colliding; the oceanic Juan de Fuca Plate is sliding beneath the continental North American Plate. As the ocean plate grinds down into the Earth's crust, water is released. The water helps to melt the overlying hot rock into magma, which erupts through the brittle crust. The old North American crust contains lots of silica, which makes the magma sticky.

Gas builds up in this thick magma until it violently erupts with gas, rock and steam. This debris piles up into steep-sided volcanoes. Before the 1980 eruption, Mount St Helens was 3,000 metres (1,000 feet) tall and had been dormant since 1857. The volcano reawakened in March 1980 with a series of tremors and a growing bulge on its north side. A week before the eruption, the bulge grew two metres (6.6 feet) daily. After the eruption, Mount St Helens had shrunk by about 400 metres (1,300 feet).

Inside the eruption

Learn how 2.8 billion cubic metres of mountain was blown away

Ash eruption
Erupted ash blanketed a 57,000km² (22,000mi²) area – enough to bury one football pitch 240km (150mi) deep!

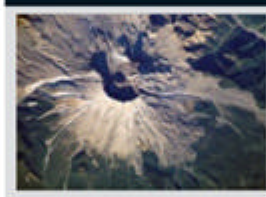
Summit lowered
The summit of Mount St Helens was reduced by about 400m (1,312ft) due to the eruption.

Uncorking
The debris avalanche allowed high-pressure steam in rocks and fissures, plus gas dissolved in the cryptodome, to expand and explode.

Cryptodome
A dome of sticky magma built up beneath the mountain, making the surface bulge and destabilising the rocks above.

Rotational slide
The volcano's north flank collapsed in 15 seconds as three blocks of rock slumped downhill as a huge debris avalanche.

The statistics...



Mount St Helens

Location: Washington, USA
Height: 2,600m (8,530ft)
Years of activity: 40,000
Last major eruption: May 1980
Type of formation: Subduction-related
Last eruption: January 2008

The 1980 eruption

Find out how this Washington mountain exploded over a day

March-May 1980
Bulge
Up to 30 mini-earthquakes shake the mountain daily and the volcano's north slope begins to bulge.

18 May 8.32am
Mega-quake strikes
20 seconds after 8.32am, a 5.1-magnitude earthquake rumbles 1.6km (a mile) beneath the volcano.

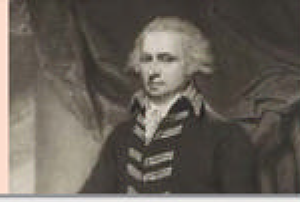
8.32am
Summit collapses
Ten seconds later the volcano's bulging north flank slides downhill as a gigantic rock avalanche that moves at up to 69m (226ft) per second.

8.35am
Sideways blast
Pressurised superheated gas and steam explode sideways, like champagne from an uncorked bottle, after the heavy overlying rock slides away.

STRANGE BUT TRUE
HELEN WHO?

Who is Mount St Helens named after?

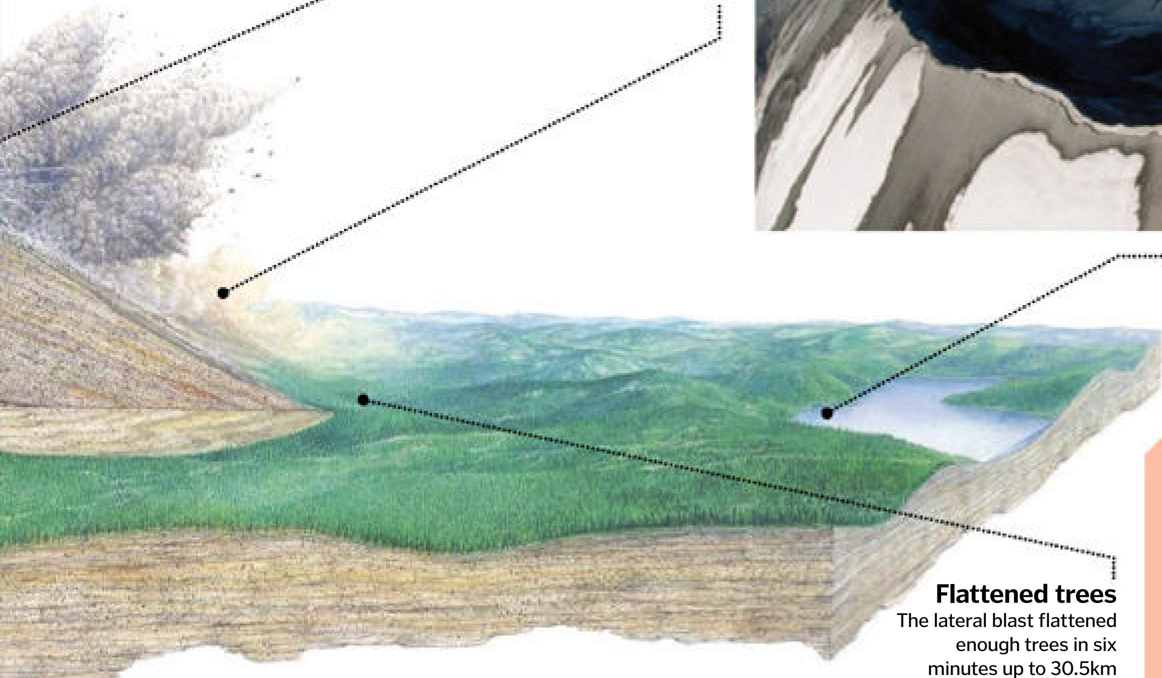
A Lord Helen **B** Baron St Helens **C** Mr Mount



Answer:
Explorer Captain George Vancouver named Mount St Helens during a surveying expedition from 1791-95 after his close friend, Alleyne Fitzherbert (Baron St Helens) – a British ambassador to Spain.

DID YOU KNOW? An eruption four times larger than the 1980 blast caused Native Americans to flee 3,600 years ago

The majority of Mount St Helens is less than 3,000 years old



Crater
The eruption and sliding blocks created an amphitheatre-shaped crater 1.5 x 3.2km (1 x 2mi) wide, open to the north.

Lateral blast
A hot blast of rock, ash and gas obliterated the landscape in a 600km² (230mi²), fan-shaped zone north of the volcano.

Lahars
Pyroclastic mudflows called lahars filled local rivers, killing 12 million salmon, damaging 27 bridges and forcing 31 ships to remain in river ports.

Flattened trees
The lateral blast flattened enough trees in six minutes up to 30.5km (19mi) from the volcano to build 300,000 houses!

ON THE MAP

Six major active volcanoes around the world today
1. Citlaltépetl, Veracruz-Puebla, Mexico
2. Mauna Loa, Hawaii, USA
3. Fuji, Honshu, Japan
4. Nyamulagira, DR Congo
5. Vesuvius, Campania, Italy
6. Tambor, Sumbawa, Indonesia

What are lava tubes?

Lava tube
A lava tube forms when treacle-like basaltic lava flows downhill from a volcano along a channel like a river. Over time, a solid rock crust forms on the channel's surface as the 1,000-degree-Celsius (1,832-degree-Fahrenheit) lava cools when it's exposed to air. The lava within can remain hot and runny for tens of kilometres even when the tube is completely crusted over.

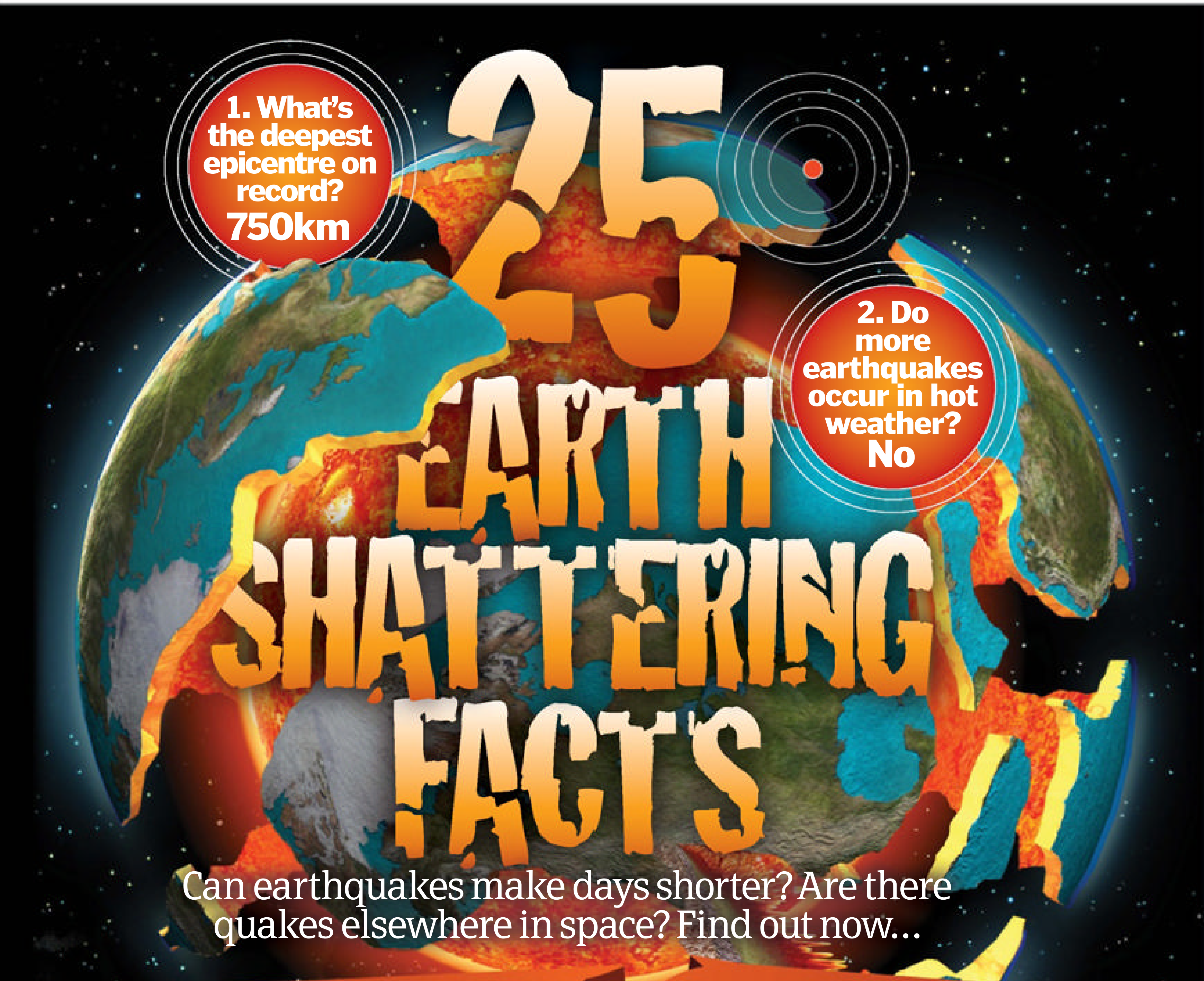
Pahoehoe
The ropey-looking lava emerging from the tube is called pahoehoe – a Hawaiian word for flows that form bizarre shapes. The tube is only partly filled by lava: the lava's heat downcuts through the channel bed. Superheated air and gas fill the space above the lava and re-melt the ceiling to create soda straw stalagmites – formations which are only found in lava tubes.

8.42am
Ash eruption
A huge mushroom cloud of ash and steam shoots more than 19km (12mi) into the atmosphere.

8.50am
Mudflows
The rock avalanche mixes with water to form mudflows in the nearby Toutle River, filling the valley up to 180m (600ft) deep with debris.

12.00pm
Pyroclastic flows
Glowing clouds of volcanic rock, ash and gases froth over the crater rim like a pot of oatmeal boiling over.

1.00pm
Aftermath
Streetlights turn on during the afternoon in parts of eastern Washington as the dense ash cloud turns daylight into darkness.



25 Earth Shattering Facts

1. What's the deepest epicentre on record?
750km

2. Do more earthquakes occur in hot weather?
No

Can earthquakes make days shorter? Are there quakes elsewhere in space? Find out now…

The earthquake and tsunami that devastated Japan in March 2011 demonstrate the terrifying power of these natural phenomena. Almost 16,000 people died and more than a million buildings wholly or partly collapsed.

A year after the event, 330,000 people were still living in hotels or in other temporary accommodation, unable to return home. A further 3,000 people were still listed as missing. The gigantic tsunami waves spawned by the earthquake inundated the power supply and cooling of three reactors at the Fukushima Daiichi power station. The subsequent nuclear accident – the worst since Chernobyl – caused worldwide panic.

Earthquakes are unstoppable and strike with little or no warning, but we know a growing amount about how they work. Scientists have developed networks of sensors for monitoring ground movements, changes in groundwater and magnetic fields, which may indicate an impending quake. Engineers, meanwhile, have created new forms of architecture to resist earthquakes when they do strike. So without further ado, let's learn some earth-shattering facts…

5 TOP FACTS QUAKE PROOFING

Cloaking device
1 A 'cloak' of concentric plastic rings could protect future buildings from quakes. Waves of vibrations would be diverted in an arc around the building, saving it from damage.

Get braced
2 Engineers strengthen buildings against twisting forces by building around a skeleton of diagonal crossbeams, vertical shear walls and steel frames.

Steeling up
3 Buildings made of structural steel or reinforced with steel beams are less brittle than unreinforced brick or concrete buildings, and can flex when swayed by an earthquake.

Rubber feet
4 The building sits on lead-rubber cylinders, bearings or springs. These sway horizontally when a quake hits to reduce the sideways movement of the structure.

Symmetry
5 Box-shaped buildings are more resistant than irregular-shaped ones, which twist as they shake. Each wing of an L or T-shaped building may vibrate separately, increasing damage.

DID YOU KNOW? *Antarctica gets icequakes, a kind of earthquake that occurs in the ice sheet*

3. What is Earth's crust made of?

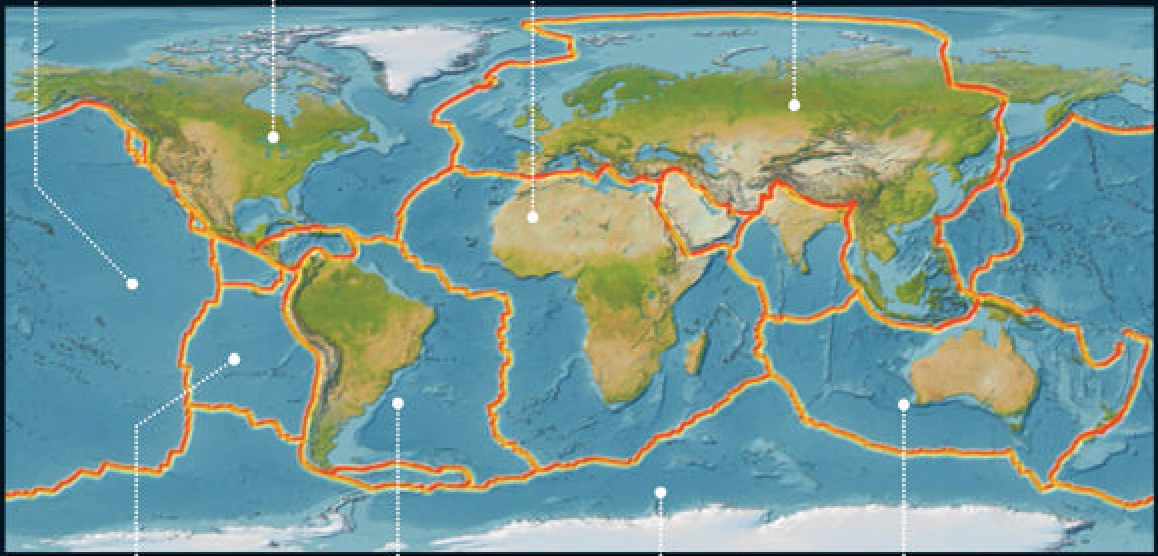
The crust consists of rock broken into moving slabs, called plates. These plates float on the denser rocks of the mantle, a sticky layer lying between the planet's core and the crust. Granite is the commonest rock in the crust that makes up Earth's continents. This continental crust is an average 35 kilometres (22 miles) thick, deepest beneath mountain ranges. Ocean floor crust is thinner – on average six kilometres (four miles) – and mainly made of denser volcanic rocks, such as basalt. Granite is 75 per cent oxygen and silicon. Basalt is denser as the silicon is contaminated with heavier elements like iron.

Pacific Plate
Earth's biggest plate is among the fastest moving, travelling north-west some seven centimetres (three inches) annually.

North American Plate
The continent of North America and some of the Atlantic Ocean floor sit on this plate.

African Plate
This plate carrying the African continent carries some of the world's most ancient crust – up to 3.6 billion years old.

Eurasian Plate
The Himalayas, Earth's highest mountain range, is rising as the Indian Plate thrusts beneath the Eurasian Plate.



Nazca Plate
The Nazca Plate located off South America's west coast is one of several smaller plates.

South American Plate
The collision of South America with the Nazca Plate is lifting up the Andes, our planet's longest mountain range.

Antarctic Plate
Until 45 million years ago, the Antarctic Plate was joined to the Australian Plate.

Indo-Australian Plate
The Indo-Australian Plate may be splitting apart to form separate Indian and Australian Plates.

4. Did the 2011 quake in Japan shorten the days on Earth?

Yes, but you're unlikely to notice. Every day is now 1.8 microseconds shorter, according to NASA. The Japan earthquake made Earth spin slightly faster by changing its rotation around an imaginary line called the figure axis. The Earth's mass is balanced around the figure axis, and it wobbles as it spins. That wobble naturally changes one metre (3.3 feet) a year due to moving glaciers and ocean currents. The 2011 Tohoku earthquake moved the ocean bed near Japan as much as 16 metres (53 feet) vertically and 50 metres (164 feet) horizontally – that's the equivalent horizontal distance to an Olympic swimming pool! The shifting ocean bed increased Earth's wobble around the figure axis by 17 centimetres (6.7 inches). As the wobble grew, Earth sped up its rotation. It's the same principle as when a figure skater pulls their arms closer to their body in order to spin faster.

5. What is the shadow zone of an earthquake?

A shadow zone is the location on the Earth's surface at an angle of 104-140 degrees from a quake's origin that doesn't receive any S-waves or direct P-waves. S and P-waves are seismic waves that can travel through the ground. Seismic waves are shockwaves created when a fault suddenly moves. The shadow zone occurs as S-waves can't pass through the Earth's liquid outer core, while P-waves are refracted by the liquid core.

6. Where is the quake capital?

Around 90 per cent of earthquakes occur on the so-called Ring of Fire, a belt of seismic activity surrounding the Pacific Plate. The Ring of Fire is a massive subduction zone where the Pacific Plate collides with and slides beneath several other crustal plates. Most earthquakes are measured in Japan, which lies on the Ring of Fire at the junction of the Pacific, Philippine, Eurasian and Okhotsk Plates. Japan has a dense earthquake-monitoring network, which means scientists can detect even small quakes. The volcanic island chain of Indonesia probably experiences the most earthquakes based on landmass, however it has fewer instruments for measuring them.

7. Are earthquakes more likely to occur in the morning? No

8 What are tremors?

A tremor is simply another word for an earthquake. It's also another word for the vibrations you experience when a quake hits. The earth trembles because movement energy is released in an earthquake, causing the ground to vibrate.

9 How can scientists tell how far away an earthquake occurred?

Scientists use a seismometer to record earthquake waves called P and S-waves. P-waves travel faster than S-waves and can pass through liquids. By measuring the delay between the P and S-waves arriving, they can calculate the distance the waves travelled.

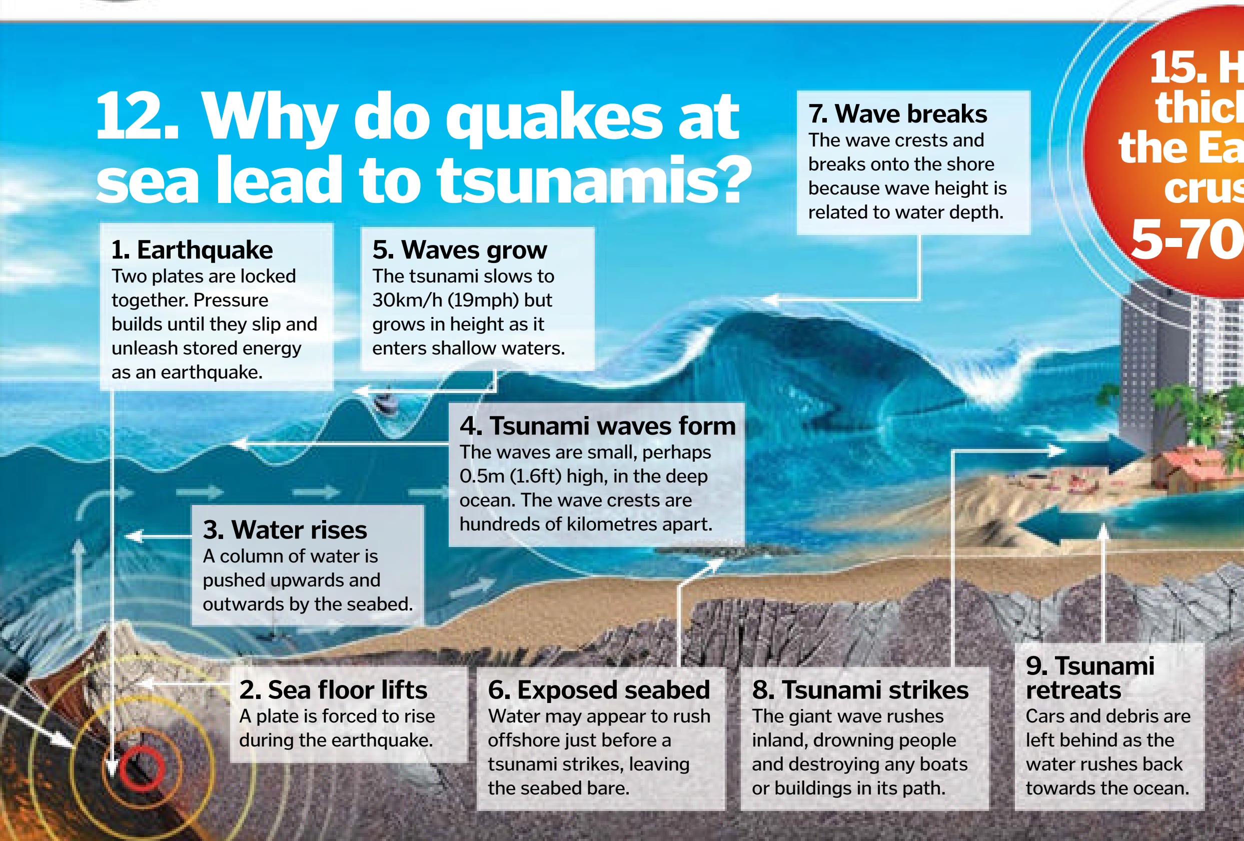
10 What's the earliest recorded major earthquake in history?

The first earthquake described was in China in 1177 BCE. By the 17th century, descriptions of the effects of earthquakes were published worldwide, although of course these accounts were often exaggerated and less detailed than data recorded today.

11 What do the lines on a seismometer reading represent?

The wiggly lines on a seismogram represent the waves recorded. The first big wiggles are P-waves. The second set of wiggles are S-waves. If the latter are absent, the quake happened on the other side of the planet.

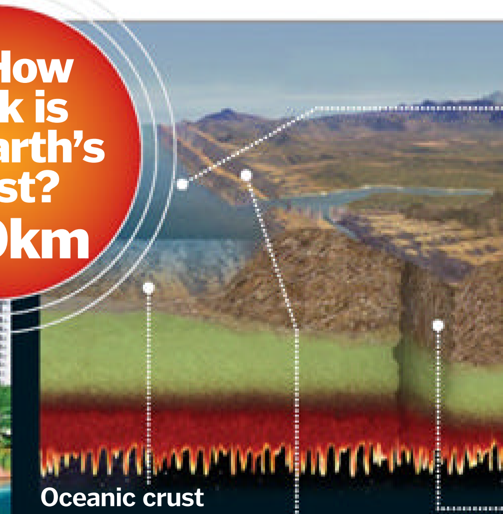
12. Why do quakes at sea lead to tsunamis?



Earthquakes trigger tsunamis by generating ripples, similar to the effect of sloshing water in a glass. Tsunamis are giant waves, which can cross oceans at speeds similar to jet aircraft, up to 700 kilometres (435 miles) per hour, and reach heights of 20 metres (66 feet) as they hit the coast. They sweep inland faster than running speed, carrying away people and buildings alike. For example, the 2004 Indian Ocean tsunami claimed 300,000 lives and made nearly 2 million people homeless.

15. How thick is the Earth's crust?

5-70km



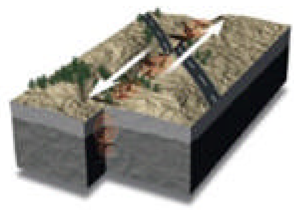
Oceanic crust
The Pacific Plate is mainly oceanic crust, which is younger and thinner than continental crust – about 5-10km (3-6mi) thick.

San Andreas Fault
The San Andreas is a strike-slip fault created by the Pacific and North American Plates sliding past each other.

16. How many quakes occur each year?

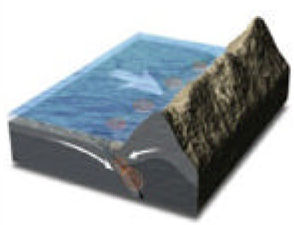
500,000

13. Are there different types of earthquake?



Strike-slip fault
Roads can be sheared apart along strike-slip faults. They're straight cracks in the crust where two plates are sliding horizontally past each other. Every time a section of the fault moves, an earthquake occurs.

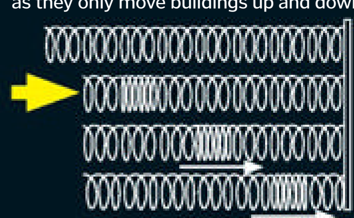
Normal fault
Earth's brittle crust becomes fractured along fault lines. Quakes occur along a normal fault when the two sides move apart. Rock slabs sitting above the fault slide down in the direction the plates are moving, like at the Mid-Atlantic Ridge.



Thrust fault
The 2011 Tohoku quake ruptured a thrust fault in a subduction zone. These zones are associated with Earth's most violent quakes as oceanic crust grinds beneath continental crust, creating great friction. Huge stresses can build here and release the same energy as a thousand hydrogen bombs!

14. How do P and S-waves move?

Primary (compressional) waves
P-waves are the fastest waves created by an earthquake. They travel through the Earth's interior and can pass through both solid and molten rock. They shake the ground back and forth – like a Slinky – in their travel direction, but do little damage as they only move buildings up and down.



Secondary (shear) waves
S-waves lag behind P-waves as they travel 1.7 times slower and can only pass through solid rock. However they do more damage because they're bigger and shake the ground vertically *and* horizontally.

17. Do earthquakes happen off Earth?

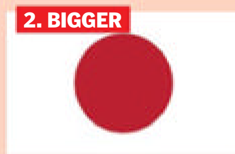
There's evidence of 'marsquakes' on Mars as well as quakes on Venus. Several moons of Jupiter and Titan – a moon of Saturn – also show signs of quakes. Seismometers on the Moon detected tidal 'moonquakes' caused by the pull of the Earth's gravity, vibrations from meteorite impacts and tremors caused by the Moon's cold crust warming after the two-week lunar night.

Head to Head
BIGGEST QUAKES

1. BIG

Shaanxi, China, 1556 (mag 8.0)
Around 830,000 people died in this quake, which flattened city walls and was felt 800 kilometres (500 miles) away.

2. BIGGER

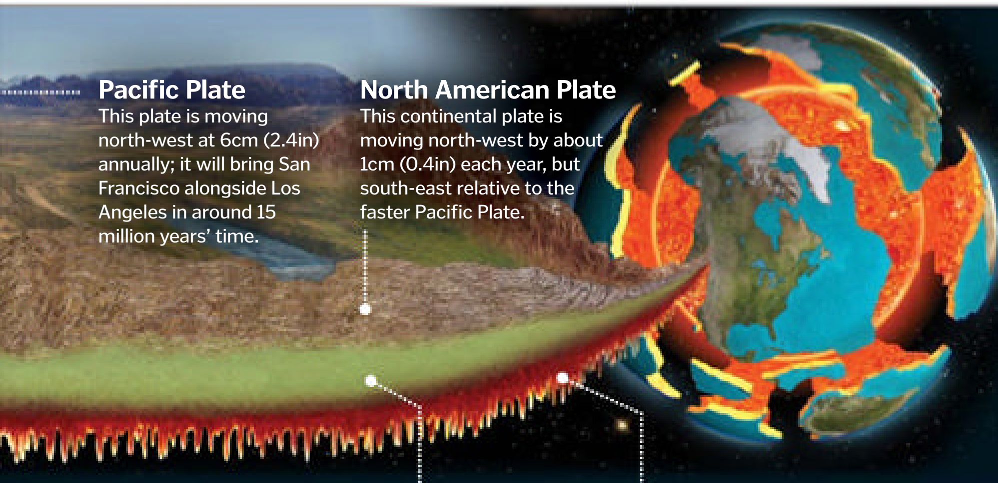


Tohoku, Japan, 2011 (mag 9.0)
Japan's biggest recorded earthquake killed 15,853 people, collapsed 129,874 buildings and triggered a global nuclear crisis.

3. BIGGEST

Valdivia, Chile, 1960 (mag 9.5)
The most powerful quake ever left 2 million people homeless and spawned a tsunami affecting Hawaii, Japan and the Philippines.

DID YOU KNOW? *Tidal waves and tsunamis are not the same; the former is brought on by gravitational, not seismic, activity*



18. Why is the San Andreas Fault prone to large quakes?

Longer faults have larger earthquakes, which explains why the strike-slip San Andreas Fault has had several quakes over magnitude 7. The San Andreas Fault extends 1,300 kilometres (800 miles) along the coast of California. When a fault ruptures, it 'unzips' along its length. Each section of the fault releases energy – the longer the fault, the more energy released and so the bigger the quake. Scientists believe the San Andreas Fault is overdue for a potential magnitude 8.1 earthquake over a 547-kilometre (340-mile) length. The southern segment has stayed static for more than a century, allowing enormous stresses to build.

19. Could Africa ever be split from Europe by an earthquake?

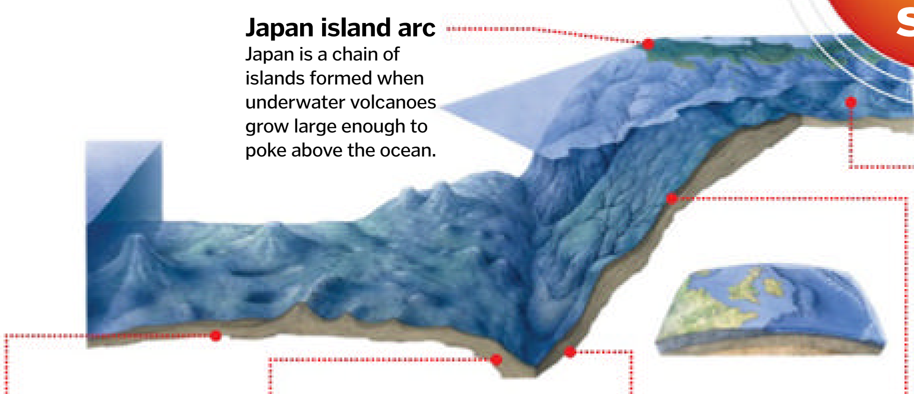
The Eurasian and African Plates are not splitting apart; they're actually moving towards each other at about one centimetre (0.4 inches) each year. In the future, it's possible that the Eurasian Plate may begin to slide beneath the African Plate. Even if the plates were moving apart, you'd need a mega-quake to yank Africa away from Europe in one go. There is no known fault long enough to create a mega-quake above magnitude 10. The most powerful earthquake in history was magnitude 9.5.

20. How many people jumping would it take to re-create the same reading as the Tohoku earthquake?

You'd need a million times Earth's population, all jumping at once, to generate the energy released by the March 2011 Tohoku quake. How do you calculate that? You assume Earth's population is 10 billion and each person generates 200 joules of energy by jumping 0.3 metres (0.98 feet).

21. How did the Japan Trench form?

A 390-kilometre (242-mile) stretch of the Japan Trench is associated with Japan's 2011 Tohoku earthquake. The trench is a vast chasm in Earth's crust at the junction between the Pacific Plate and tiny Okhotsk Plate beneath Japan. The Pacific Plate is moving westwards and diving beneath the Okhotsk. Friction between the two plates causes them to lock together and pressure to build. Sudden slippages release the tension in a violent burst of energy.



22. How long do quakes last?

10-30 secs

23 Can animals predict quakes?

There's little evidence for whether animals can predict earthquakes, but many stories exist of odd behaviour. These include hibernating snakes fleeing their burrows in China in 1975, a month before the Haicheng quake.

24 Where is the safest place to be during an earthquake?

The safest place inside is underneath a sturdy table, away from light fittings and windows. The safest place outside is out in the open away from any buildings and electricity cables.

25 If I were stood on a beach during an earthquake would I sink?

Perhaps, but it's unlikely you would drown. During an earthquake, wet sand or soil can behave like quicksand – a process called liquefaction. A quake vibrates the sand, separating the grains so that they flow like a liquid. It's extremely unusual and even then people will rarely sink below their chests during liquefaction as they will float.


An earthquake in El Salvador in January 2001 caused this catastrophic landslide

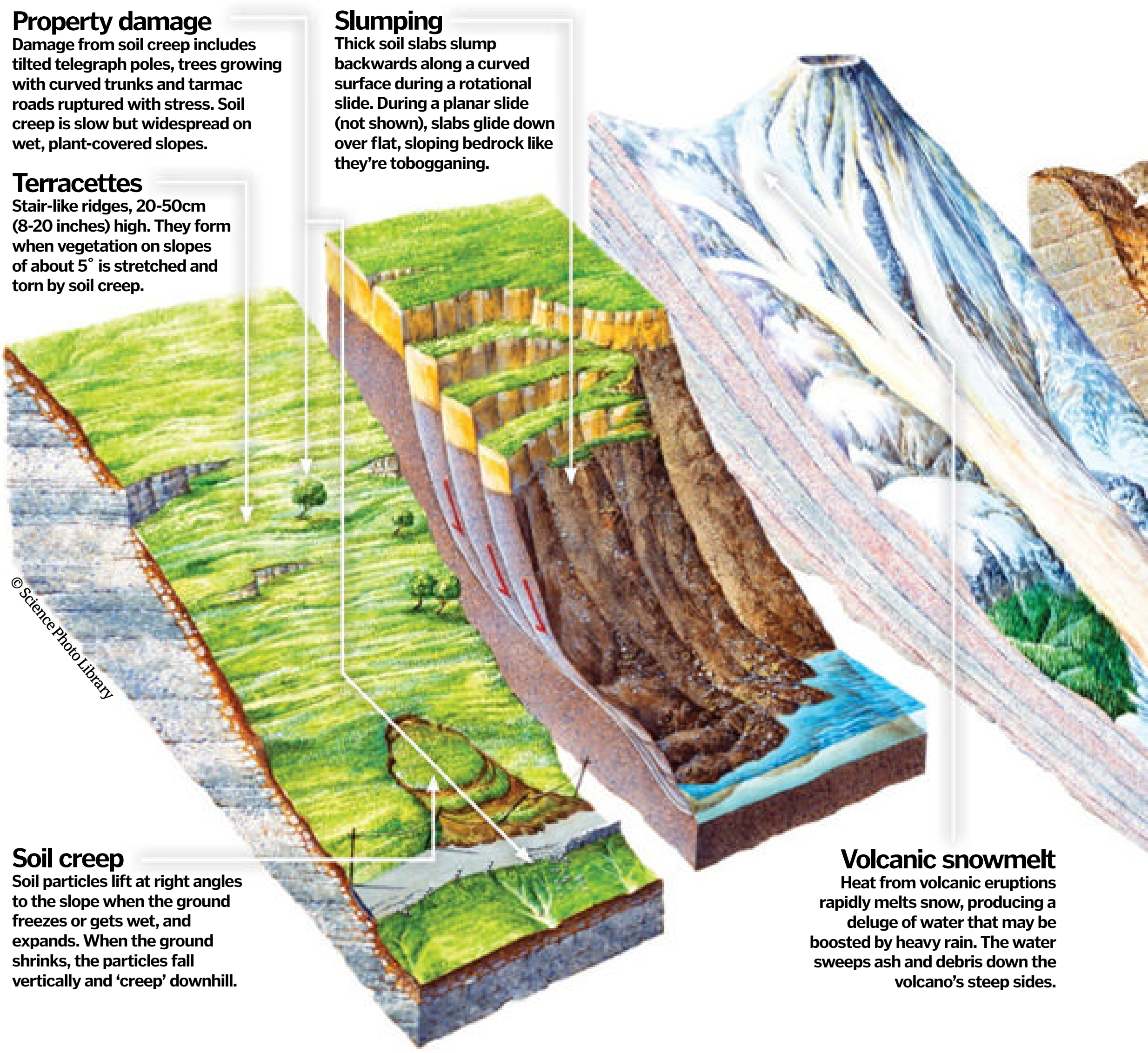
What triggers a landslide?

Heavy rain or snowmelt is the most common trigger of rapid landslides. Torrential rainfall from Hurricane Stan in 2005, for example, sparked a 15m-deep mudflow that engulfed the town of Panabaj, Guatemala. Water lubricates soil and rocks, so they can overcome frictional forces holding them in place.

Seismic activity is another major cause of landslides. Earthquakes shake rocks loose or make wet sediments flow like liquid. Volcanic eruptions also cause devastating landslides by, for example, melting snow. A mudflow caused by Colombian volcano Nevado del Ruiz's 1985 eruption killed 21,000 people.

Humans also cause landslides by rapidly changing the water table. Filling the reservoir behind Italy's Vajont Dam in 1960 caused several landslides. The dam closed after a slide in 1963 killed 2,000 people.


Columbian photographer Reid Blackburn's car following a volcano eruption



Landslides unearthed

Discover why there's more to landslides than massive movements of mud

According to US statistics, landslides kill more people than other natural disasters. The biggest can kill tens of thousands, and bury houses and roads. Even gentle soil movements buckle walls and fences, crack roads and tilt trees and telegraph poles. Yet, despite their fearsome effects, you may not know much about them. They're the ugly sister of natural hazards, often overlooked in movies and the media in favour of more 'glamorous' catastrophes like volcanoes and tornadoes.

So what exactly is a landslide? The word is a catch-all term for mud, loose rock and debris moving downhill under the influence of gravity. Landslides can happen anywhere there's a slope, but they're most common and

Head to Head
RECORDED LANDSLIDES

BIGGEST RECORDED

1. Mount St Helens, US
This volcano's north side collapsed during a 1980 eruption, which spread debris across 60 square kilometres (23 square miles).

BIGGEST PREHISTORIC

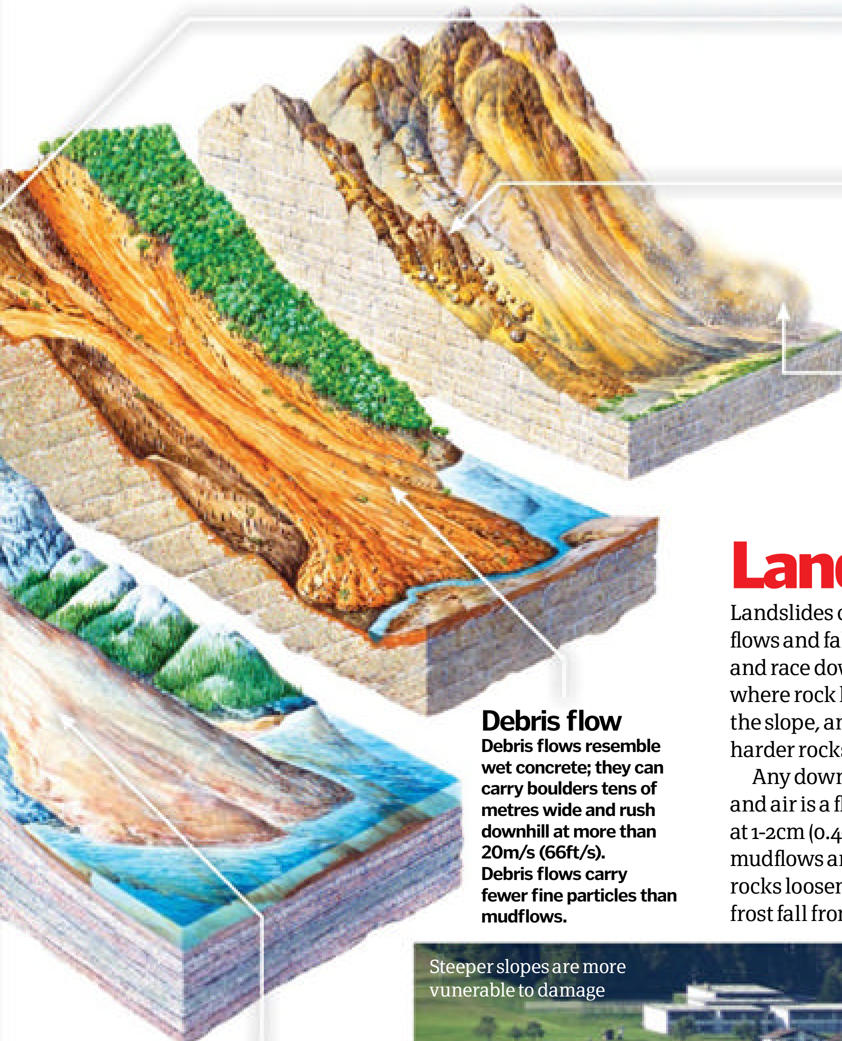
2. Saidmarreh landslide, Iran
The biggest landslide was 300m (985ft) deep, 14km (8 miles) long and 5km (3 miles) wide. About 50 billion tons of rock slid downhill.

© NASA

BIGGEST EVER

3. Planet Mars
The largest-known landslide may have taken place on Mars. An asteroid strike several billion years ago could have triggered a landslide the size of the United States.

DID YOU KNOW? *Scientists believe underwater landslides triggered by major earthquakes can create tsunamis*



Forest clearing
Cutting down trees increases the risk of debris flow. Tree roots stop soil and rocks getting washed away and suck up rain.

Rockfall
Bare cliff faces are prone to falls. Rock masses weighing 180 tons can plummet at speeds exceeding 250km/h (155mph), creating air blasts that destroy trees hundreds of metres away.

Rock avalanche
A powdered rock and air mixture can form if rockfalls explode apart while bouncing down slope. Like snow avalanches, rock avalanches can flatten buildings and travel at over 100km/h (62mph).

Debris flow
Debris flows resemble wet concrete; they can carry boulders tens of metres wide and rush downhill at more than 20m/s (66ft/s). Debris flows carry fewer fine particles than mudflows.

Monstrous mudflow
Volcanic mudflows, or lahars, can achieve speeds over 25km/h (15mph), travel down valley for up to 320km (200mi), reach 100m (330ft) high and rip up trees and houses.

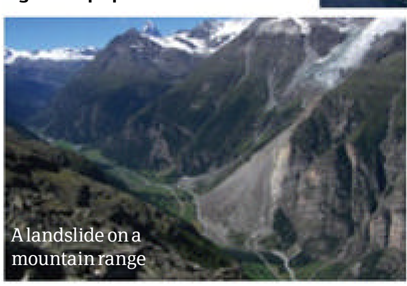
Landslide types

Landslides come in three main varieties: slides, flows and falls. When solid rock slabs come loose and race downhill, that's a slide. Slides are common where rock layers and cracks are tilted parallel to the slope, and where soft rocks like clays sit above harder rocks.

Any downhill movement of loose soil, rock, water and air is a flow. The slowest flow, soil creep, moves at 1-2cm (0.4-0.8in) a year. Debris flows and mudflows are often very fast. During rockfalls, rocks loosened by snowmelt, earthquakes, rain or frost fall from cliffs with angles exceeding 40°.

Steeper slopes are more vunerable to damage

© Böhringer Friedrich 2007



A landslide on a mountain range

deadliest in mountain ranges. In lowland areas, quarry walls or mine waste heaps can cause lethal landslides if they weaken and collapse. Take Aberfan in South Wales, for example. In 1966, mining waste heaped above the village flowed downhill after heavy rain, burying a junior school and killing 116 children.

While we can't directly predict landslides, scientists can assess whether a slope is vulnerable to a major failure. Several factors predispose slopes to collapse, the most important being slope angle. Steep slopes are vulnerable to fast, frequent landslides because they're strongly influenced by gravity. Loose rock moves more readily and accelerates rapidly downhill. Slope steepness is determined partly by rock type, with soft rocks like clay forming gentler slopes than hard rocks like granite.

Plants help to protect slopes from landslides by binding rocks and soil together, and stopping rocks being loosened by frost. In contrast, human activity often raises landslide risk. Buildings heap extra weight onto hillsides, for instance, while motorway cuttings destabilise the slopes above.

When a slope is teetering on the brink of catastrophe, a heavy rainstorm or earthquake can trigger a collapse and a landslide can occur.

Mudslides sweeping through the streets

Landslide disaster in Brazil

Deadly mudslides and devastating floods swept through Brazil near Rio de Janeiro in January 2011. Some have described the disaster as the worst weather-related catastrophe in the country's history.

Families were buried alive and homes were carried away or enveloped by mud. At least 700 people died and thousands were left homeless. Most of the casualties were in three towns north of Rio – Nova Friburgo, Petrópolis and Teresópolis. Damage from the mudslides and flooding was worsened by poor-quality, densely packed housing in the towns. Many houses were built illegally on very steep slopes.

The fast-moving mudslides, a word for mud and debris flows, were caused by heavy rain. A month's rainfall – 26cm (ten inches) – fell in less than 24 hours. The rain was attributed to La Niña, a periodic shift in winds and ocean surface temperatures that can dramatically affect global temperatures and rainfall.

Damage was worsened by poor-quality housing

Mountain formation

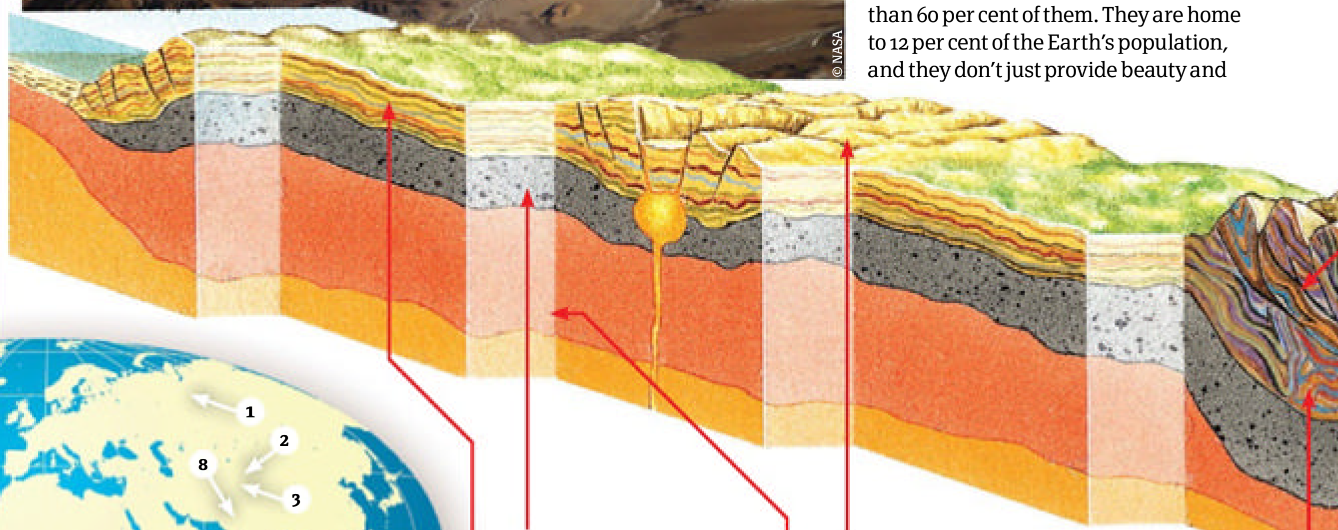
How many ways can you make a mountain?


The Himalayas are home to the world's highest peaks

© NASA

Mountains are massive landforms rising high above the Earth's surface, caused by one or more geological processes: plate tectonics, volcanic activity and/or erosion. Generally they fall into one of five categories – fold, fault-block, dome, volcanic and plateau – although there can be some overlap.

Mountains comprise about 25 per cent of our land mass, with Asia having more than 60 per cent of them. They are home to 12 per cent of the Earth's population, and they don't just provide beauty and



Lithosphere
This rocky, rigid layer includes the oceanic and continental crusts and part of the mantle. Tectonic plates reside in this layer.

Continental crust
The outermost shell of the planet comprises sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic rock.

Fault-block mountains
Fractures in the tectonic plates create large blocks of rock that slide against each other. Uplifted blocks form mountains.

Asthenosphere
This semiplastic region in the upper mantle comprises molten rock and it's the layer upon which tectonic plates slide around.

ON THE MAP

10 major mountain ranges

1. Ural Mountains
TYPE: Fold mountain range in Russia and Kazakhstan

2. Altai Mountains
TYPE: Fault-block mountain range in Central Asia

3. Tian Shan
TYPE: Fault-block mountain range in Central Asia

4. Sumatra-Java range
TYPE: Discontinuous mountain range system containing active volcanoes, ranging the length of Sumatra (the Barisan Mountains) and Java

5. Serra do Mar
TYPE: Discontinuous mountain range system on east coast of Brazil, fault-block formation

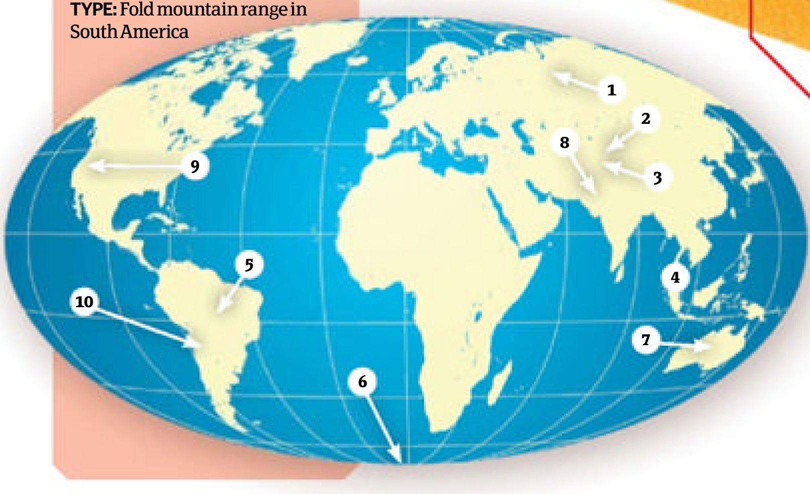
6. Transantarctic Mountains
TYPE: Fault-block mountain chain that serves as a division between East and West Antarctica

7. Eastern Highlands
TYPE: Discontinuous fold mountain range system dominating eastern Australia

8. Himalayas
TYPE: Fold mountain range system in Asia between India and the Tibetan Plateau

9. Rocky Mountains
TYPE: Fold mountain range in western North America

10. Andes
TYPE: Fold mountain range in South America



TALLEST: MOUNT EVEREST **8,848m**

SHORTEST: MOUNT WYCHEPROOF (AUSTRALIA) **43m (141ft)**

OLDEST RANGE: BARBERTON GREENSTONE BELT (SA) **3.5bn yrs**

YOUNGEST MOUNTAIN RANGE: HIMALAYAS **60-80m yrs**

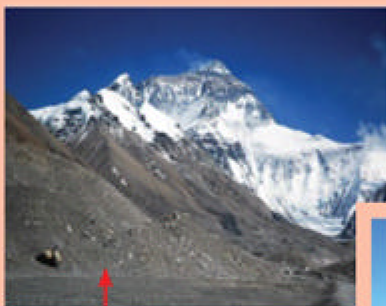
DID YOU KNOW? *There is no universal definition of a mountain. For some it means a peak over 300m (984ft) above sea level*

recreation; more than half of the people on Earth rely on the fresh water that flows from the mountains to feed streams and rivers. Mountains are also incredibly biodiverse, with unique layers of ecosystems depending on their elevation and climate.

One of the most amazing things about mountains is that although they look solid and immovable to us, they're always changing. Mountains rising from activity associated with plate tectonics – fold and fault-block – form slowly over millions of years. The plates and rocks that initially interacted to form the mountains continue to move up to 2cm (0.8in) each year, meaning that the mountains grow. The Himalayas grow about 1cm (0.4in) per year.

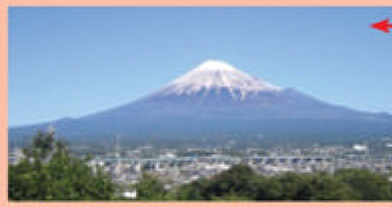
The volcanic activity that builds mountains can wax and wane over time. Mount Fuji, the tallest mountain in Japan, has erupted 16 times since 781AD. Mount Pinatubo in the Philippines erupted in the early-Nineties without any prior recorded eruptions, producing the second largest volcanic eruption of the 20th century. Inactive volcanic mountains – and all other types of mountains, for that matter – are also subject to erosion, earthquakes and other activity that can dramatically alter their appearances as well as the landscape around us. There are even classifications for the different types of mountain peaks that have been affected by glacial periods in Earth's history. The bare, near-vertical mountaintop of the Matterhorn in the Alps, for example, is known as a pyramidal peak, or horn.

Types of mountain



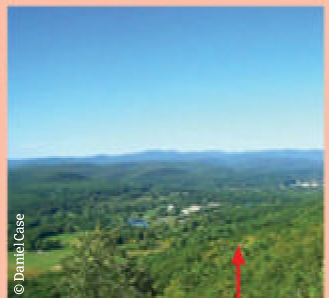
Fold

This most common type of mountain is formed when two tectonic plates smash into each other. The edges buckle and crumble, giving rise to long mountain chains.
Examples: Mount Everest, Aconcagua



Volcanic

These mountains are created by the buildup of lava, rock, ash and other volcanic matter during a magma eruption.
Examples: Mount Fuji, Mount Kilimanjaro



© Daniel Case

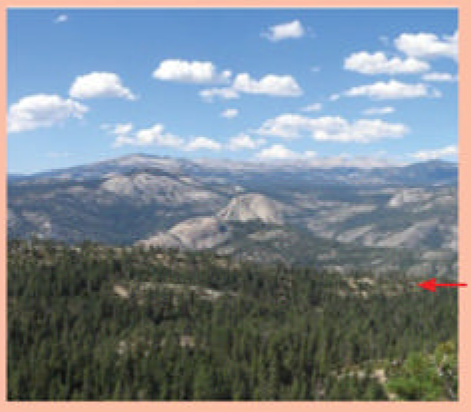
Plateau

Plateau mountains are revealed through erosion of uplifted plateaux. This is known as dissection.
Examples: Catskill Mountains, Blue Mountains

Dome

These types of mountain also form from magma. Unlike with volcanoes, however, there is no eruption; the magma simply pushes up sedimentary layers of the Earth's crust and forms a round dome-shaped mountain.
Examples: Navajo Mountain, Ozark Dome

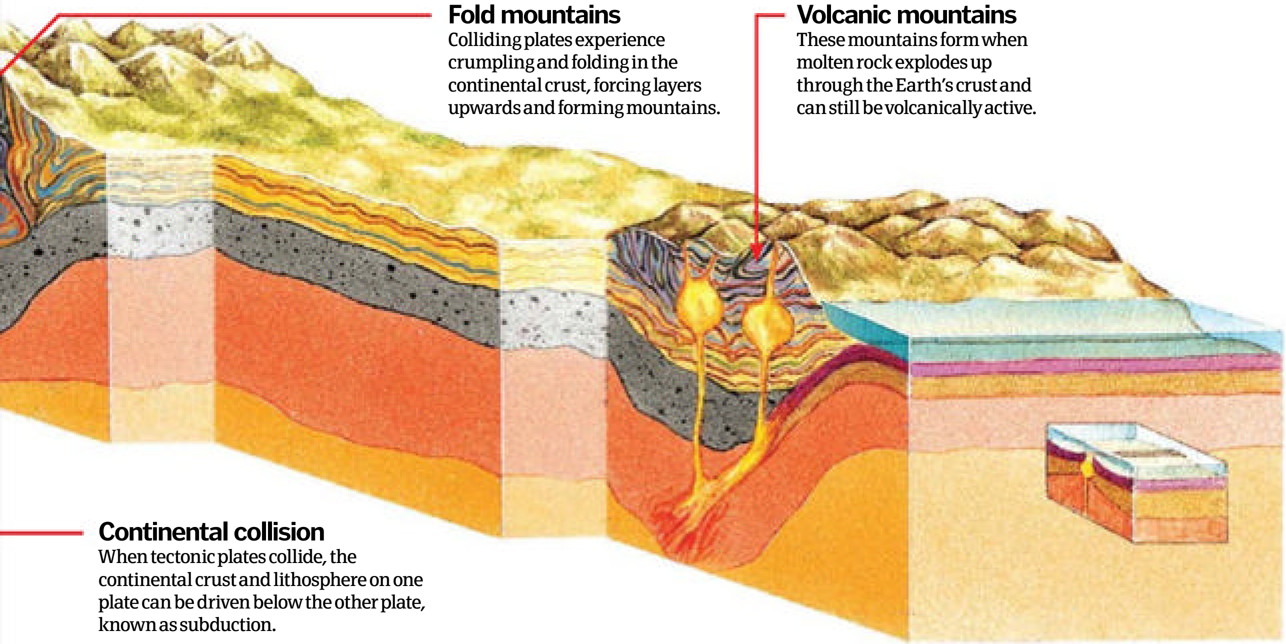
© NASA



Fault-block

Fault-block mountains form when cracked layers of crust slide against each other along faults in the Earth's crust. They can be lifted, with two steep sides; or lifted, with one gently sloping side and one steep side. **Examples:** Sierra Nevada, Urals

Mountains made from below



Fold mountains
Colliding plates experience crumpling and folding in the continental crust, forcing layers upwards and forming mountains.

Volcanic mountains
These mountains form when molten rock explodes up through the Earth's crust and can still be volcanically active.

Continental collision
When tectonic plates collide, the continental crust and lithosphere on one plate can be driven below the other plate, known as subduction.

© DK Images

Mountains are home to 12 per cent of the world's population

The Grand Prismatic Spring

What makes it so hot and why is it so colourful?

Yellowstone Park, Wyoming, became the world's first national park when President Ulysses S Grant signed it into law in 1872. It's not hard to see why the government wanted to preserve this area of great natural beauty, especially with features like this: the world's third-largest hot spring.

The Grand Prismatic Spring is Yellowstone's largest at 90 metres (295 feet) wide and 50 metres (164 feet) deep, and works like many of the park's hydrothermal features. Water deep beneath the ground is heated by magma and rises to the surface unhindered by mineral deposits. As it bubbles to the top it cools and then sinks, only to be replaced by hotter water coming from the depths in a continuous cycle. The hot water also dissolves some of the silica in the rhyolite rocks in the ground, creating a solution that's deposited as a whitish siliceous sinter onto the immediate land surrounding the spring.

So what makes all the pretty colours? That's not due to chemicals, anyway. The iridescent pigments are caused by bands of microbes – cyanobacteria – that thrive in these warm to hot waters. Moving from the coolest edge of the spring along the temperature gradient, the calothrix cyanobacteria lives in temperatures of no less than 30 degrees Celsius (86 degrees Fahrenheit), can live out of the water too and produces the brown pigment that frames the spring. Phormidium, meanwhile, prefers a 45-60-degree-Celsius (113-140-degree-Fahrenheit) range and creates the orange pigment, while synechococcus enjoys temperatures of up to 72 degrees Celsius (162 degrees Fahrenheit) and is yellow-green. The deep blue colour seen in the centre is the natural colour of the water and is too hot for most bacteria, although it's suspected that aquifex, a microbe that thrives in near-boiling water, lives off the hydrogen gas dissolved in the emerging Grand Prismatic Spring's waters.


© SPL

DID YOU KNOW? *The Grand Prismatic Spring discharges an average 2,548 litres (560 gallons) of water every minute*

In terms of size, the Grand Prismatic Spring is only beaten by the Frying Pan Lake (New Zealand) and the Boiling Lake (Dominica)

© Milla Zinkova

Can I drink it?

No. While there's no problem with the water itself, the cyanobacteria that give the Grand Prismatic Spring its characteristic colouration can cause all sorts of problems if ingested. They produce a range of dangerous compounds including neuro- and hepatotoxins that cause vomiting, rashes, numbness and worse: long-term liver damage, nervous disorders and even cancer. This isn't exclusive to humans; cyanobacteria are a common sight all over the world and, where they bloom in prolific numbers, they pose a serious threat to local ecosystems. That's one reason why the area immediately surrounding the spring is so barren.

Who opened the Door to Hell?

We take a look at a gas crater in Turkmenistan which has been burning nonstop since 1971

The Derweze natural gas crater is a basin 70 metres (230 feet) across located in the middle of the Karakum Desert in Turkmenistan. The crater, which was created when a natural gas drilling rig and camp collapsed in 1971, is informally referred to by the local people as the 'Door to Hell'.

The flames were instigated when a Soviet Union drilling team decided that, after their rig collapsed, the best way to deal with the large amount of methane gas spilling out into the environment was to burn it off. Geologists at the time predicted that the methane would combust within days, but four decades later the natural gas continues to blaze, lighting up the surrounding region for miles.

The Door to Hell is something of a tourist attraction, with travellers flocking to the nearby village of Derweze – which has a population of only around 350 people – from all over the world. Typically tour groups venture to the site in the evening, as the crater's fiery glow is more dramatic in the low light of dusk than during the day, as shown here.

DID YOU KNOW? The Derweze natural gas field is 260km (162mi) north of Ashgabat, Turkmenistan's capital city

© Tormod Sandtorv

Located in Honshu, Japan, Mount Zao's crater lake is sometimes called Five Colour Pond as it changes hues according to the weather

How do crater lakes form?

Dive in to the geology behind these bodies of water with an explosive past

When you look out across a mountain lake it can be easy to think it was always so serene, but this couldn't be further from the truth. From the shifting of Earth's tectonic plates to glaciers gouging out the land, the majority of these tranquil sites are the result of epic geological events.

Crater lakes have perhaps the most epic beginnings of them all. While maar lakes are also the result of volcanism, forming in the fissures left behind by ejected magma, they are generally shallow bodies of water; Devil Mountain Maar in Alaska is the deepest at just 200 metres (660 feet). In terms of scale, maars aren't a patch on their bigger cousins.

Crater lakes have very violent origins. During a mega-eruption, or series of eruptions, the terrain becomes superhot and highly unstable. In some cases the volcanic activity is so intense that once all the ash and smoke clears, the cone is revealed to have vanished altogether, having collapsed in on itself. This leaves a massive depression on the top of the volcano known as a caldera.

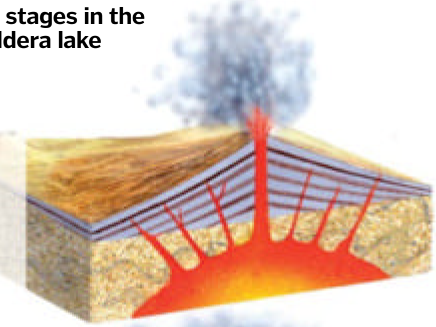
In the period of dormancy that follows, rain and snow gather in this basin, generally over several centuries, to create a deep body of water; Crater Lake in Oregon is the deepest of any lake in the USA, plunging to 592 metres (1,943 feet). Over time a caldera lake will reach a perpetual level that's maintained by a balance of regional precipitation and annual evaporation/seepage.

Crater lake in the making

We pick out four key stages in the development of a caldera lake

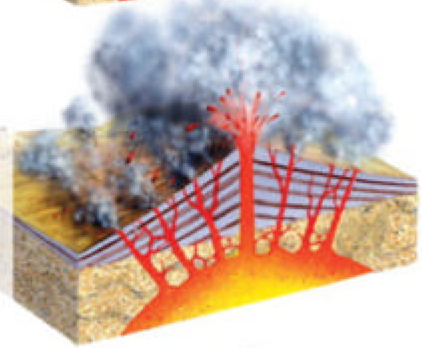
1. Volcano

All volcanoes feature a crater to some extent at their peak, but lakes rarely get the chance to form because of geothermal activity.



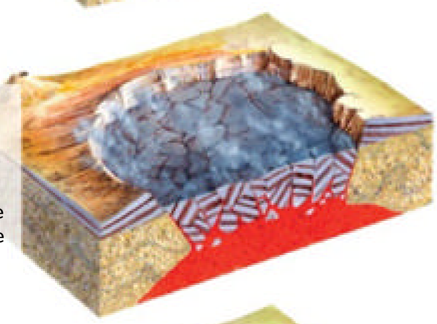
2. Mega-eruption

If a volcano has lain dormant for a long time, or if there is dramatic tectonic activity, a much bigger eruption than normal might occur.



3. Collapse

Such a climactic event at the very least expands the size of the crater, however in more extreme cases the volcano's entire cone collapses inwards to leave a caldera.



4. Lake

Over centuries, the magma chamber below the caldera turns solid. In the cooler basin, rain and snow have an opportunity to build up and form a lake.

ON THE MAP

Record-breaking lakes

1 Highest navigable lake: Titicaca, Peru/Bolivia
2 Deepest: Baikal, Russia
3 Biggest lake group: Great Lakes, USA
4 Largest crater lake: Toba, Indonesia
5 Lowest: Dead Sea, Israel/Jordan
6 Most northerly: Kaffeklubben Sø, Greenland

Some like it hot...

Volcanic activity can continue to simmer under the crater, which affects the chemistry of the lake. A lack of productivity often means the water is very clear, hence why jewel-like greens and blues are common. This doesn't mean crater lakes are barren though. Some are a lot more hospitable than others, supporting insects, fish, right through to apex predators. But even ones spewing out deadly gases and minerals can still support ecosystems. For instance, the water of hyper-alkaline (pH 11) Laguna Diamante in the Andes contains arsenic and is five times saltier than seawater, but a research team in 2010 found 'mats of microbes' living on the lake bed, which served as food for a colony of flamingos.

DID YOU KNOW? *Amber occurs in a range of colours from a whitish colour through a pale yellow, to brown and almost black.*

Geode geology

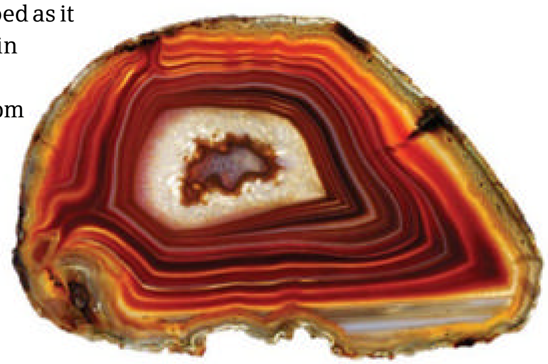
They may look unassuming on the outside, but these rocks are hiding treasure within…

Geodes are the perfect embodiment of the expression: it's what's on the inside that counts. Although there's some dispute over the finer details of how these crystalline structures develop, there are currently two environments known to support them: sedimentary rock (such as limestone) and volcanic rock (such as basalt).

For both, the process starts with a hole within the rock, but where this cavity comes from differs. In igneous rock, gas bubbles in the magma become trapped as it turns to stone. While in sedimentary rock the cavity might result from concretions (accumulations of hard minerals) disintegrating, or even organic matter rotting away to leave a void.

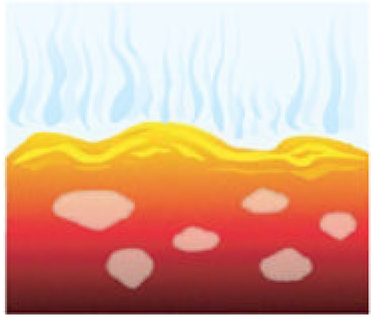
Groundwater containing tiny traces of minerals passes through the rock, including through this hollow, and over millennia a layer of gel-like silica is left lining the cavity, which then hardens into a solid shell of quartz-based chalcedony as it dries out.

Over time, more and more water permeates the cavity and all manner of minerals – like agate, amethyst and jasper – precipitate out, forming inwardly pointing crystals. If the hole becomes completely filled, it's no longer called a geode but a nodule.

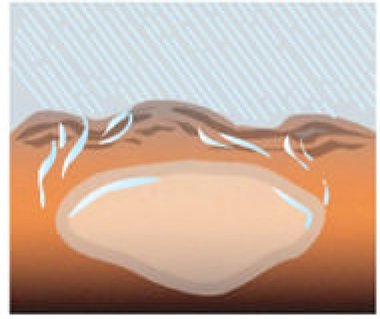


Volcanic geode formation

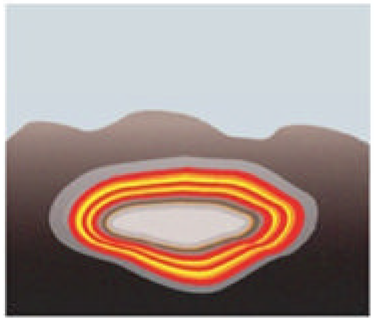
See how one of these colourful crystal structures develops over many years



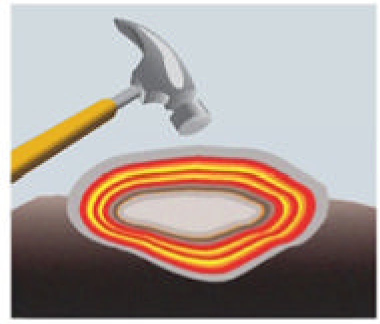
1. Bubble
Volcanoes and tectonic activity push magma towards Earth's surface. As the lava solidifies into sheets of igneous rock like basalt, gaseous bubbles are trapped, leaving variously sized cavities.



2. Mineral-rich water
Groundwater seeps through the rock, absorbing minerals like silicates as it goes. As it passes through the hollow, it deposits tiny traces on the sides that build up to form a layer of chalcedony.



3. Layer by layer
This process repeats, precipitating new crystals, which can vary greatly in type, size and colour, depending on impurities as well as regional geological conditions like temperature and pressure.



4. Exposure
Whether a result of weathering or more dramatic tectonic activity, the rock layer can break up, exposing the geodes within. Gem collectors look out for their telltale egg-like shape and then break them open.

How amber develops

Learn how this beautiful gemstone forms, sometimes freezing tiny critters in time

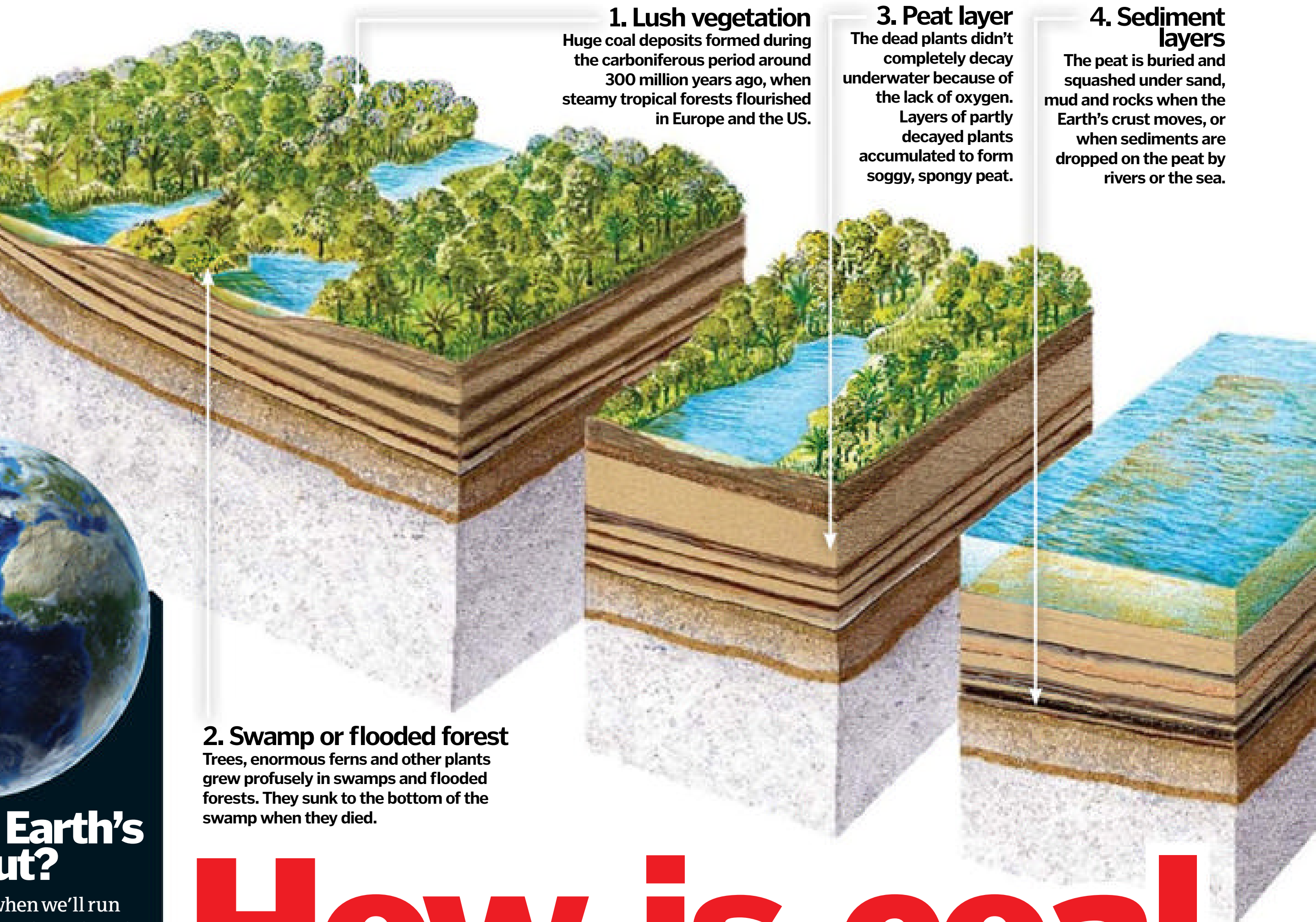
Amber is tree resin that fossilises over millions of years. During the process, the resin loses many of its volatile properties and – placed under intense pressure and temperatures – transforms into a solid, orange-coloured gemstone.

As tree resin starts off in a sticky, viscous state, today many amber deposits feature ancient life forms, like insects and reptiles, or plant foliage – most dating between 30-60 million years old. These organic inclusions are highly prized, both by palaeontologists and jewellers.

Currently, the oldest discovered amber dates from the Upper Carboniferous period, roughly 320 million years ago. This age is rare though – most resin extracted dates from the Early Cretaceous or later. Most amber found today is thought to stem from the Sciadopityaceae family of conifer trees that were once prolific throughout Europe.

How is coal formed?

Discover how your laptop is powered by plants that died before the dinosaurs

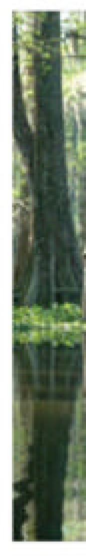


Essential to modern life, around 40 per cent of the world's electricity comes from burning coal. The substance is also used to make liquid fuel, plastics, concrete and even domestic products such as head lice shampoo.

You might expect coal to be a high-tech material, because it has many sophisticated applications. But coal is simply a rock made from fossilised plants that died in swamps up to 100 million years before the first dinosaurs. Prehistoric plants captured energy from the Sun during their lives and locked it up as carbon in coal. We burn coal in power stations to release this ancient solar energy. This is why coal is sometimes called 'buried sunshine'.

Coal is mainly carbon and water. Carbon-rich coals contain little water and release lots of energy when burned. Low-carbon coals spent less time buried underground and contain more water and impurities. Coal 'rank' or quality depends on water and carbon content. There are four ranks: lignite, sub-bituminous, bituminous and anthracite. Up to ten per cent of a coal's weight comprises of a yellowish chemical, sulphur. Modern power stations stop sulphur reaching the atmosphere because it causes damaging acid rain.

All the fossil fuels we burn – coal, oil and gas – are the carbon-rich remains of prehistoric organisms. We describe fossil fuels as 'non-renewable' because these ancient stores of energy take millions of years to replenish once used. Rapidly releasing carbon from storage also pollutes the atmosphere. A byproduct of burning coal is carbon dioxide gas, a major cause of global warming.



When will Earth's coal run out?

No one knows exactly when we'll run out of coal, but its use has skyrocketed during the last 200 years. We used a whopping 6.8 billion tons – that's the approximate weight of 4 billion cars – in 2009 alone. Around 860 billion tons of coal remains unmined and major coal producers estimate supplies will last around 130 years at current rates.

Despite this estimate we can't be sure that coal won't run out sooner, as the world's remaining coal may turn out to be hard to reach or bad quality. Worse still, we're uncertain how much coal is buried. India, for example, overestimated its coal reserves by 36 billion tons in 2003. Alternatively, we may develop better sources of energy, stop using coal and never run out.

5 TOP FACTS
USES OF COAL TODAY

Electricity
1 Coal-fired power stations generate 40% of global electricity. Heat from burning coal boils water, and steam spins a propeller. A machine turns this into electricity.

Iron and steel
2 About 70% of steel is created using coke, a high-carbon fuel made from coal. It is burned to melt and remove impurities from iron ore during iron and steel production.

Shampoo
3 The dandruff and head lice-zapping power of some shampoos is thanks to coal tar, a thick, dark-coloured liquid produced when coal is turned into coke or coal gas fuel.

Plant fertiliser
4 Coal can be turned into ammonia fertiliser by breaking it into carbon monoxide and hydrogen gas. The hydrogen mixes with nitrogen to make ammonia.

Concrete
5 Concrete is a building material made with cement. Coal is burned to make heat for cement production. Waste ash from coal-fired power stations can replace cement in concrete.

DID YOU KNOW? Around 3% of the Earth is covered with peat, which may become coal millions of years in the future

Coal formation

© Thinkstock

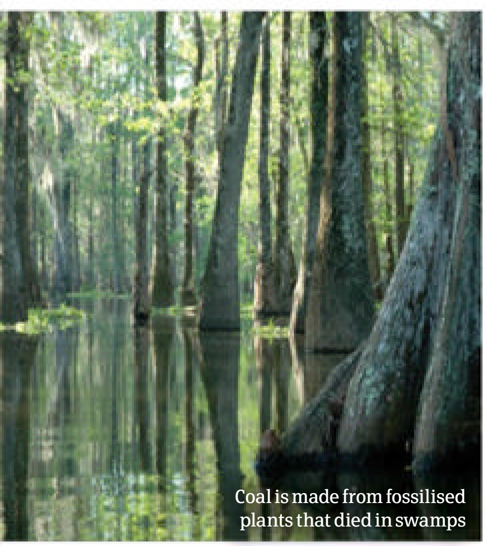
The plants that formed coal died long before dinosaurs roamed the Earth

5. Lignite
The peat is crushed and water is squeezed out by the weight of overlying sediments. Eventually, heat and pressure underground turns the peat into a soft, brown coal called lignite.

© Science Photo Library

6. Bituminous and anthracite coal
Continued heat and pressure turn lignite into soft, black bituminous coal and hard, lustrous anthracite. These coals are richer in carbon than lignite because impurities and water are squeezed out.

7. Open-pit coal mine
Millions of years after plants died in the swamp, humans dig coal from the ground. Coal is dug from an open pit when it's found near the surface.



Coal is made from fossilised plants that died in swamps

Specialised coal-mining equipment is used to extract coal from the ground

© Thinkstock

Wind turbines produce electricity

Energy for the future

We can't power our civilisation with ancient plants forever. In the future, we'll harness energy sources that don't run out in human lifetimes. An example is capturing the Sun's vast energy with light-gathering solar panels. Covering one per cent of the Sahara Desert with panels could generate enough energy to power the world.

Solar energy fuels the Earth's water cycle, which keeps rivers rushing downhill. This fast-moving water can spin propellers and generate electricity. Tide and bobbing wave movements can also drive electricity generators. Movements of the Moon, Sun and Earth cause tides and won't stop anytime soon.

Wind turbines are a familiar sight on breezy hills and huge turbine farms can also be built out at sea. The wind spins the turbine blades to generate electricity. Another energy source is the Earth's core, which is as hot as the Sun's surface. This heat can warm homes or generate electricity.

Coal will be replaced by solar panels in the future

© Thinkstock

What are fossils?

Obliterating the traditional perception of the origins and evolution of life on Earth, fossils grant us unique snapshots of what once lived on our ever-changing planet

© Thinkstock

4.4
1 The oldest hominid specimen to be uncovered is Ardi, a fossilised set of skeletal remains that have been dated by scientists as being no less than 4.4 million years old.

Controversy
2 Fossil collecting is a popular hobby. However, important or prominent fossils are often sold to collectors instead of museums, leading to the creation of a black market.

Shell
3 One of the earliest realisations of the nature of fossils came from Ancient Greek polymath Aristotle, who commented that fossil seashells resembled those of living examples.

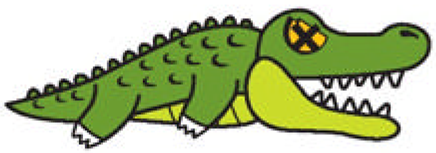
Climate
4 Fossils allow scientists to deduce information about the Earth's past climate and environment, as the conditions in which they died are specific to these conditions.

DNA
5 Resin fossils are unique in that they often preserve bacteria, fungi and small fragments of DNA. Animal inclusions tend to be small invertebrates such as spiders and insects.

DID YOU KNOW? Fossils are useful in targeting mineral fuels, indicating the stratigraphic position of coal streams

Types of fossilisation

Dependent on climate and ground conditions, deceased animals can be fossilised in many ways



Adpression
A form of fossilisation caused by compression within sedimentary rock. This type of fossilisation occurs mainly where fine sediment is deposited frequently, such as along rivers. Many fossilised plants are formed this way.

© Slade Winstone

Resin
Referred to as amber, fossil resin is a natural polymer excreted by trees and plants. As it is sticky and soft when produced, small invertebrates such as insects and spiders are often trapped and sealed within resin, preserving their form.

© Michael S. Engel

Bioimmuration
Bioimmuration is a type of fossil that in its formation subsumes another organism, leaving an impression of it within the fossil. This type of fossilisation usually occurs between sessile skeletal organisms, such as oysters.

Permineralisation
A process in which mineral deposits form internal casts of organisms, permineralisation works when an animal dies and then is rapidly submerged with groundwater. The water fills the creature's lungs and empty spaces, before draining away leaving a mineral cast.

Recrystallisation
When a shelled creature's shell, bone or tissue maintains its original form but is replaced with a crystal – such as aragonite and calcite – then it is said to be recrystallised.

© Thinkstock

Mold
A type of fossilisation process similar to permineralisation, molds occur when an animal is completely dissolved or destroyed, leaving only an animal or organism-shaped hole in the rock. Molds can turn into casts if they are then filled with minerals.

Carbon dating

A crucial tool for palaeontologists, carbon dating allows ancient fossils to be accurately dated

Carbon dating is a method of radioactive dating used by palaeontologists that utilises the radioactive isotope carbon-14 to determine the time since it died and was fossilised. When an organism dies it stops replacing carbon-14, which is present in every carbonaceous organism on Earth, leaving the existing carbon-14 to decay. Carbon-14 has a half-life (the time it takes a decaying object to decrease in radioactivity by 50 per cent) of 5,730 years, so by measuring the decayed levels of carbon-14 in a fossil, its time of death can be extrapolated and its geological age determined.

This scientist is dating archaeological specimens in a Tandetron particle accelerator

© Science Photo Library

The origin of life on Earth is irrevocably trapped in deep time. The epic, fluid and countless beginnings, evolutions and extinctions are immeasurable to humankind; our chronology is fractured, the picture is incomplete. For while the diversity of life on Earth today is awe-inspiring, with animals living within the most extreme environments imaginable – environments we as humans brave every day in a effort to chart and understand where life begins and ends – it is but only a fraction of the total life Earth has seen inhabit it over geological time. Driven by the harsh realities of an ever-changing environment, Armageddon-level extinction events and the perpetual, ever-present force of natural selection, wondrous creatures with five eyes, fierce predators with foot-long fangs and massive creatures twice the size of a double-decker bus have long since ceased to exist. They're forgotten, buried by not just millions, but billions of years. Still, all is not lost. By exploiting Earth's natural processes and modern technology over the last two hundred years, scientists and palaeontologists have begun to unravel Earth's tree of life and, through the discovery and excavation of fossils – preserved remains and traces of past life in Earth's crust – piece the jigsaw back together.

The fossilisation of an animal can occur in a variety of ways (see 'Types of fossilisation' boxout) but, in general, it occurs when a recently deceased creature is rapidly buried by sediment or subsumed in an oxygen-deficient liquid. This has the effect of preserving parts of the creature – usually the harder, solid parts like its skeleton – often in the original, living form within the Earth's crust. The softer parts of fossilised creatures tend not to survive due to the speed of decay and their replacement by minerals contained in their sediment or liquid casing, a process that can leave casings and impressions of the animal that once lived, but not its remains. Importantly, however, creature fossilisation tends to

> "The softer parts of fossilised creatures tend not to survive due to the rapidity of decay"

be specific to the environmental conditions in which it lived – and these in themselves are indicative of certain time periods in Earth's geological history. For example, certain species of trilobite (an extinct marine arthropod) are only found in certain rock strata (layers of sedimentary and igneous rocks formed through mineral deposition over millions of years), which itself is identifiable by its materials and mineralogic composition. This allows palaeontologists to extrapolate the environmental conditions (hot, cold, dry, wet, etc) that the animal lived and died in and, in partnership with radiometric dating, assign a date to the fossil and/or the period.

Interestingly, however, by studying the strata and the contained fossils over multiple layers, through a mixture of this form of palaeontology and phylogenetics (the study of evolutionary relationships between organism groups), scientists can chart the evolution of animals over geological time scales. A good example of this process is the now known transition of certain species of dinosaur into birds. Here, by dating and analysing specimens such as archaeopteryx – a famous dinosaur/bird transition fossil – both by strata and by radiometric methods, as well as recording their molecular and morphological data, scientists can then chart its progress through strata layers to the present day. In addition, by following the fossil record in this way, palaeontologists can also attribute the geophysical/chemical changes to the rise, fall or transition of any one animal/plant group, reading the sediment's composition and structural data. For example, the Cretaceous-Tertiary extinction event is identified in sedimentary strata by a sharp decline in species' diversity – notably non-avian dinosaurs – and increased calcium deposits from dead plants and plankton.

Excavating any discovered fossil in order to date and analyse it is a challenging, time-consuming process, which requires special tools and equipment. These include picks and shovels, trowels, whisks, hammers, dental drills and even explosives. There is also an accepted academic method all professional palaeontologists follow when preparing, removing and transporting any discovered fossil. First, the fossil is partially freed from the sedimentary matrix it is encased in and labelled, photographed and reported. Next, the overlying rock (commonly referred to as the 'overburden') is removed using large tools up to a distance of 5-7.5 centimetres (two to three inches) from the fossil, before it is once again photographed. Then, depending on the stability of the fossil, it is coated with a thin glue via brush or aerosol in order to strengthen its structure, before being wrapped in a series of paper, bubble wrap and Hessian cloth. Finally, it is transported to the laboratory.

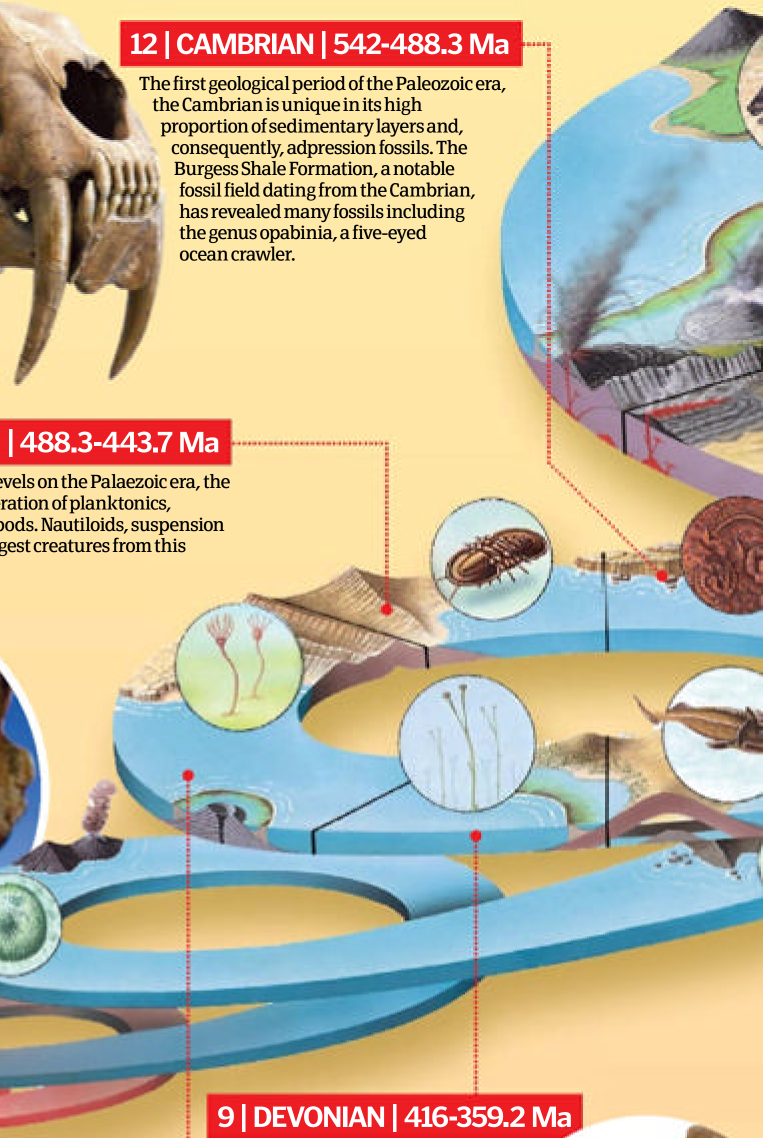
A europasaurus fossil is examined

© Nils Knötschke

THE FOSSIL RECORD

By examining discovered fossils, it is possible to piece together a rough history of the development of life on Earth over a geological timescale

© Wallace63



12 | CAMBRIAN | 542-488.3 Ma

The first geological period of the Paleozoic era, the Cambrian is unique in its high proportion of sedimentary layers and, consequently, adpression fossils. The Burgess Shale Formation, a notable fossil field dating from the Cambrian, has revealed many fossils including the genus opabinia, a five-eyed ocean crawler.

11 | ORDOVICIAN | 488.3-443.7 Ma

Boasting the highest sea levels on the Palaezoic era, the Ordovician saw the proliferation of planktonics, brachiopods and cephalopods. Nautiloids, suspension feeders, are among the largest creatures from this period to be discovered.

© Jlorenz1

10 | SILURIAN | 443.7-416 Ma

With its base set at major extinction event at the end of the Ordovician, the silurian fossils found differ markedly from those that pre-date the period. Notable life developments include the first bony fish, and organisms with moveable jaws.

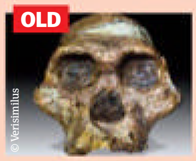
9 | DEVONIAN | 416-359.2 Ma

An incredibly important time for the development of life, the Devonian period has relinquished fossils demonstrating the evolution of the pectoral and pelvic fins of fish into legs. The first land-based creatures, tetrapods and arthopods, become entrenched and seed-bearing plants spread across dry lands. A notable find is the genus tiktaalik.

© J.M.Luijt

Head to Head
THE AGE OF FOSSILS

OLD



© Verisimilus

1. Mrs Ples
An example of one of our common ancestors (australopithecus africanus), Mrs Ples is a remarkably preserved skull. Carbon dating suggests she lived 2.05 million years ago.

OLDER

© H.Raab

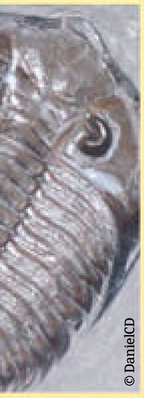
2. Archaeopteryx
The earliest and most primitive bird to be uncovered, archaeopteryx lived in the late Jurassic period (150-148 Ma) and is often cited as evidence of a transitional fossil between dinosaurs and birds.

OLDEST

© Braga/Didier Descouens

3. Ediacara biota
One of the earliest known multicellular organisms discovered by palaeontologists, ediacara biota were tubular and frond-shaped organisms that thrived during the Ediacaran period (635-542 Ma).

DID YOU KNOW? The minimum age for an excavated specimen to be classed as a fossil is 10,000 years



© DanielCD

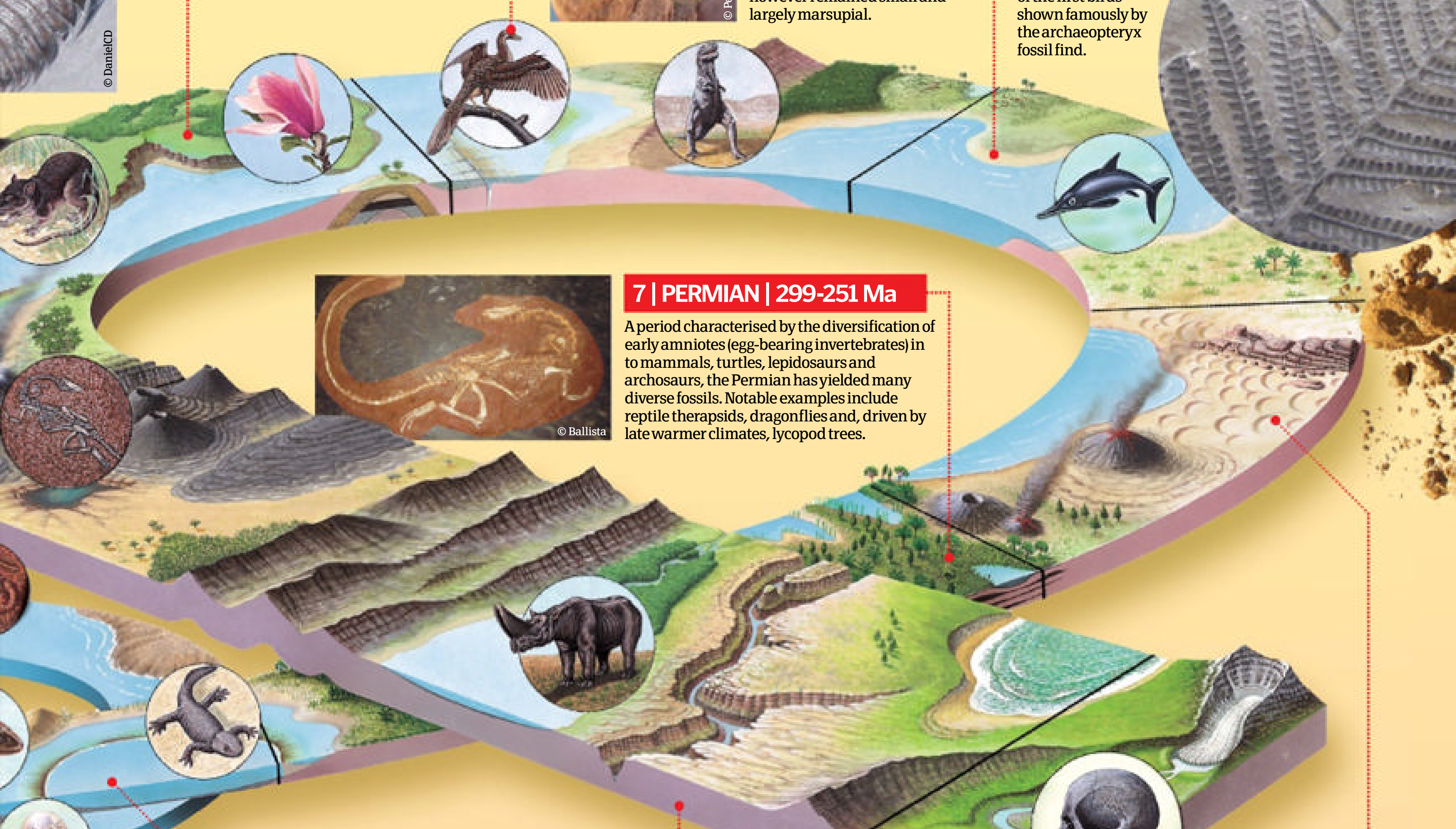
3 | PALEOGENE | 65.5-23.03 Ma
The first period of the Cenozoic era, the Paleogene is notable for the rise of mammals as the dominant animal group on Earth, driven by the Cretaceous-Tertiary extinction event that wiped out the dinosaurs. The most important fossil to be discovered from this period is darwinius, a lemur-like creature uncovered from a shale quarry in Messel, Germany.

4 | CRETACEOUS | 145.5-65.5 Ma

© Petter Bøckman

Fossils discovered from the cretaceous indicate an explosion of insect diversification, with the first ants and grasshoppers evolving, as well as the dominance of large dinosaurs such as the colossal tyrannosaurus rex. Mammals increased in diversity, however remained small and largely marsupial.

5 | JURASSIC | 199.6-145.5 Ma
The period in Earth's history when the supercontinent Pangaea broke up in to the northern Laurasia and southern Gondwana, the Jurassic saw an explosion in marine and terrestrial life. The fossil record points to dinosaurs thriving, such as megalosaurus, an increase in large predatory fish like ichthyosaurus, as well as the evolution of the first birds – shown famously by the archaeopteryx fossil find.



© Ballista

7 | PERMIAN | 299-251 Ma
A period characterised by the diversification of early amniotes (egg-bearing invertebrates) in to mammals, turtles, lepidosaurs and archosaurs, the Permian has yielded many diverse fossils. Notable examples include reptile therapsids, dragonflies and, driven by late warmer climates, lycopod trees.

© DK Images

8 | CARBONIFEROUS | 359.2-299 Ma
A period of significant glaciation, the Carboniferous saw the development of ferns and conifers, bivalve molluscs and a wide-variety of basal tetrapods such as labyrinthodontia. Notable fossilised finds include the seed ferns pecopteris and neuropteris.

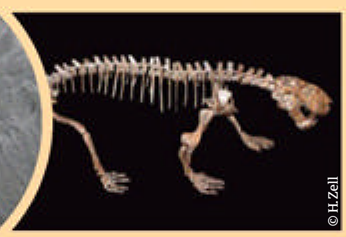
© Dlloyd

© Fritz Geller-Grimm

2 | NEOGENE | 23.03-2.588 Ma
Covering 23 million years, the Neogene period's fossils show a marked development in mammals and birds, with many hominin remains excavated. The extinct hominid australopithecus afarensis – a common ancestor of the genus homo (that of modern humans) – is one of the most notable fossil finds, as exemplified in the specimens Lucy and Selam.

1 | QUATERNARY | 2.588-0.00 Ma
The most recent period in Earth's history, the Quaternary is characterised by major changes in climate, as well as the evolution and dispersement of modern humans. Due to the rapid changes in environment and climate (ie ice ages), many larger mammal fossils have been discovered, including those of mammoths and sabre-toothed cats.

6 | TRIASSIC | 250-200 Ma
Beginning and ending with an extinction event, the Triassic period's fossils show the evolution of the first dinosaurs such as Coelophysis, a small carnivorous biped animal. Fossil evidence also shows the development of modern corals and reefs.



© H.Zell

Deadly sinkholes

What causes this lurking menace under the ground that could open up beneath our feet at any moment – and can anything be done to stop them?

In March 2014, a huge hole suddenly opened up in a road intersection in the city of Detroit in the United States. It was nine metres (30 feet) wide and five metres (16 feet) deep. This is a type of geohazard known as a sinkhole. They are the result of unstable cavities in the ground, which are created from soluble bedrock dissolution caused by a change in underground moisture content and water levels. Because of this, these massive pits more commonly appear in the calendar's wetter months. The effect is exaggerated even more when sudden flooding follows a drought as the ground is not saturated and cannot handle the unexpected deluge.

The most common rocks where sinkholes form are limestone, chalk and gypsum – all of which are soluble sedimentary rocks. These minerals are found in the overburden soil that covers caves, ravines and streams – topography known as karst. Chalk and limestone are two of the most common rocks in the world, so sinkholes can virtually open up anywhere.

The places most at risk on Earth are Florida, South Africa and the cave systems of the Mediterranean. In the United Kingdom, the Peak District, Yorkshire and, more recently, the south-east of England are all danger zones.

Dr Vanessa Banks, a hydrogeologist at the British Geological Survey (BGS), claims that the unusually high amount of rainfall in Britain in the winter of 2013 contributed to at least 19 collapse features in Britain in February 2014. The fact that normally only ten or so sinkholes

are reported to the BGS each year shows the adverse effect that the weather had on the British Isles that winter.

As well as the initial effects, which can include vehicles or entire buildings being swallowed up, there can be a number of long-term consequences. Sinkholes can cause flooding by blocking underground water flow – and in extreme cases this can transform previously dry land into bogs and even lakes.

One of the largest sinkholes ever recorded was the so-called Winter Park sinkhole in Florida that appeared in 1981. It caused mass devastation, swallowing two streets of buildings and cars, amounting to over £2.4 million ($4 million) worth of damage. It spanned a massive 107 metres (350 feet) across and 23 metres (75 feet) deep.

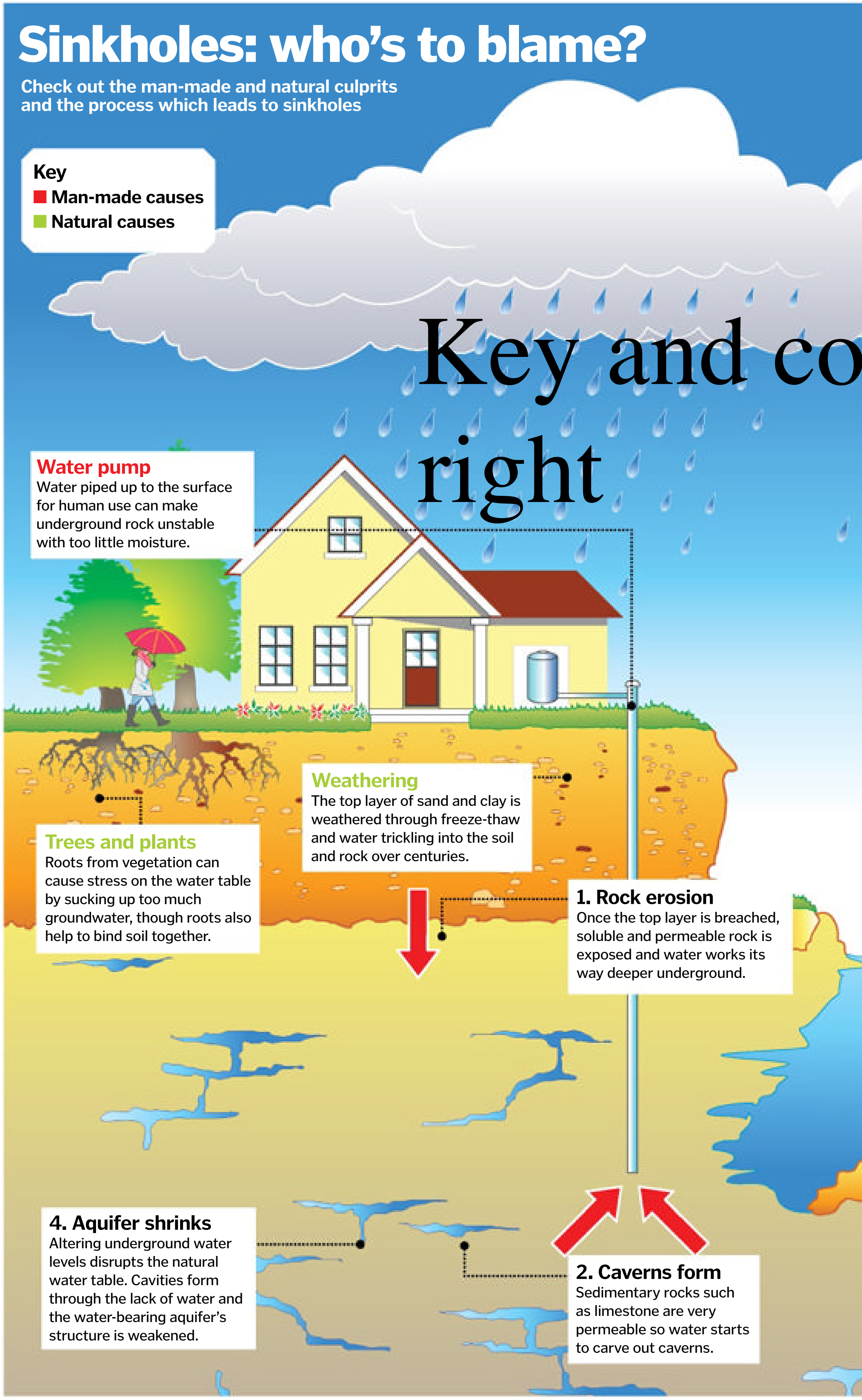
Sinkholes can be split into three varieties: subsidence, solution and collapse. Subsidence holes are created when the overburden is thin and only some sediment is above the carbonate rock. Solution is where there is no overburden layer and collapse is when the permeable rock is weighed down by a huge mass of residue.

Collapses can either be instant or slow-forming, depending on the material on the surface. If the covering material is noticeably light and weak – such as sand – small, gradual fissures are formed over time, while if the surface material is denser – like clay – there is more pressure and weight so it will cave in more suddenly. Generally, if it is the roof of an underground cavern falling, the holes are deeper and steeper, while if it is the dissolving of rock under a soil mantle, they tend to be considerably shallower.

While sinkholes are defined as a collapse over a void of soluble rock, deneholes or 'crown holes' differ. These occur when there is an overburden breakdown over a modern man-made mine, such as a shaft collapse.

As the Winter Park example shows, not all sinkholes occur in the wilderness, with holes evermore frequently opening up in urban areas. The disturbing of groundwater by man-made devices and mechanisms leads to more intense and devastating sinkholes. By altering the natural path of ground water – for instance, in irrigation – we run the risk of exposing soluble rock to more liquid than it can take. In contrast, taking away water for human consumption can open up cavities in the ground and weaken natural foundations.

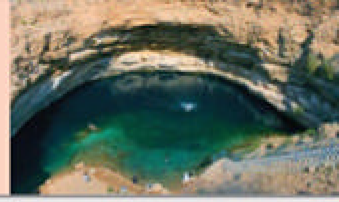
Above-ground vibration from busy roads and building work can also have a big impact on the ground's structural integrity.



Strange but true
HOLE-Y ATTRACTION

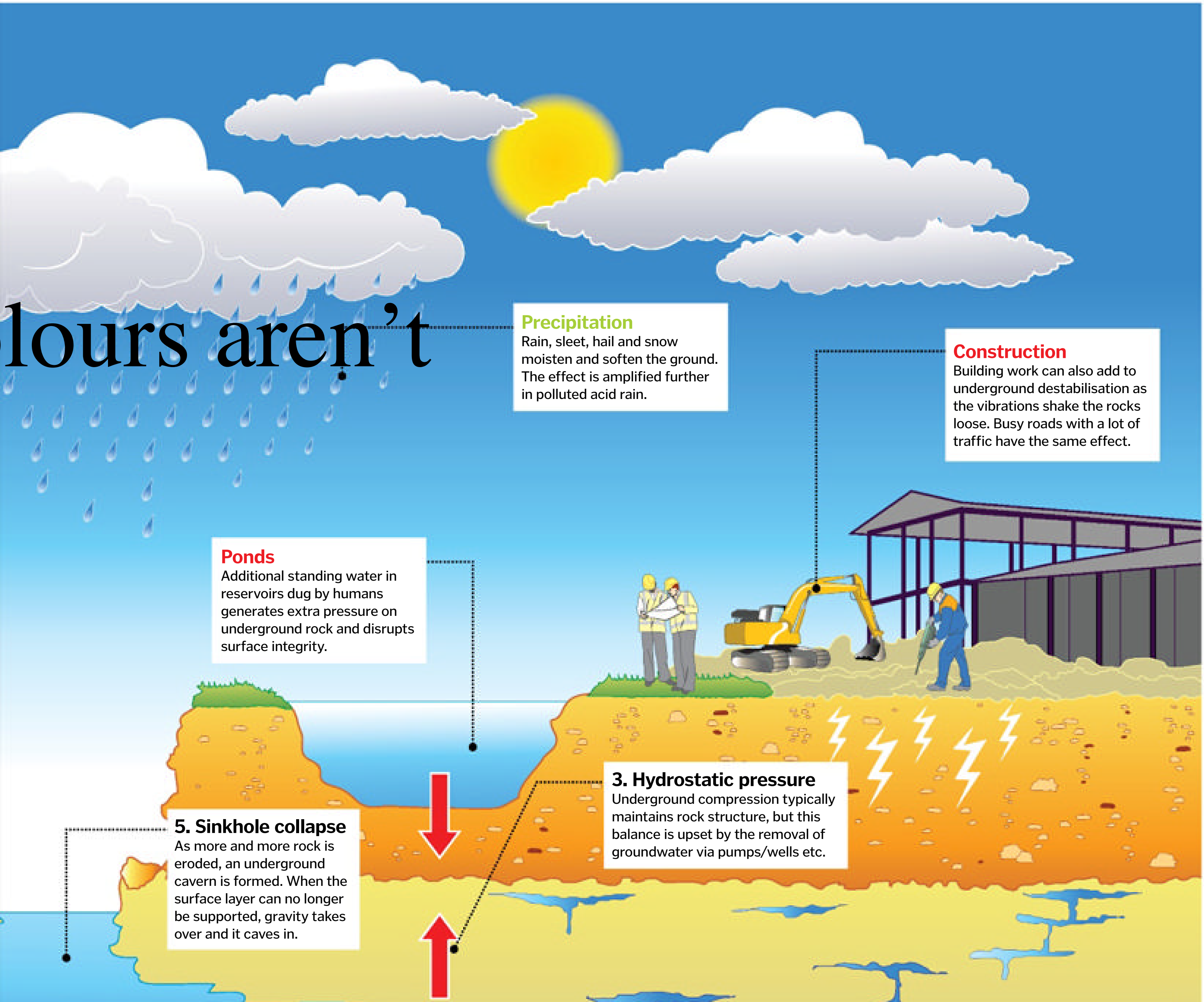
What is the Bimmah sinkhole in Oman used for?

A Landfill **B** Astronomy **C** Tourist spot



Answer:
Often portrayed as a natural menace, swallowing cars and buildings whole, the Bimmah sinkhole in northern Oman is a popular tourist attraction within the Hawiyat Najm Park, where many visitors come annually for swimming and camping.

DID YOU KNOW? *Around 20 per cent of the USA lies on karst areas, which are susceptible to sinkholes*



Hunting for sinkholes

How can we spot potential holes before it's too late?

To assess sinkholes, various state-of-the-art techniques are used. 2D electrical resistivity imaging involves electrical currents analysing the hydrogeology of areas. Using electrodes and ground-penetrating radar (GPR), the resistivity of the ground is measured. This creates an image that shows not only the subterranean structure, but also its pores and moisture content. 3D techniques are also employed to result in a better, more accurate image. Another type of imaging system is microgravity imaging. This technique detects tiny variations in the area's gravity, which highlights any cavities and can study up to 50 metres (164 feet) underground. Microgravity is used in tandem with seismic refraction, which provides an image profile of rock types. Combined, they can decipher whether you are dealing with dry cracks or wet, soft, porous soil.

As well as using these conventional techniques, NASA uses airborne radar. Known as InSAR, satellites collect images of ground surface layers that show land deformation, which is a known precursor to possible sinkhole formation. NASA predicts that if data is collected continuously and consistently, they will be able to successfully calculate when, where and to what extent sinkholes will occur in a given area.

Indeed, the number of human-induced sinkholes has doubled since 1930 as a consequence of both construction and destruction. However, as Dr Vanessa Banks points out, not all rural sinkholes are reported, meaning the notion that more happen in urban areas is slightly flawed due to a lack of rural sinkhole data.

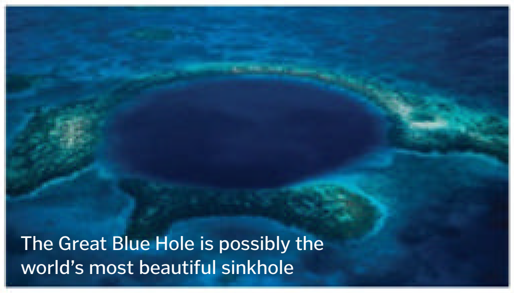
There are a few warning signs to look out for, including slumping and wilting vegetation and cracked walls or foundations. Rain pooling in areas it previously hadn't can also be a telltale sign. If a sinkhole does occur in your proximity, there are a few essential steps you need to take. Engineering geologist Dr Clive Edmonds told us the best course of action:

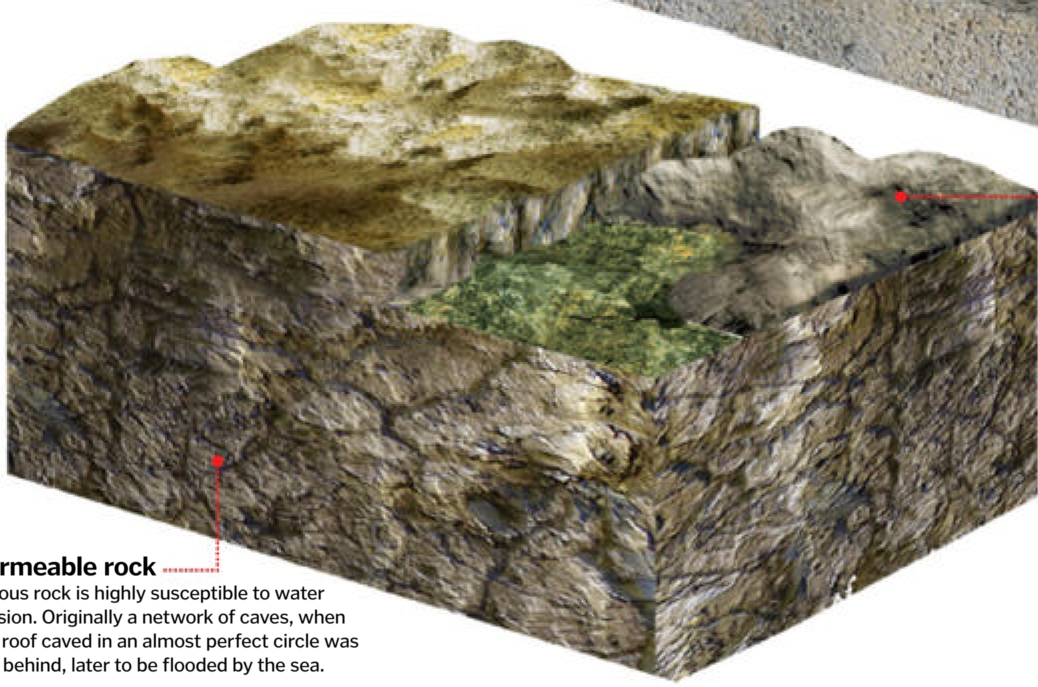
"It all depends upon the circumstances. If the stability of a building is threatened by a sinkhole occurring beneath it, then contact your insurer and get an experienced geotechnical engineer to quickly action the infilling of the hole to choke it and stop it from expanding laterally and deepening."

As time goes on, there are new ways to prevent sinkholes from forming. Raft foundation is the use of reinforced concrete slabs to provide an underpinning base that strengthens the ground. Geogrids are made from tough fibreglass with a polymer coating and are an artificial soil structure. A mixture of water, cement and sand creates grout, which is used to combat the development of voids in the soil at specific 'injection points'. This provides a more stable platform for buildings, while reducing the stress on the ground.

Sinkholes at sea

Lying off the coast of Belize, the Great Blue Hole is the widest ocean sinkhole on the planet. A UNESCO World Heritage Site, it is nestled deep within the Lighthouse Reef Atoll and is a staggering 300 metres (984 feet) in diameter and 125 metres (410 feet) deep. Formed by the falling through of an ancient cave, it used to be on land but rising sea levels thousands of years ago plunged it into the water. Its dry origins are evident in the presence of stalactites, which can only develop on land. Today, the sight is a popular attraction for scuba divers who flock to it from all over the globe.


The Great Blue Hole is possibly the world's most beautiful sinkhole



5 TOP FACTS
FAMOUS

Ripon, North Yorkshire
1 As recently as February 2014, Ripon in North Yorkshire, Britain, experienced a 7.5-metre (25-foot)-wide hole, where three houses had to be evacuated in a hurry.

Guatemala City
2 In May 2010, a tropical storm and volcanic eruption resulted in a sinkhole in Guatemala City that swallowed a factory and caused a state of emergency.

Rocksprings, TX
3 In the rural Rocksprings area of Texas, limestone rocks have caused the formation of the 107-metre (350-foot)-deep Devil's Sinkhole, which hosts over 3 million resident bats.

Slovenia
4 Sinkholes have affected man-made infrastructure in Slovenia. Built over areas of karst, small but frequent caverns regularly waylay construction projects.

Yucatán Peninsula
5 This area is strewn with limestone sinkholes, or cenotes, that form from collapsed caves and can be up to a stomach-churning 50 metres (164 feet) deep each.

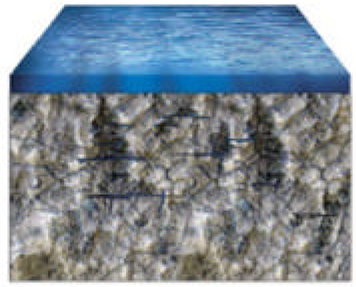
DID YOU KNOW? *The Great Blue Hole is the widest but Dean's Blue Hole is the deepest ocean sinkhole at 202m [663ft]*

Sinkhole hotspots

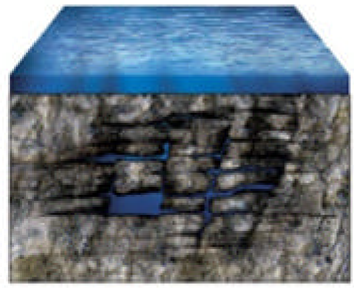
One of the most prominent sinkhole areas on Earth is the US state of Florida. This peninsula is dominated by carbonate platforms like limestone that are covered by sand and clay. These soluble materials are battered by erosion and weathering, resulting in a lot of hazardous topography in the Sunshine State. The karst geology was formed after lowering sea levels during the last ice age created new reclaimed land, which had high underground water levels. The underground water reacts with carbon dioxide to form carbonic acid, which erodes the soluble soil and rock. With this topography making water a constant feature, sinkholes are regularly present in the wetlands and Everglades of Florida. Another suffering area is the Dead Sea; the sea is rapidly drying up, partly as a result of heavy irrigation, opening up sinkholes all over the region.

Sinkholes emerge all over Florida, like this one outside the city of Live Oak

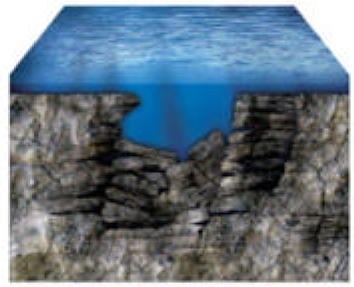
How blue holes are formed



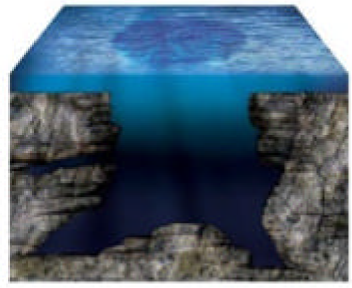
1. Surface erosion
Rain and tidal water gradually eats away an area of hard bedrock, exposing the weaker, soluble carbonate rocks like limestone.



2. Cave network
With no bedrock, the water is now free to corrode the soluble rock. This begins the formation of an underground cavern system.



3. Collapse
The weak limestone is soon dissolved altogether and the cave roof collapses into the crevasse leaving behind a sinkhole.



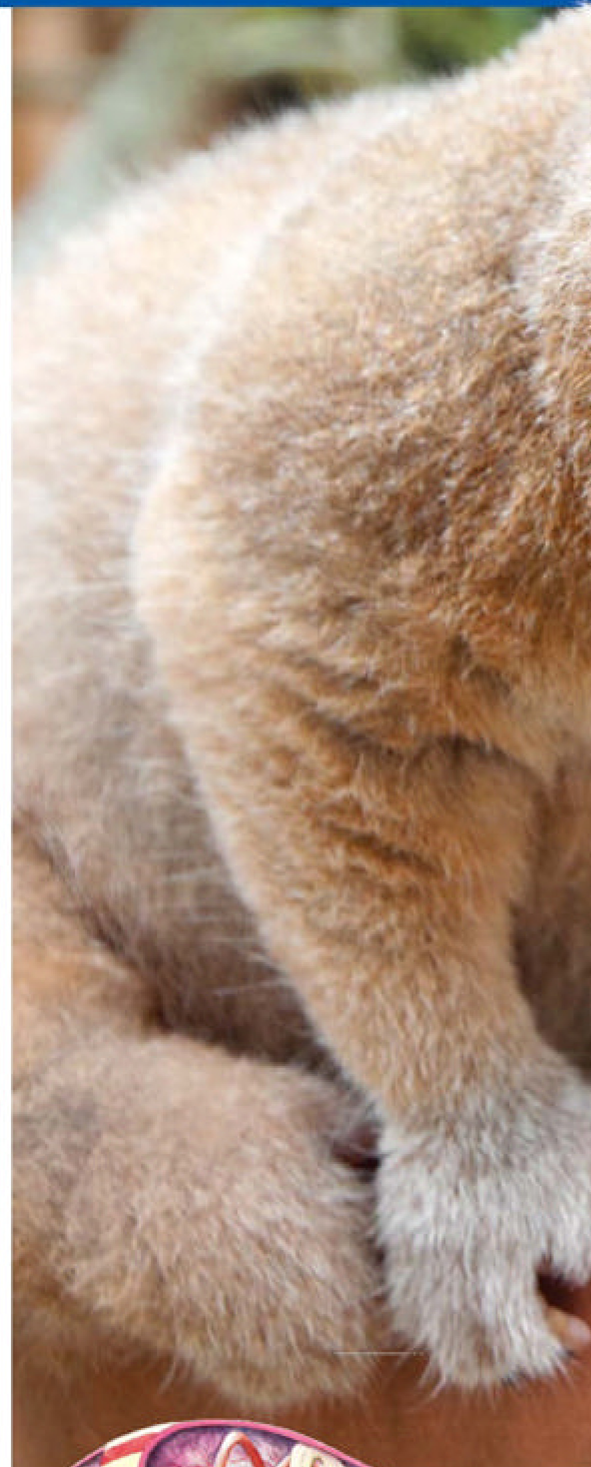
4. Rise of the ocean
As sea levels rise after an ice age, the area is flooded permanently, creating an ocean sinkhole.

ON THE MAP

Major sinkholes around the globe

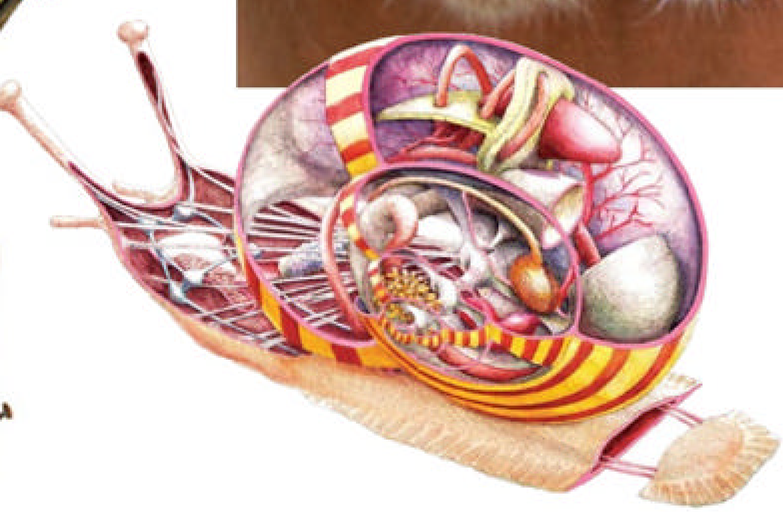
1. Great Blue Hole, Belize
2. Winter Park, Florida
3. Qattara Depression, Egypt
4. Ripon, North Yorkshire, UK
5. Guatemala City
6. Xiaozhai Tiankeng, China
7. Devil's Sinkhole, Texas
8. Bimmah sinkhole, northern Oman

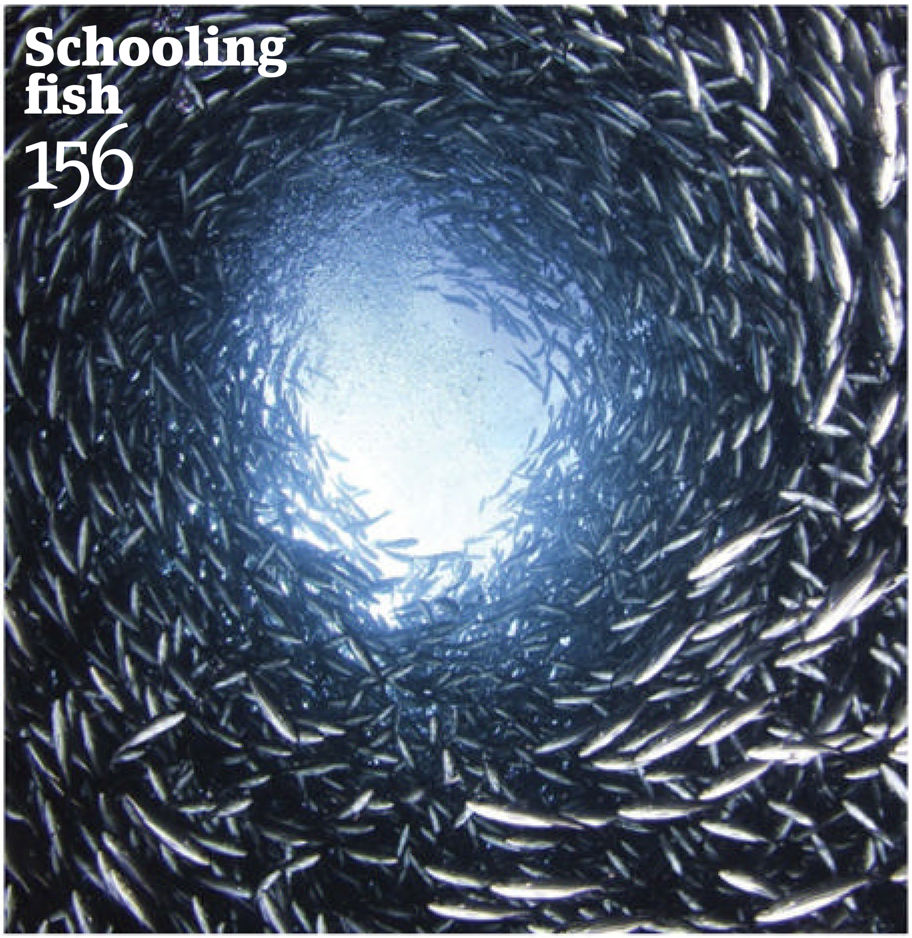
AMAZING ANIMALS

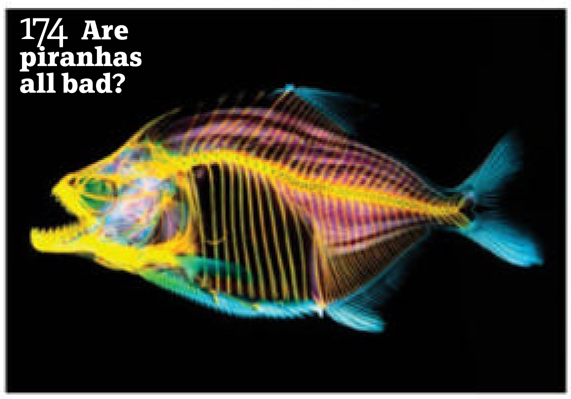


Nature's satnavs 168

148 **The animal kingdom**





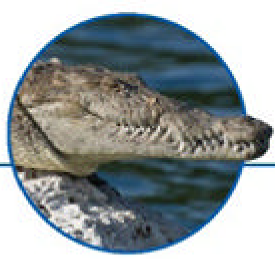


THE ANIMAL KINGDOM

Our family tree is a lot stranger than you might first think

Major phyla

The animal kingdom has approximately 35 phyla. Discover nine of the main ones now…



Chordata

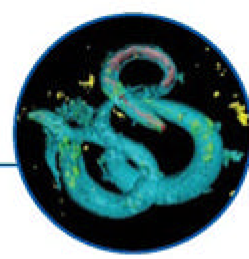
Animals with a notochord (primitive backbone). Vertebrates are chordates but they only have a notochord as embryos. After that it develops into a true spine.

Arthropoda

A hard exoskeleton with jointed legs and a body divided into segments. It is the most diverse phylum, with well over a million known species on Earth.

Mollusca

Molluscs have a mantle cavity for breathing, which is often protected by a shell. But the shell can be spiral, hinged or missing altogether – eg cephalopods.

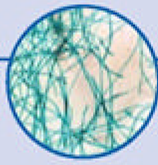


Nematoda

Thread-like worms ranging from microscopic to several metres in length. They have a distinct head, with teeth or a stabbing syringe, and a simple intestine.

KEY DATES NATURAL HISTORY

3.6 BYA
The first life. The earliest organisms were very simple like algae that probably 'fed' on hydrogen sulphide.



2 BYA
The first eukaryotes. These are different from bacteria because they have their DNA in a separate nucleus.

1 BYA
The first multicellular organisms. Single-celled eukaryotes co-operate to function as a single organism.

530 MYA
The first vertebrate. The *Haikouichthys* (right) was 2.5cm (1in) long but had a primitive backbone.

160 MYA
The first true mammal. The *Juramaia sinensis* creature looked like a small shrew.

DID YOU KNOW? Four out of every five animals alive today are nematode worms

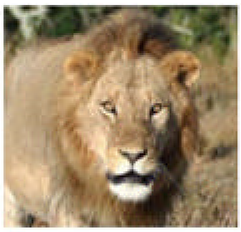
Sort your life out!

A brief guide to how we structure all life on Earth

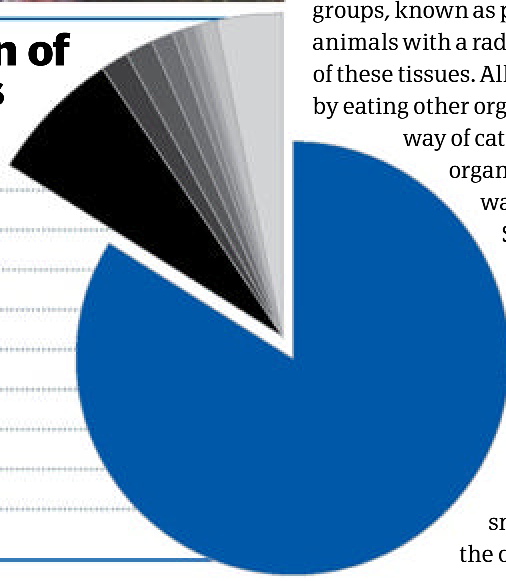
- Domain
- Kingdom
- Phylum
- Class
- Order
- Family
- Genus
- Species

In the fourth century BCE, Aristotle divided the world into animals and plants. The word 'animal' comes from the Latin animalis and means 'having breath'. Animals were all the living creatures that moved and breathed, while plants were the ones that stayed put. For over 2,000 years the living world was divided into just these kingdoms. After the invention of the microscope and later the electron microscope, scientists came to recognise that single-celled organisms couldn't really be classified as animals *or* plants. Bacteria and another type of single-celled organism called Archaea are now counted as fundamentally different groups of their own. That leaves animals, plants and fungi as fairly recent evolutionary offshoots from the larger group of organisms with a cell nucleus, called the eukaryotes.

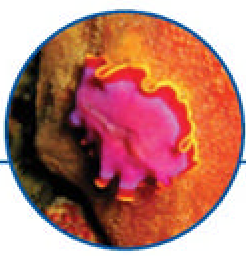
The animal kingdom consists of the eukaryotes that are multicellular. Their cells are specialised into different types and grouped into tissues that perform different functions. Animals are divided into major groups, known as phyla, and each phylum has animals with a radically different arrangement of these tissues. All animals obtain their energy by eating other organisms, so they need some way of catching and digesting these organisms. But there are a lot of ways of solving this problem. So, for example, the echinoderms, which include starfish, are all radially symmetrical, while the arthropods all have rigid, jointed exoskeletons. There are nine main phyla, with a couple of dozen much smaller ones containing all the odd and difficult to classify



What proportion of species belongs to each group?

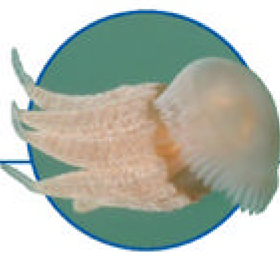


- **Arthropoda:** 83.7%
- **Mollusca:** 6.8%
- **Chordata:** 3.6%
- **Nematoda:** 1.4%
- **Platyhelminthes:** 1.4%
- **Annelida:** 1.0%
- **Cnidaria:** 0.6%
- **Echinodermata:** 0.5%
- **Porifera:** 0.3%
- **Others:** 0.7%



Platyhelminthes
Very simple flatworms with no specialised circulation or respiratory system. The digestive cavity has a single opening serving as both mouth and anus.

Annelida
Roundworms with bodies built from repeating segments. Each segment has the same internal organs and may have bristles or appendages to help them move.



Cnidaria
A body formed from two layers of cells sandwiching a layer of jelly in between. The outer layer has specialised stinging cells (cnidocytes) for catching prey.

Echinodermata
Unusual because of their radial symmetry – usually fivefold but occasionally seven or more. Their skin is covered with armoured plates or spines.

Porifera
Very simple animals with no nervous, digestive or circulatory systems. Instead, nutrients and waste are carried through their porous bodies by water currents.

creatures. Indeed, between them, these nine groups account for more than 99 per cent of all animal species alive today.

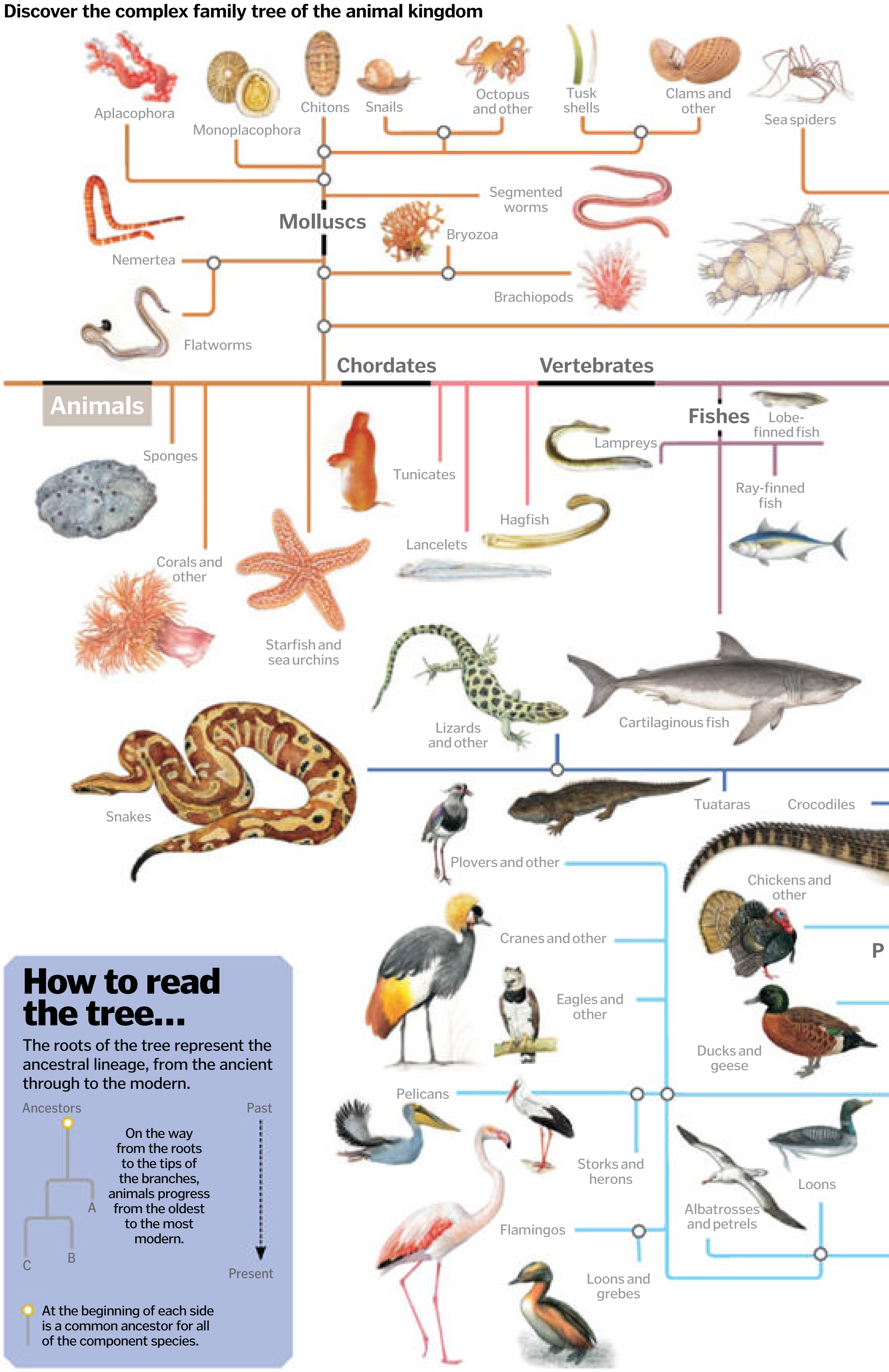
At a first glance, some of the groups seem very similar. The annelids are segmented worms, while the nematodes are roundworms and the platyhelminths are flatworms. Why aren't they all just grouped together as worms? Even a brief look at their internal structure shows the reason. Flatworms have bodies that are left/right symmetrical and their digestive system is just a simple sock shape with only one opening. Roundworms have a radially symmetrical head and a tubular digestive system that has an opening at each end. Annelids are even more sophisticated internally, with bodies made of repeating segments and distinct organ systems. The characteristics that separate these three groups of animals are far more important than the things that link them together. Being called a 'worm' just means that your body is long and thin with no legs, after all. That also applies to a snake, and snakes clearly aren't worms.

Snakes are vertebrates, of course, but surprisingly, the vertebrates aren't considered a phylum of their own. Instead they are grouped within the chordates. That's because the backbone itself isn't the most important distinguishing feature; rather it's the nerve cord running the length of the body that the backbone protects. There are some simple fish-like creatures that have a spinal cord even though they don't have bony vertebrae. The spinal cord was the adaptation that led to the development of our complex nervous systems, and it is such an important feature that all creatures with a spinal cord are grouped together in the chordates. However, 97 per cent of all animals are still invertebrates. The vertebrate animals – which include us – are just a subgroup of a single phylum.

So which is the largest of the groups then? It depends on how you count it. In terms of the sheer number of individuals, the nematodes are the most numerous. But they are also very small, so it's not an entirely fair measure. There are over a million nematodes in every square metre of soil! Biologists generally prefer to look at the number of different species in a group. This is a way of measuring how successful a particular body plan has been in adapting to different environments. By that measure, the arthropods are currently in the lead – around 84 per cent of all known species are arthropods, mostly in the subgroup of insects. But this is also a somewhat misleading statistic. There are

The animal tree of life

Discover the complex family tree of the animal kingdom



How to read the tree...

The roots of the tree represent the ancestral lineage, from the ancient through to the modern.

Ancestors | Past

On the way from the roots to the tips of the branches, animals progress from the oldest to the most modern.

A B C | Present

At the beginning of each side is a common ancestor for all of the component species.

Head to Head
WATERY WEIRDOS

1. WEIRD

Moss animals
The phylum Bryozoa, commonly known as moss animals, live in colonies in the oceans, and form branching plant-like structures.

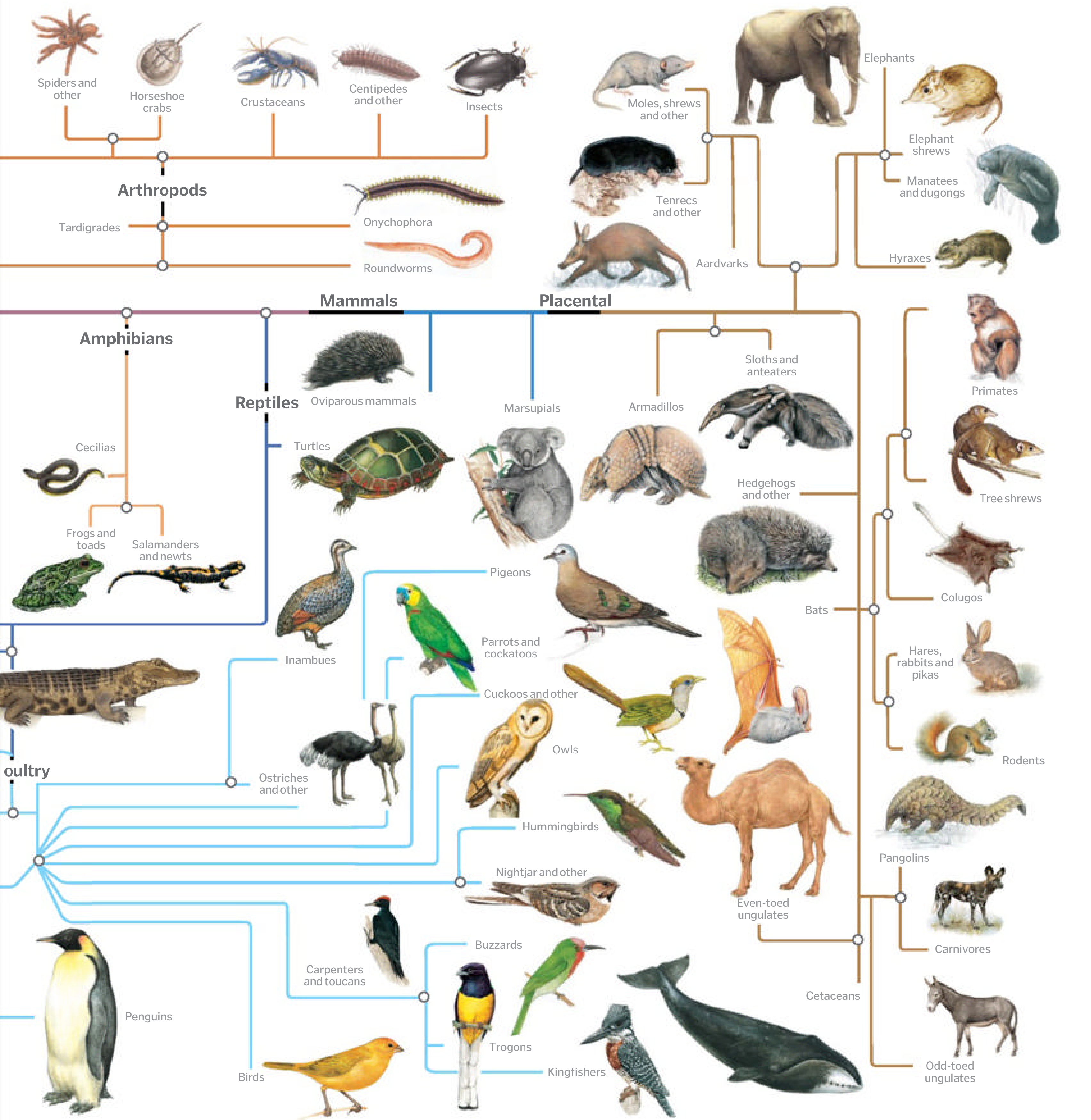
2. WEIRDER

Sponges
Instead of true organs and tissues, the Porifera are full of holes and channels allowing them to gain nutrients directly from their watery habitat.

3. WEIRDEST

Water bears
The phylum Tardigrada are eight-legged animals. Just 1mm (0.04in) long, they can survive at the very bottom of the sea and even in outer space!

DID YOU KNOW? *The extinct Moa bird wasn't just flightless; it actually had no wings. All living birds at least have vestigial wings*



a lot of species still waiting to be discovered and identified. Insects are easy to catch, preserve well and most of their distinguishing characteristics can be seen with nothing more sophisticated than a magnifying glass. Nematodes, on the other hand, are mostly microscopic and, although tens of thousands of species have been described so far, they all look very similar. It's possible that there are as many as a million more species of nematode out there waiting to be discovered and named. If so, this would make them roughly level with the arthropods in species numbers.

The system of naming animals that we use today was devised by the Swedish naturalist Carl Linnaeus (or Carl von Linné as he was known after he was made a noble). He used a two-part name to uniquely identify every animal and plant. It consists of a genus and a species, like a surname and a first name, except that it is written with the genus first and then the species. So the chimpanzee belongs to the genus Pan and the species troglodytes. The name is often written in italics with the genus capitalised: Pan troglodytes. The bonobo chimp, meanwhile, belongs to the same genus but has a different species: Pan paniscus.

Above the level of genus, animals are grouped together into families, then orders, then classes, then phyla. So, for example, the dromedary camel belongs to the kingdom of animals, the phylum of chordates, the class of mammals, the order Artiodactyla, the family Camelidae, the genus Camelus and the species dromedarius. The higher groupings are used to show the evolutionary relationships between animals, but Camelus dromedarius is all you need to precisely identify which organism you are talking about, from the entirety of the natural world. The genus name is often abbreviated, particularly when it is long. So the bacterium E coli is actually Escherichia coli.

In general, the division of the animal kingdom into groups reflects how closely related the animals in that group are to each other, but there are exceptions. Birds are actually more closely related to crocodiles than snakes are, and yet both crocodiles and snakes are in the class of reptiles, and birds have their own class: Aves. This is because birds all have lots of physical resemblances to each other that make them feel like a coherent group, whereas reptiles are actually a grab-bag class with only superficial physical resemblances. The reptiles are really just the leftover vertebrates that aren't birds, mammals or amphibians.

Invertebrate anatomy

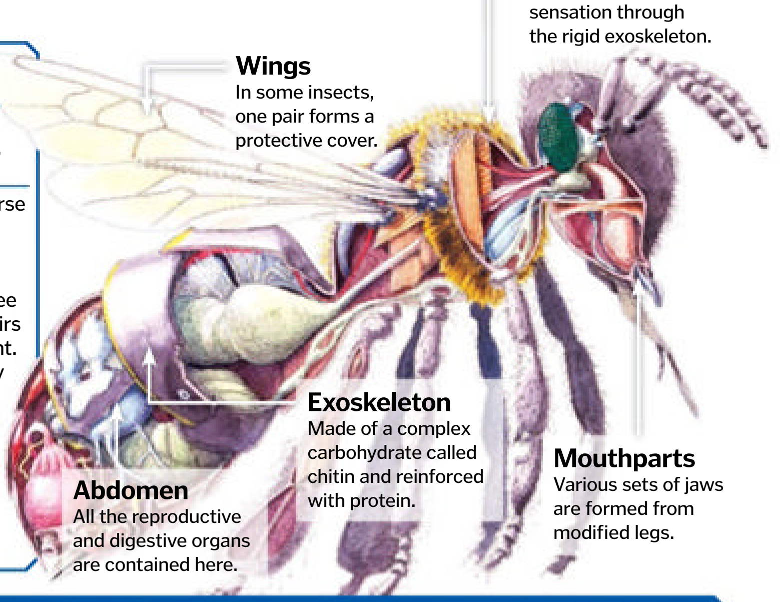
United by their lack of backbone, what are invertebrates really like?

INSECTS

Phylum: Arthropoda

Phylum also includes: Spiders, scorpions, centipedes, millipedes, crustaceans

Info: Insects are the most diverse group of animals on Earth. It's possible that 90 per cent of all species are insects. They have three body segments, with three pairs of legs and one or two pairs of wings on the middle segment. The whole body is protected by a waterproof, rigid exoskeleton that also provides an attachment point for the muscles. Insects have a larval form that is often aquatic but very few insects live in saltwater.



SPONGES

Phylum: Porifera

Phylum also includes: Calcareous sponges, glass sponges

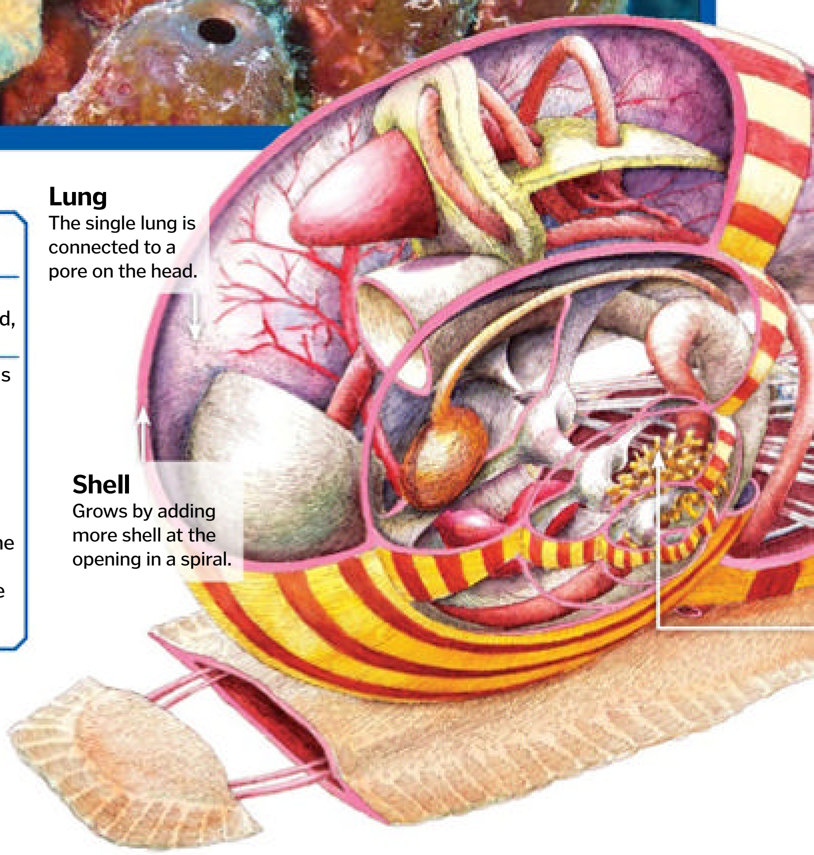
Info: Most sponges belong to the class Demospongiae. Although a sponge has different cell types, the body structure is very loosely organised. Amazingly if you pass a sponge through a sieve to separate the cells, they will reform into sponges. Most sponges photosynthesise using symbiotic bacteria, though a few prey on plankton and even shrimp.

GASTROPODS

Phylum: Mollusca

Phylum also includes: Clams, razorshells, oysters, squid, octopuses

Info: Gastropods are slugs, snails and limpets. Snails have a spiral shell large enough for them to retreat into, to prevent them drying out or being eaten. They use a chainsaw arrangement of microscopic teeth (a radula) to graze on algae and plants. Marine snails use their radula plus secreted acid to drill through the shells of other molluscs.



THE STATS ANIMAL KINGDOM

PHYLA 35 | UNDISCOVERED SPECIES 5mn+ | LARGEST 30m

KNOWN SPECIES 2mn+ | SMALLEST 0.05mm | TOTAL MASS 5bn tons

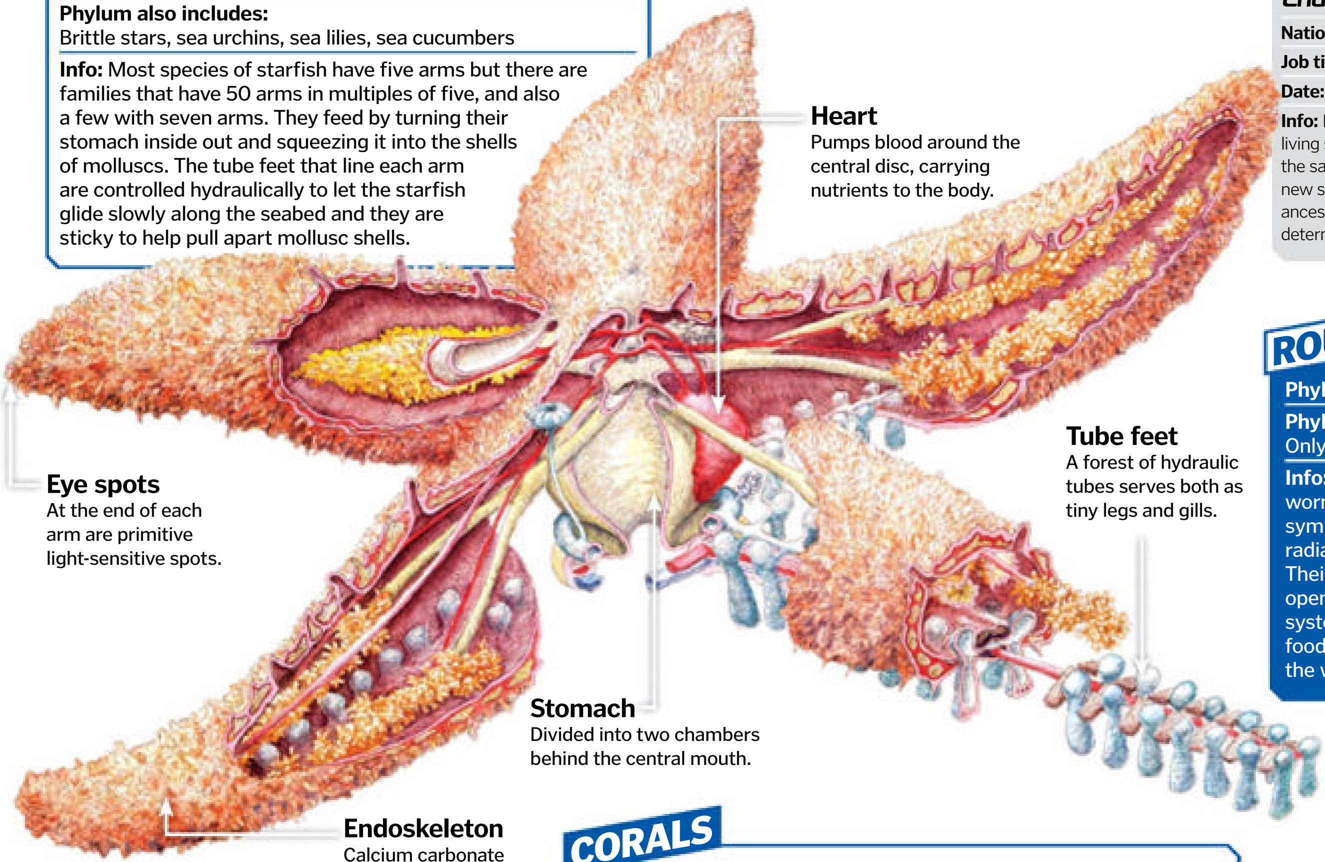
DID YOU KNOW? *The total weight of all the ants in the world is the same as the total weight of all humans*

SEA STARS

Phylum: Echinodermata

Phylum also includes: Brittle stars, sea urchins, sea lilies, sea cucumbers

Info: Most species of starfish have five arms but there are families that have 50 arms in multiples of five, and also a few with seven arms. They feed by turning their stomach inside out and squeezing it into the shells of molluscs. The tube feet that line each arm are controlled hydraulically to let the starfish glide slowly along the seabed and they are sticky to help pull apart mollusc shells.



KEY PLAYER

Charles Darwin

Nationality: British

Job title: Naturalist

Date: 1809-1882

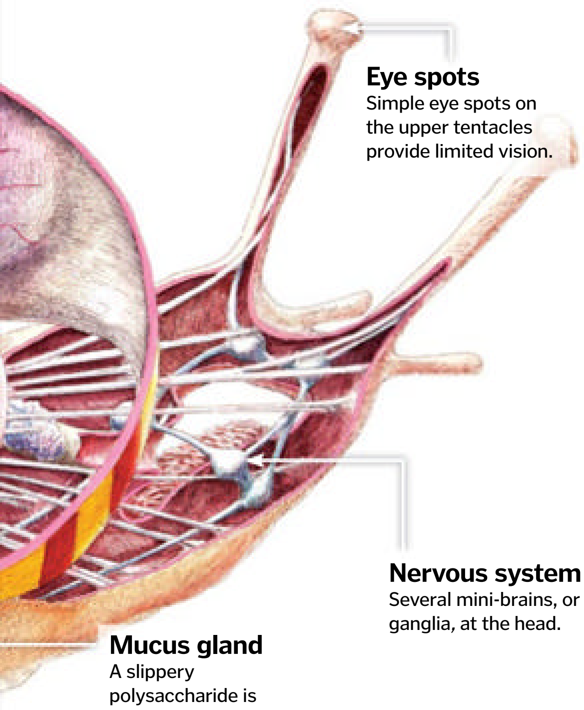
Info: Established all living species are part of the same family tree. Evolution causes new species to branch away from ancestral ones. Natural selection determines survival and extinction.

ROUNDWORMS

Phylum: Nematoda

Phylum also includes: Only roundworms

Info: Nematodes are thin worms with a bilaterally symmetrical body and a radially symmetrical head. Their digestive system has an opening at each end with a system of valves that pushes food through the intestine as the worm wriggles around.



CORALS

Phylum: Cnidaria

Phylum also includes: Jellyfish, sea wasps, freshwater hydra

Info: Corals and sea anemones belong to the class Anthozoa. They have a jellyfish-like larval stage that settles onto a rock and permanently anchors there. Adults have a single opening for the digestive system, which is surrounded by a fringe of often colourful tentacles. These are lined with stinging cells called nematocysts that harpoon tiny plankton. Reef-building corals also have symbiotic algae within their bodies that help them to secrete the protective calcium carbonate skeletons which make up this biodiverse habitat.

TAPEWORMS

Phylum: Platyhelminthes

Phylum also includes: Flukes, flatworms

Info: The Cestoda, or tapeworms, are intestinal parasites of vertebrates. They have absolutely no digestive system and are hermaphroditic. They absorb nutrients from their host and reproduce by detaching the egg-filled tail segments into the host's faeces.

CLITELLATA

Phylum: Annelida

Phylum also includes: Lugworms, ragworms

Info: The Clitellata is the class that includes the common earthworm. They have segmented bodies with internal dividing walls. The gut, circulatory and nervous system run the length of the worm, but other organs are repeated in each of the body segments.

Species though are a much more fundamental unit of classification. Animals in the same species are those that can interbreed to produce healthy offspring. You can cross a lion and a tiger to produce a liger, but this hybrid animal is almost always sterile, because lions and tigers belong to different species (Panthera leo and P tigris, respectively).

Charles Darwin's crucial insight was to see that new species arose when an existing population split into two groups that stopped breeding with each other. This can happen in two main ways. Allopatric speciation occurs when animals are geographically isolated. The islands of the Galápagos archipelago, for example, are just close enough together to allow birds to fly between them – when blown off course by a severe storm, for instance – but far enough apart to prevent the populations of two islands from routinely interbreeding.

Over time, the random shuffling of genes from generation to generation, as well as natural selection caused by the different conditions on each island, leads the populations to evolve in completely different directions. Darwin found that each isle had its own unique species of mockingbird. An ancestral species of mockingbird had split into four new species. Similarly, the chimpanzee and bonobo species formed when the Congo River divided the population of ancestral apes in half, around 2 million years ago.

The opposite of allopatric speciation is sympatric speciation. This is where a species splits into two distinct forms that don't interbreed, even though they still share the same territory. An example of this happening today is the American apple maggot fly (Rhagoletis pomonella). Despite its name, the larvae of this species originally fed on hawthorn berries. When the apple was introduced to America around 200 years ago, a few flies must have laid their eggs on apples instead. Female flies normally choose to lay their eggs on the same fruit as they grew up in, and male flies generally mate with females near to the fruit that they grew up in. This means that even though the two populations of flies could theoretically interbreed, in practice they do not.

In the last two centuries, some genetic differences between the two populations have emerged and eventually R pomonella could diverge into two different species. These two processes have transformed us from single cells to every single species alive today.

Vertebrate biology

Discover what characteristics are shared by creatures with a backbone

FISH

Phylum: Chordata

Info: Most fish belong to the class Actinopterygii, which are the bony, ray-finned fishes. The other main class of fish contains the sharks, rays and skate, or Chondrichthyes. The two groups aren't actually any more closely related to each other than, say, birds and reptiles. The bony fishes have a calcified skeleton, swim bladder and large scales on the skin. Sharks may look externally quite similar to bony fish, however their body structure is quite different, as we see here.

REPTILES

Phylum: Chordata

Info: Reptiles are air-breathing vertebrates that lay their eggs on land, though some actually live in water. They have scaly skin, and modern reptiles are cold-blooded, although some large prehistoric ones may have been warm-blooded. Reptiles are a leftover category; rather than having defining features of their own, they are classified as the vertebrates that produce eggs with an amniotic sac that aren't mammals or birds.

AMPHIBIANS

Phylum: Chordata

Info: Amphibians were the first vertebrates to emerge onto the land. They still lay their eggs into water and most have an aquatic larval stage. The adults have air-breathing lungs but can also breathe underwater through their skin. They are cold-blooded and need to keep their skin moist. Amphibians have tiny teeth or none at all, but often have a large muscular tongue that can be used to catch prey.

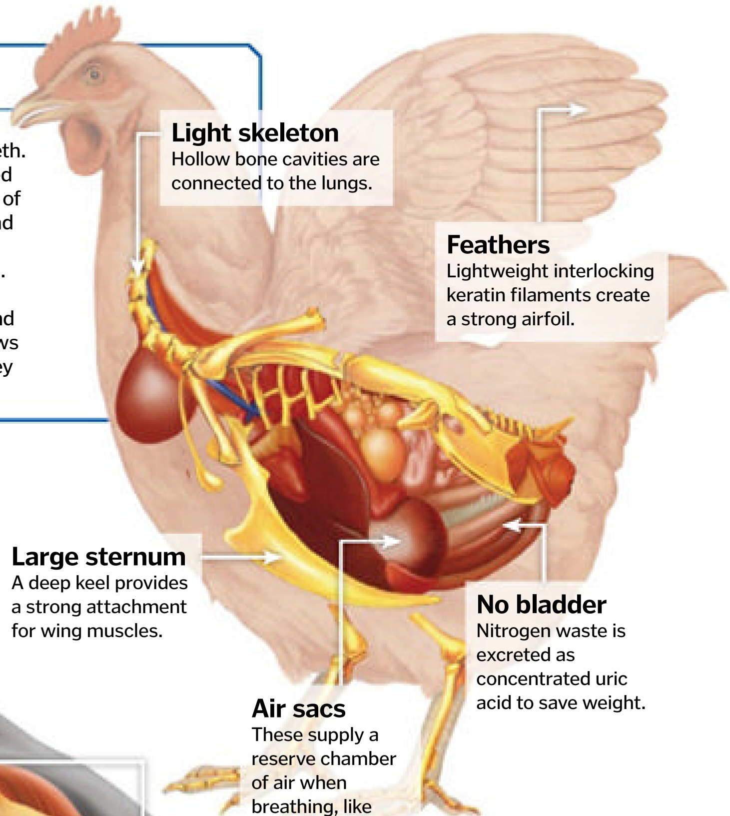
Pain in the class

The duck-billed platypus lays eggs, but also has a bill and webbed feet. It also has mammary glands and fur. Is it a bird or a mammal? It's actually a monotreme, once treated as a separate group on the same level as mammals. Nowadays taxonomists class them as a subgroup of mammals. Another problem animal is Peripatus, which looks like a caterpillar but actually has more in common with an earthworm. Its evolutionary journey has got stuck halfway between the annelids and arthropods, which makes it hard to know which group to put it in. The lungfish are a similar halfway house between the bony fish and the amphibians. Worst are the microscopic Myxozoa that have variously been classed as protozoa, worms and jellyfish – though they actually look nothing like any of them!

BIRDS

Phylum: Chordata

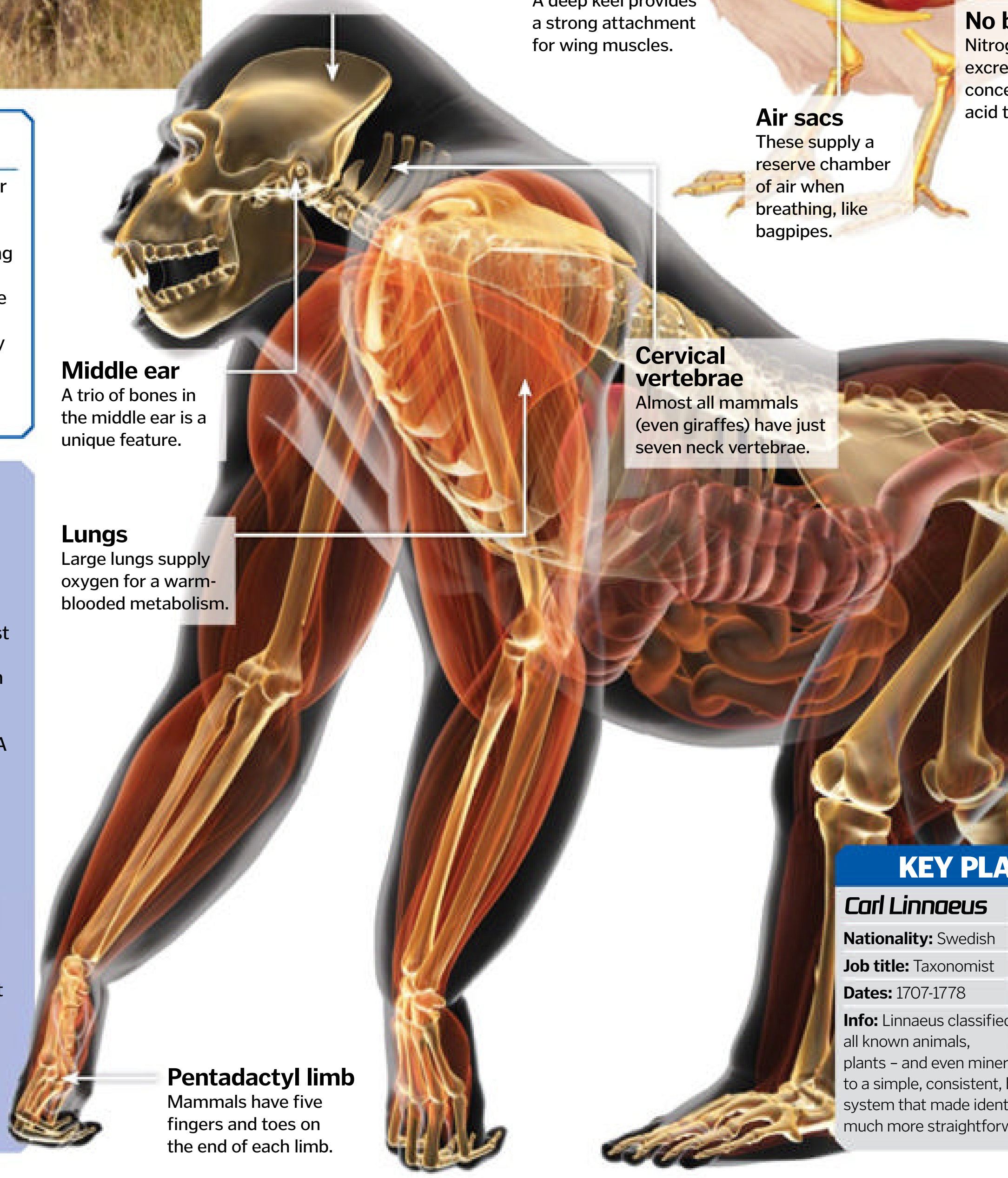
Info: Birds are vertebrates with feathers and a beak instead of teeth. They lay eggs with a hard, calcified shell, instead of the leathery shell of reptile eggs. Most birds can fly and almost all their characteristic features are adaptations for flight. Their breathing system involves a complicated system of air sacs and chambers in their bones that allows them to refill their lungs when they breathe out as well as in.



MAMMALS

Phylum: Chordata

Info: Mammals are defined by their body hair and their mammary glands for feeding young. Most mammals nourish the embryo using a placenta that grows out of the uterus. Monotremes are a primitive group of mammals that comprise the platypus and echidnas; they lay eggs, but even then the egg develops for a long time inside the mother and is nourished by her.



A molecular family tree

A good classification system doesn't just group animals that *look* similar; it groups those that are related evolutionarily. The best way to do this is by comparing their DNA. All animal cells contain organelles called mitochondria and these have their own DNA. Assuming that mitochondrial DNA only changes as a result of random mutation, the amount of mutation over evolutionary time can be used to create a family tree. Molecular phylogenetics is the scientific discipline that compares the mitochondrial DNA barcode of different animals, and groups the most similar ones together. It is certainly not a perfect system though because it has to make some assumptions about the background mutation rate, and we now know that mitochondria can also acquire new DNA from other sources by horizontal gene transfer.

KEY PLAYER

Carl Linnaeus

Nationality: Swedish

Job title: Taxonomist

Dates: 1707-1778

Info: Linnaeus classified all known animals, plants – and even minerals – according to a simple, consistent, hierarchical system that made identification much more straightforward.

Schooling fish

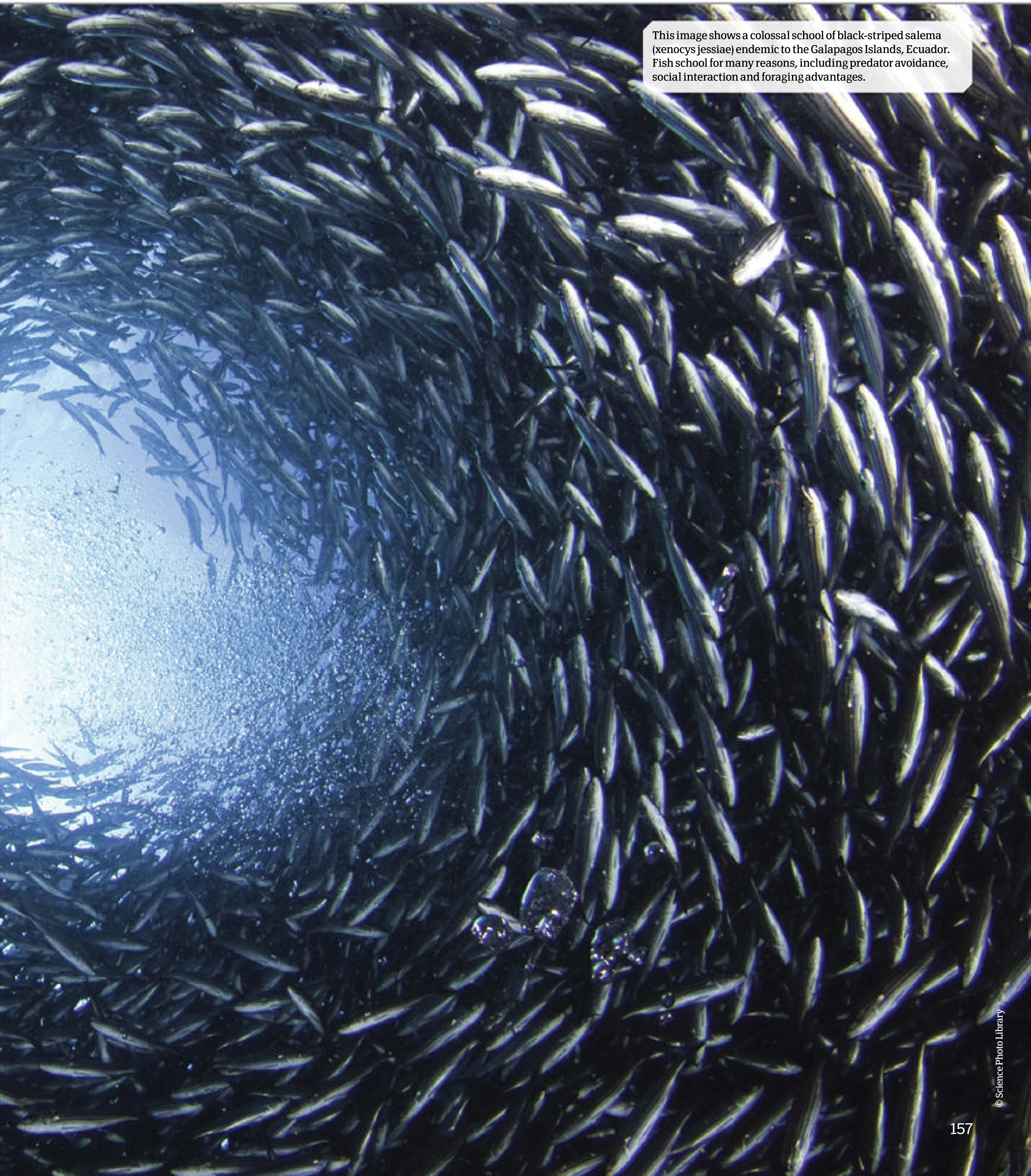
How and why do large numbers of fish group together in massive shoals?

Of all the species of fish in the world, one quarter of them shoal and/or school for their entire lives, while about one half participate in the action for limited periods. Together this means that vast selections of fish school at some point or another, coming together to swim in synchronicity.

Fish perform this phenomenon for a number of reasons. The first is to support social and genetic functions, aggregating together to increase the ease of communication and reduce stress – experiments have shown that heart rate reduces significantly in shoaled fish compared to those alone. The second advantage of schooling is to boost the group's foraging success, which has been proven in trials to grow considerably in comparison to a solitary specimen. This is simply because the number of eyes looking for food increases dramatically and, partnered with the ability for each fish to monitor the behaviour of those around it, means that when one fish demonstrates feeding behaviour, the others follow.

Finally, the third – and primary – reason why fish school is for protection. By grouping into a tight, regimented pattern, the fish minimise their chance of being picked off by generating a sensory overload to a predator's visual channel. The swirling mass of twisting silvery fish creates a blending effect where the predator struggles to track a single target and becomes confused.

DID YOU KNOW? *Killer whales often work together to 'herd' shoals of fish to the surface. This is known as 'carousel feeding'*



This image shows a colossal school of black-striped salema (xenocys jessiae) endemic to the Galapagos Islands, Ecuador. Fish school for many reasons, including predator avoidance, social interaction and foraging advantages.

Life cycle of the emperor penguin

Discover the incredible endurance of Earth's biggest penguins and how they survive the bitter Antarctic

While the northern hemisphere experiences winter between December and February, winter in the Antarctic takes place between June and August. One of the only creatures to endure the -30-degree-Celsius (-22-degree-Fahrenheit) temperatures and 160-kilometre (100-mile)-per-hour winds of Antarctica's harsh winters is the emperor penguin. The stalwart males in particular spend the entire winter in the unforgiving landscape of the frozen continent's exposed open ice.

While pretty much all other Antarctic wildlife heads for milder climes, the emperor penguins stick it out. The reason they do this is so that the new chicks will be fully fledged in midsummer when survival rates are much higher.

It's a treacherous 12 months in the life of an emperor penguin, but their resilience and dedication to caring for a single precious egg for months on end is simply extraordinary.

The statistics...

Emperor penguin

Type: Bird

Genus: Aptenodytes

Diet: Carnivore, eg fish, squid

Average life span in the wild: 15-20 years

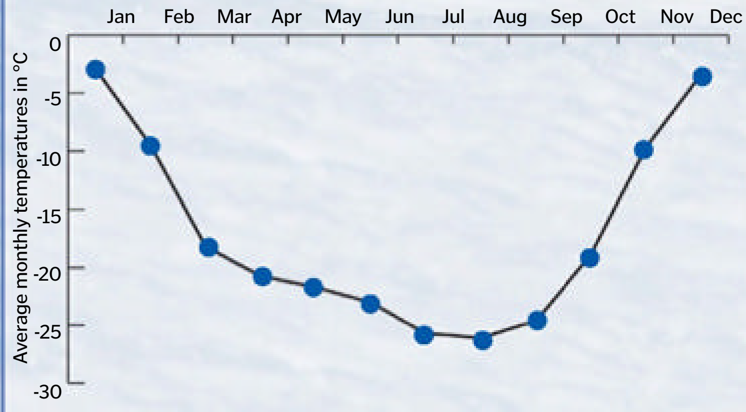
Height: Up to 130cm (51in)

Weight: 25-45kg (55-100lb)

The emperor penguin is the tallest and heaviest of all living penguin species and is endemic to Antarctica

It's cold out there...

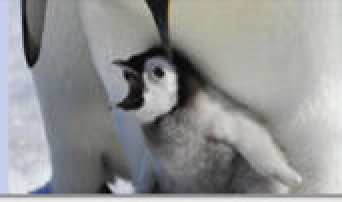
Home to the lowest temperature ever recorded at the Earth's surface, Antarctica can get seriously chilly during winter



Strange but true
STAY-AT-HOME DAD

Male emperor penguins possess the ability to...

A Lay eggs **B** Multitask **C** Produce milk



Answer:

If the chicks hatch before the females have returned home from feeding, the male emperor penguin can actually sustain the chicks with crop milk – a substance that consists of protein and fat which is secreted in the oesophagus.

DID YOU KNOW? *The emperor penguin is the world's deepest-diving bird, able to plunge 565m (1,850ft) underwater!*

A year with the emperors

What goes on over the course of 12 months in a community of the planet's biggest penguins?

1 Feeding: January-February
At the start of the year, the adult emperor penguins head out to sea to feast and make the most of the more accessible food in the summer months.

2 Winter draws in: March
Temperatures begin to plummet from March, and over the coming months the region will be battered by freezing winds and bitterly cold temperatures.

3 Home to breed: April
The male and female emperors return from feeding and make their way to the breeding grounds in the south. Despite the fact that a colony can contain anywhere up to 12,000 pairs about 15 per cent of couples hook up with their mates from the previous year.

4 Breeding: May
After mating, the female emperor penguins lay a single egg, which they immediately leave in the safe hands (or perhaps more accurately the 'safe feet') of their male partner. With the absence of a nest the male rests the egg on his feet beneath an insulating flap of warm, feathery skin.

5 Females feed: May
With the egg safely in the care of the males at the breeding ground the females then embark on a treacherous expedition back out to sea. They can trek around 80-160 kilometres (50-100 miles) to the edge of the ice pack in search of vital food.

6 Incubating: June-July
For nine long weeks each male alone will protect his egg in his brood pouch. During this time he will have nothing to eat and conditions on the ice will grow increasingly hostile. To conserve heat, the fathers huddle in a tightly packed group. Once the penguins on the inside of the huddle have warmed up they will migrate to the outer edge to give other penguins a chance to thaw out. It's a bit like a penguin conveyor belt.

7 Hatching: August
In August – usually before the females return home from feeding – the chicks will begin to hatch. To reduce the number of breakages, emperor penguin eggs have an extra-thick shell, which accounts for over one-sixth of the egg's weight, and it can take several days for the chick to break through. Once hatched the young penguin will maintain its position beneath the flap of skin above the adult's feet. Any unlucky chicks that fall out of the brood pouch are likely to perish within minutes because of the sub-zero temperatures.

8 Females return: September
With their stomachs full the female penguins return to the nesting ground just after the chicks have hatched. Their unique calls help them to locate their mates among the throngs of penguins. Upon being reunited with their young family they will regurgitate a meal stored in their bellies for their chicks.

9 Males feed: September
Relieved of their chick-sitting duties the male emperors head to sea to forage for themselves. Having shed up to half their body weight they are very hungry indeed. The parents then take it in turns to head off in search of food.

10 Crèches: October-November
As winter begins to subside the growing chicks will leave the warmth of their parents' brood pouches after about seven weeks. Their downy feathers will moult and their coats will eventually toughen up to form a waterproof covering. To stay warm the chicks huddle in small groups called crèches.

11 Fledged: December
The warmer weather melts the pack ice so that it breaks up, effectively bringing the sea closer to the colony. Fully fledged chicks will now rejoin their parents and take their first dip.

DEADLY VENOM

Related to the Brazilian wandering spider, but the venom of the cupiennius getazi (above) is nowhere near as potent

It's the tiniest bite that does the most damage. Find out how these poisonous predators bring pain and paralysis on their prey

Venom is a force multiplier. It allows small animals to tackle prey that approach or even exceed their own body size. Killing your prey with brute strength alone requires a large body, which in turn means that you need to catch more food to sustain it. Venom enables a predator to make a single strike from ambush and completely incapacitate its victim in less than five seconds. This is much more energy efficient than a prolonged tussle and eliminates the risk of injury to the predator.

Most venom is secreted by modified salivary glands. Ordinary saliva already contains digestive enzymes to begin breaking down food before it reaches the stomach. Venom probably first evolved in animals that killed their prey with a bite and then injected saliva to 'marinade' the meat so that it was easier to consume. After that, natural selection would favour those animals with evermore potent combinations of enzymes until the saliva itself did enough damage to kill the prey. Modern venom is often a cocktail of hundreds of different enzymes and peptides. As well as digestive enzymes, most species also include specific compounds that block the transmission of nerve impulses; this causes paralysis and suffocation.

Of course, while venomous animals are continuously evolving new toxins, their prey are also frantically evolving venom resistance. To counter this, most animals inject vastly more than the minimum lethal dose of venom with each bite. This guarantees the kill and also hastens it, which stops the victim from escaping to die alone, or injuring the predator.

Venom is less effective against large animals because of the time it takes to spread through the body, so larger animals are less likely to be venomous. The main exception to this is snakes, which use venom to compensate for their lack of claws to hold struggling prey in place. There are about 650 venomous species of snake but only a few venomous lizards.

Mouth
Red chelicerae, or mouthparts, may serve to warn birds and mammals.

DEADLY FACTOR
Brazilian wandering spider

AGGRESSION: High. Often hides in houses and bites when cornered.

INTELLIGENCE: Limited. A deadly, instinctive assassin.

SPEED: High. A speedy scuttler that jumps when it strikes.

STRENGTH: Low. But the fangs will puncture skin and clothes.

DEADLY RATING:

DEADLY

© Alcazia

1. Yellow-bellied sea snake

This marine serpent has a venom more toxic than any land snake, which causes muscle breakdown, renal failure and cardiac arrest.

DEADLIER

2. Lonomia moth caterpillar

The spines of this bug inject a powerful anticoagulant. Brushing past a group of them can cause inner haemorrhaging as well as kidney failure.

DEADLIEST

© Mithril

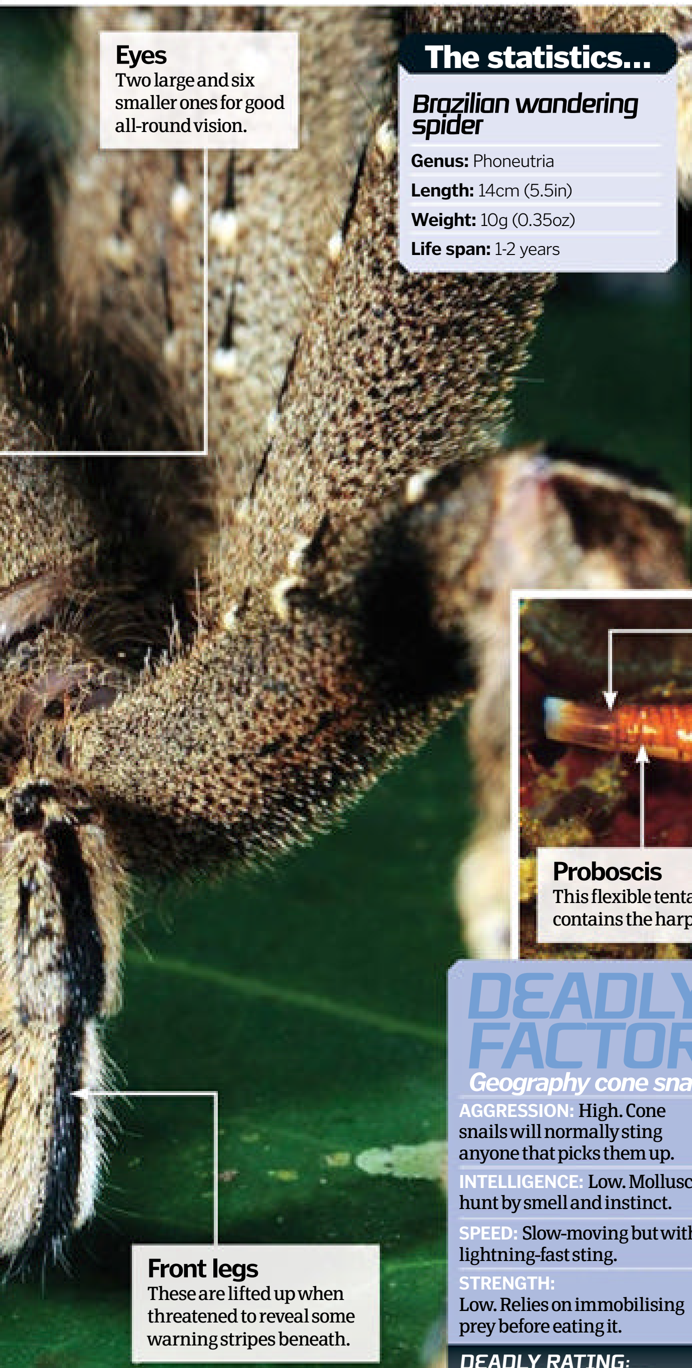
3. Box jellyfish

Virtually transparent and carrying around half a million stingers per tentacle, the box jellyfish is one of the deadliest creatures in the sea.

DID YOU KNOW? *Although the inland taipan is the world's most venomous snake, there's no recorded case of a human fatality*

BRAZILIAN WANDERING SPIDER

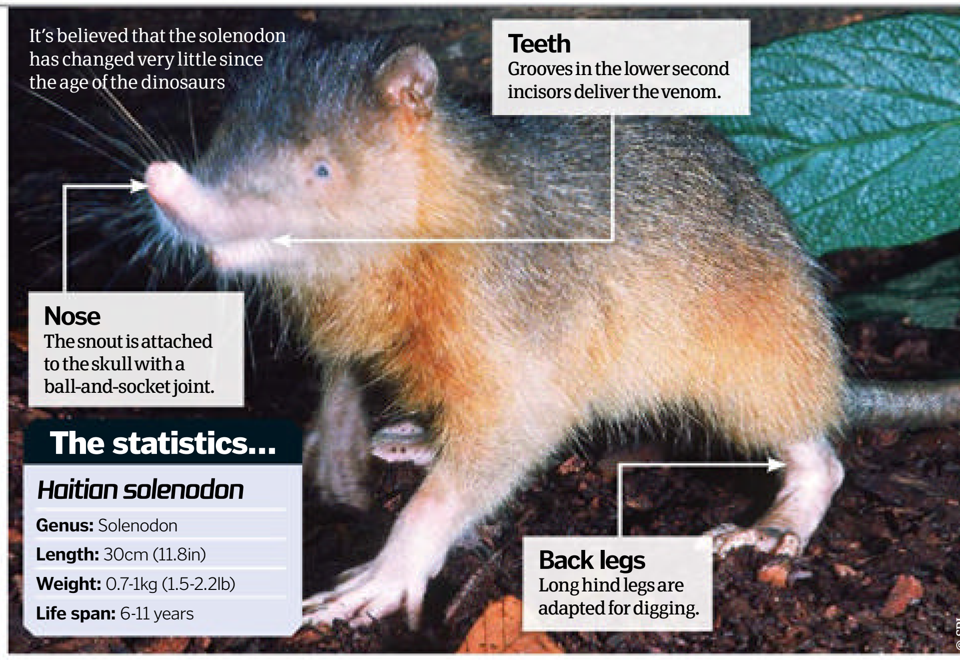
Wandering spiders do not spin webs. They stalk the forest floor at night and attack anything they come across, from insects to mice. In the day they hide somewhere dark and moist and this can bring them into contact with humans as they are often found near houses or in bunches of bananas. The Brazilian wandering spider has the deadliest venom of any spider – a neurotoxin two to five times more toxic than the black widow's. The relatively low fatality rate of victims is thought to be partly because the spider will often 'dry bite' to conserve venom. Bites cause instant, intense local pain and swelling, followed by irregular heart rhythm, vomiting and internal haemorrhaging.



The statistics...

Brazilian wandering spider

Genus: Phoneutria
Length: 14cm (5.5in)
Weight: 10g (0.35oz)
Life span: 1-2 years



© SPL

The statistics...

Haitian solenodon

Genus: Solenodon
Length: 30cm (11.8in)
Weight: 0.7-1kg (1.5-2.2lb)
Life span: 6-11 years

HAITIAN SOLENODON

Solenodons are related to the shrew but much larger – about the size of a hedgehog. The word solenodon means 'slotted tooth' in Greek and these slots, or grooves, are used to inject the venomous saliva into their prey. They evolved on the islands of the Caribbean, without any natural predators. The introduction of cats and dogs has left them extinct everywhere except for Cuba and Hispaniola. The Haitian, or Hispaniolan, solenodon is the more aggressive of the two and will attack without provocation. In the wild they eat earthworms and insects, as well as the occasional frog or lizard. Their venom is not lethal to humans but, in smaller animals, it causes paralysis, convulsions, bulging eyeballs and death. Interestingly, solenodons aren't immune to their own venom.

DEADLY FACTOR

Haitian solenodon

AGGRESSION: High. Evolved without natural predators and shows no fear.

INTELLIGENCE: A mammal's brain makes this one shrewd shrew.

SPEED: Slow. Solenodons run in an awkward zigzag pattern.

STRENGTH: High. Solenodons have been known to tear a chicken to pieces.

DEADLY RATING: ☠☠

© Getty

DEADLY FACTOR

Geography cone snail

AGGRESSION: High. Cone snails will normally sting anyone that picks them up.

INTELLIGENCE: Low. Molluscs hunt by smell and instinct.

SPEED: Slow-moving but with a lightning-fast sting.

STRENGTH: Low. Relies on immobilising prey before eating it.

DEADLY RATING: ☠☠☠☠

The statistics...

Geography cone snail

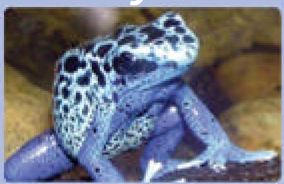
Genus: Conus
Length: 15cm (5.9in)
Weight: 300g (10.6oz)
Life span: Unknown

GEOGRAPHY CONE SNAIL

There are over 600 species of cone snail and all of them are venomous. Cone snails deliver their venom using a thin harpoon made from a modified tooth. This is fired from a flexible proboscis that enables the snail to fire in any direction, even directly behind it; this means that there is no safe way to pick up this gastropod. The venom of the cone snail contains over 200 different compounds that can paralyse a small fish in less than two seconds. The geography cone is a particularly large and venomous species. It can deliver enough venom to kill 15 humans in a single sting. There is no antidote; medical care consists of just treating the symptoms until the venom is metabolised.

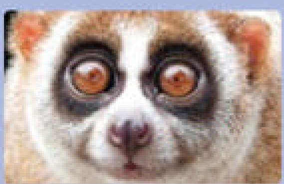
THE ODD ONE OUT

Which of these is deadly?



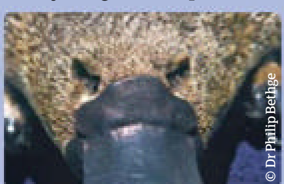
BLUE POISON ARROW FROG

The bright colours warn of the deadly toxins in its skin. The most toxic species can kill a human after one brief touch.



SLOW LORIS

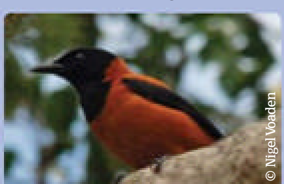
This sleepy creature has a special gland on each arm that it licks to give itself a toxic bite. Mothers also lick the fur of their young to deter predators.



© Dr Philip Bethge

DUCK-BILLED PLATYPUS

The male platypus has a sharp spur on its hind legs. The venom isn't powerful enough to kill a human but it can cause excruciating pain.



© Nigel Voaden

HOODED PITOHUI

Its diet of beetles provides a supply of the neurotoxin homobatrachotoxin. This chemical seeps into the feathers and just touching the bird can cause numbness.

ANSWER: THEY ALL ARE!

BLUE-RINGED OCTOPUS

Although one of the smallest octopuses, this is easily the most lethal. The main ingredient in its venom is tetrodotoxin, which is 10,000 times more toxic than cyanide. Tetrodotoxin is found in many other venomous animals, including cone snails, but it's present in much higher concentrations in blue-ringed octopus venom. Bites are tiny and almost painless but, within ten minutes, the venom blocks the action of all the nerves that control the muscles. General paralysis and breathing difficulty ensue, but because the venom can't cross the blood-brain barrier, the victim remains aware throughout. The paralysis even results in fixed, dilated pupils and rescuers may give up resuscitation attempts while the victim is still alive and conscious.

DEADLY FACTOR

Blue-ringed octopus

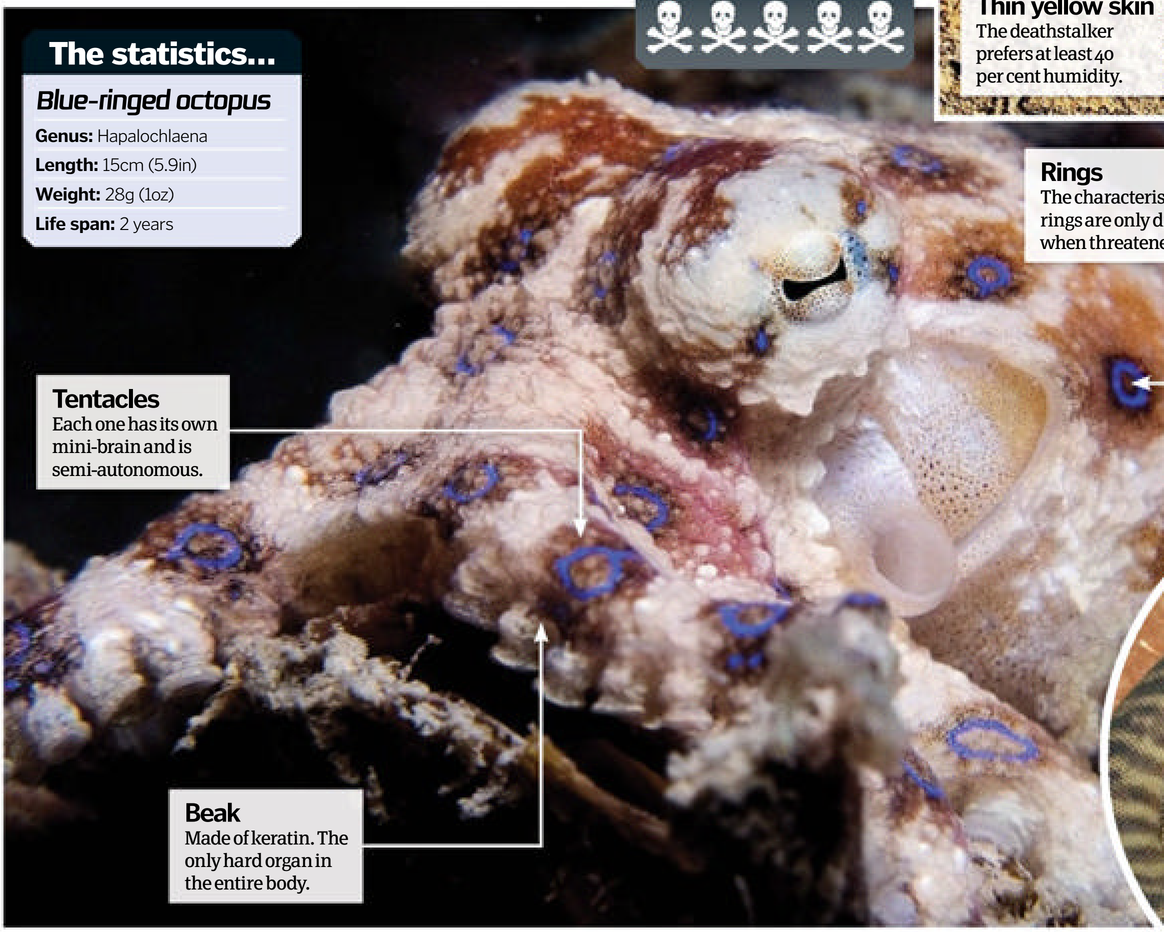
AGGRESSION: Docile. Will only attack if provoked or stepped on.

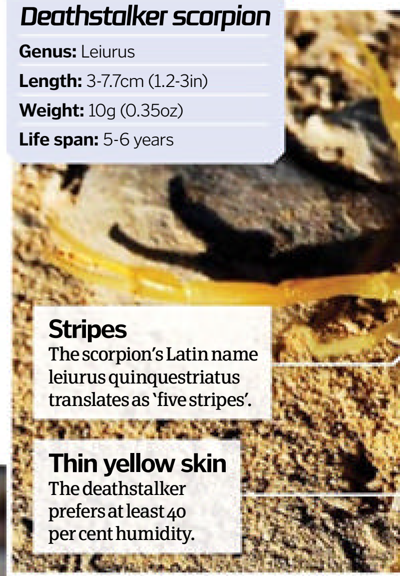
INTELLIGENCE: High. Can solve mazes and imitate its surroundings.

SPEED: Moderate. Uses jet propulsion for extra speed when making a getaway.

STRENGTH: Moderate. Powerful, muscular tentacles but small overall size.

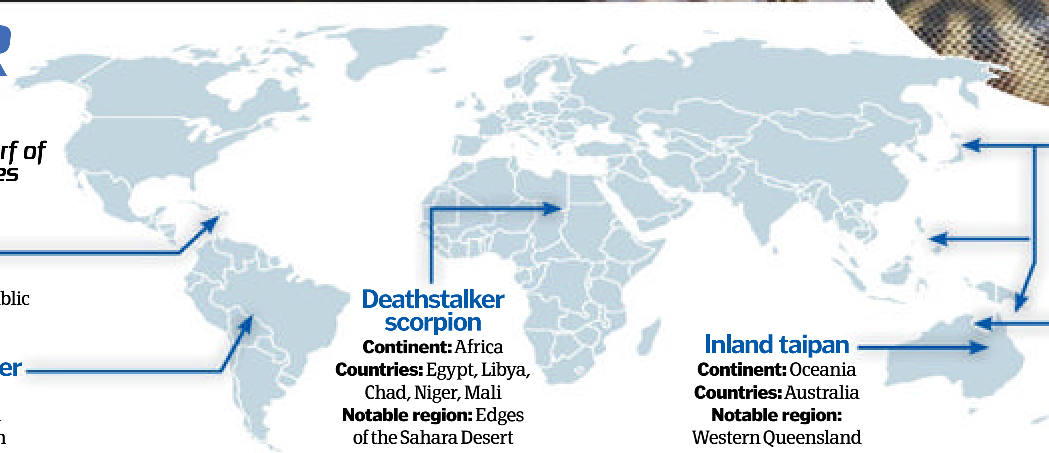
DEADLY RATING: ☠☠☠☠☠





DANGER MAP

We pinpoint the home turf of some of the toxic beasties featured in this article



Haitian solenodon
Continent: North America
Countries: Haiti, Dominican Republic
Notable region: Hispaniola

Brazilian wandering spider
Continent: South America
Countries: Costa Rica to Argentina
Notable region: Brazilian Amazon

Deathstalker scorpion
Continent: Africa
Countries: Egypt, Libya, Chad, Niger, Mali
Notable region: Edges of the Sahara Desert

Inland taipan
Continent: Oceania
Countries: Australia
Notable region: Western Queensland

5 TOP FACTS VENOM

Different strokes
1 Bees and wasps look similar but strike in different ways. Bee venom is acidic, to cause pain and drive attackers away. Parasitic wasps, meanwhile, use a neurotoxin to paralyse their host.

Small but deadly
2 Baby inland taipans are actually more lethal than adults as they haven't yet learned to regulate their venom dose so will inject their entire supply with a single bite.

Painless stinger
3 Cone shell toxin contains a compound that is 100-1,000 times more effective than morphine as an anaesthetic. This helps to calm prey so they don't struggle too much.

Poisoner by proxy
4 The blue-ringed octopus doesn't even need to bite to poison you; the venom can be absorbed directly through the skin so even swimming near one can result in mild symptoms.

Stiff medicine
5 One unusual side-effect of a bite from the Brazilian wandering spider is that the venom causes acute and painful erections in men that can last for hours.

DID YOU KNOW? *In 2005, a chef in Somerset, UK, bitten by a Brazilian wandering spider only survived after a week in hospital*

Stinger
The penultimate segment is darker due to the venom glands.

© Yair Goldstof

© Estel Inbar

DEATHSTALKER SCORPION

The deathstalker is the most venomous scorpion with a lethal dose of around a third of a milligram of venom per kilo of bodyweight. A cocktail of toxins causes heart failure and pulmonary oedema (fluid in the lungs). The deathstalker's normal prey is locusts and crickets but it is a twitchy and aggressive creature that will sting anything that comes too close. Only its small size reduces the danger to humans; a typical sting only delivers 0.225 milligrams of venom and deaths are rare, except in small children and cases of allergic reaction.

Nevertheless, antivenom is not as effective as it is for snakebites and a sting from a deathstalker is regarded as a medical emergency, even with prompt hospitalisation.

DEADLY FACTOR
Deathstalker scorpion

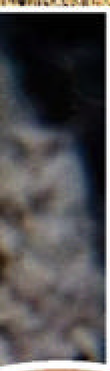
AGGRESSION: High. A twitchy, trigger-happy stinger that attacks anything nearby.

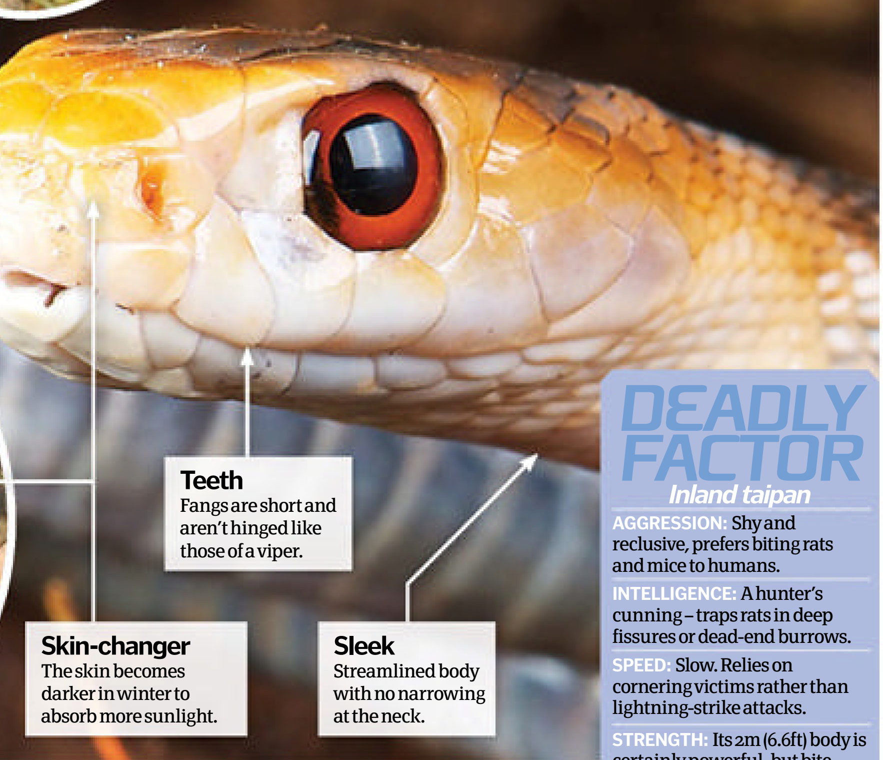
INTELLIGENCE: Low. Simple arachnid cunning designed to hunt down insects.

SPEED: High. The strike from the tail is impossible to dodge.

STRENGTH: Low. The pincers are there to grip small prey only.

DEADLY RATING: ☠☠☠☠





"The lethal dose for a typical adult human is calculated to be around two milligrams"

Teeth
Fangs are short and aren't hinged like those of a viper.

Skin-changer
The skin becomes darker in winter to absorb more sunlight.

Sleek
Streamlined body with no narrowing at the neck.

INLAND TAIPAN

The inland taipan has the deadliest venom of any land animal; in fact, it is one of the most deadly substances of any kind. At least 40 times more powerful than the venom of a cobra, the lethal dose for a typical adult human is calculated to be around two milligrams; that's about as much as the blood you lose from a mosquito bite. A typical bite injects enough venom to kill 25 humans, or a quarter of a million mice! Fortunately, the inland taipan lives in extremely remote parts of central Australia where it very rarely comes into contact with people. For such a deadly creature, it is also very shy and, despite its other name – the fierce snake – it never attacks unprovoked.

Blue-ringed octopus
Continents: Oceania/Asia
Countries: Japan, Australia, Indonesia
Notable region: Southern New South Wales

Geography cone snail
Continent: Oceania
Countries: Australia
Notable region: Northern coast of Australia

DEADLY FACTOR
Inland taipan

AGGRESSION: Shy and reclusive, prefers biting rats and mice to humans.

INTELLIGENCE: A hunter's cunning – traps rats in deep fissures or dead-end burrows.

SPEED: Slow. Relies on cornering victims rather than lightning-strike attacks.

STRENGTH: Its 2m (6.6ft) body is certainly powerful, but bite strength is relatively weak.

DEADLY RATING: ☠☠☠

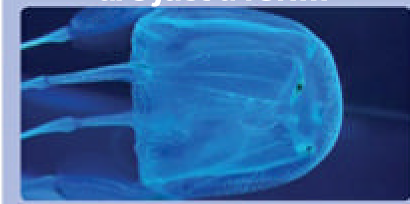
The statistics…

Inland taipan

Genus: Oxyuranus
Length: 1.8-2.5m (5.9-8.2ft)
Weight: 6kg (13.2lb)
Life span: 10-15 years

BEST OF THE REST…

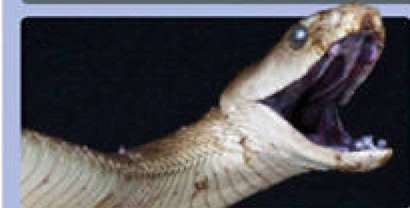
Nature has plenty more toxic creatures – here are just a few…



BOX JELLYFISH

Found in the waters of northern Australia, the box jellyfish has one of the most deadly venoms in the world. It attacks both the heart and nervous systems.

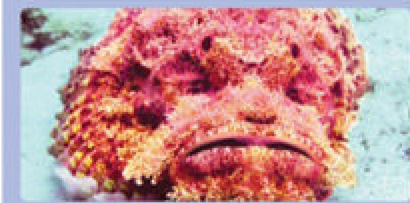
MOST PAINFUL VENOM



BLACK MAMBA

A native of eastern Africa, this long, highly venomous snake (actually brown in colour) can inject a whole bunch of nasty neurotoxins and cardiotoxins.

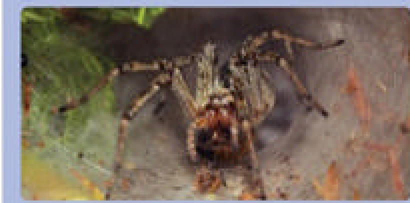
AFRICA'S MOST VENOMOUS SNAKE



STONEFISH

Not to be mistaken for a lump of coral, the stonefish delivers powerful neurotoxins from its dorsal spines; in fact, some think it's the most venomous fish in the world.

MOST VENOMOUS FISH



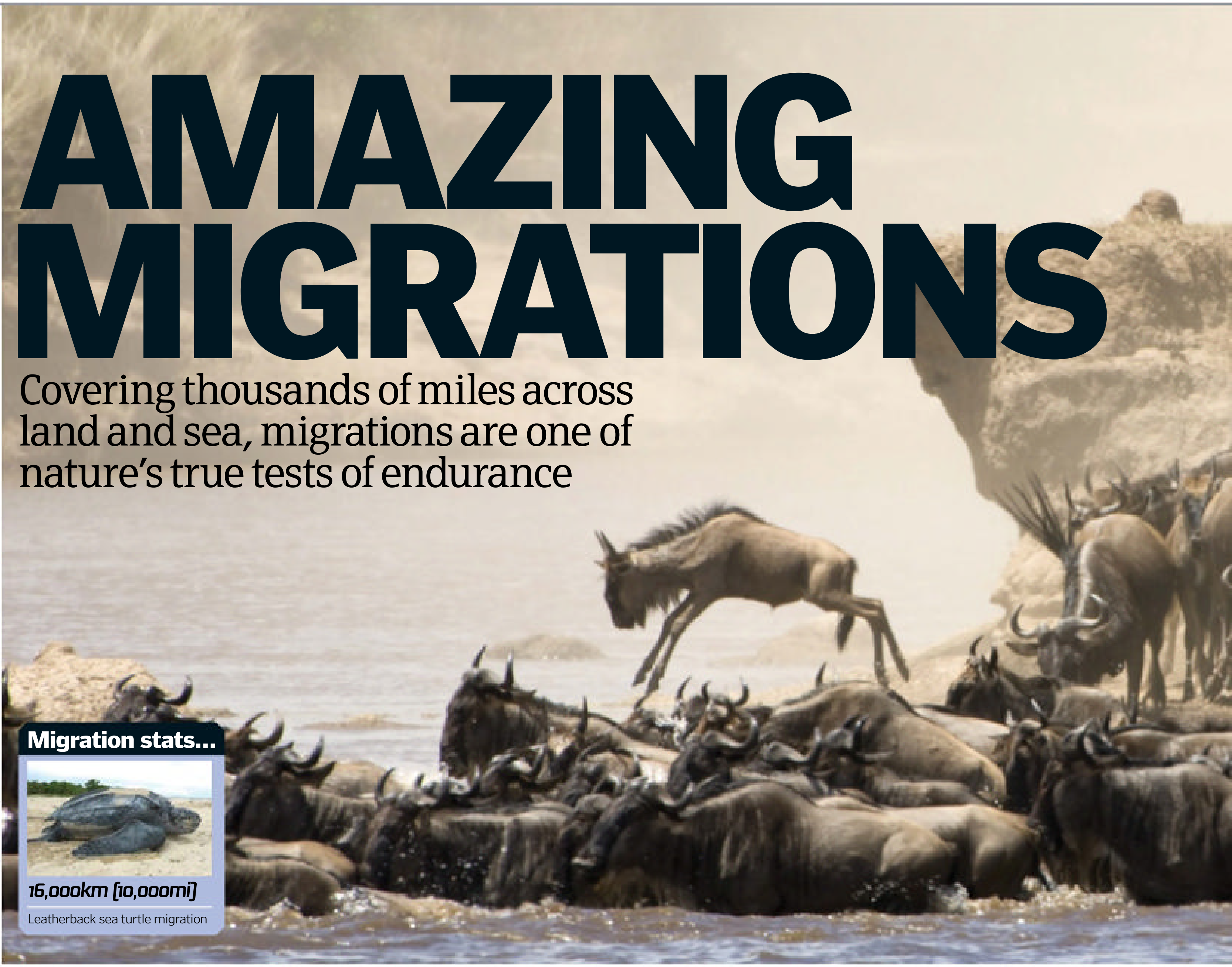
FUNNEL-WEB SPIDER

Unlike most other venomous spiders, the venom of the male funnel-web is more deadly than that of the female. These arachnids have super-powerful fangs.

AUSTRALIA'S MOST FEARED

AMAZING MIGRATIONS

Covering thousands of miles across land and sea, migrations are one of nature's true tests of endurance



Migration stats...

16,000km (10,000mi)

Leatherback sea turtle migration

For some species, a migration is a habitual journey every year, but for others it is the never-ending voyage of a lifetime. The key element that links every type of migration is the instinct to survive.

Animals will move location in order to position themselves in the best place for their needs. This could be a move with the seasons to escape the cold weather, like the swallows that leave UK shores for the balmier African climate each winter. Similarly, some animals will move where the food goes, or for other instincts such as to breed. Others will make the journey to safety to give birth, like humpback whales that migrate to calving grounds in the winter, and some migrate to raise young, escape overcrowding or to fulfil a biological need like moulting. Whatever the reason for such a journey, necessity is at the core.

But how do they know where to go and when to leave? Each species has its own cues. For example, birds that leave the UK in winter can tell it's time to migrate when the days start to shorten and the nights get chillier. These seasonal cues also help them find their way. Visual clues, such as the position of the Sun, with other sensory clues like scent and sound of their destination alongside detection of Earth's magnetic field help all kinds of animals to navigate.

Animals can survive such journeys by fattening up in preparation, travelling in large groups and by hitching a lift on currents and winds. Migration is closely linked to seasonal changes and weather patterns. When things go wrong, this can affect the rest of the ecosystem, which relies on the migrating species' arrival. For example, due to climate change, some bird species are migrating earlier and departing later. This means that when they arrive too early there is not enough food to go around, and so their chicks suffer as a result. In turn, there are fewer of these birds for their predators to eat, and so on as the effect ripples through the ecosystem.

HEAD2HEAD
EXTREME MIGRATION

1. HIGHEST

Bar-headed goose

These geese can reach 6,300m (20,669ft) in altitude on their mammoth migration over the Himalayas.

2. LONGEST

Blue whale

At over 30m (98ft) long, the blue whale is naturally the longest migrating animal on Earth, as it's the biggest animal in history.

3. LARGEST

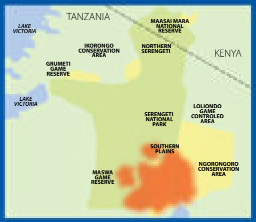
Plankton

The daily vertical migration of plankton from deep water to the surface is the largest migration on Earth in terms of biomass.

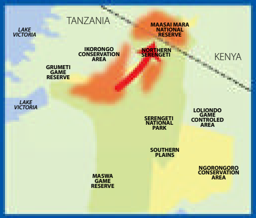
DID YOU KNOW? *Every autumn, millions of red crabs migrate to spawn at the coast of Christmas Island in the Indian Ocean*

The Serengeti's great migration

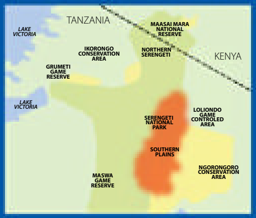
Year on year, huge herds of wildebeest, zebra, gazelle, eland and impala migrate around the Serengeti in search of fresh water sources and lush grazing areas



The herds spend January to March spread out and grazing the lush short-grass plains of the South Serengeti. The females calf in two to three weeks around February and March before starting their long journey north through Seronera as they head toward the Western Corridor in April and May.



June sees the vast herds split, as some cross the Grumeti River and move into the Grumeti Reserve, while others choose to head north. Over the summer months the herds gradually reunite in the northern part of the Serengeti National Park and spread out over the border into Kenya's Maasai Mara.



The wildebeest spend October in the far north of the Serengeti and into Maasai Mara before heading south, down the eastern side of the Serengeti National Park. As December arrives, the herds are just in time for the rains and graze on the lush southern plains once more.

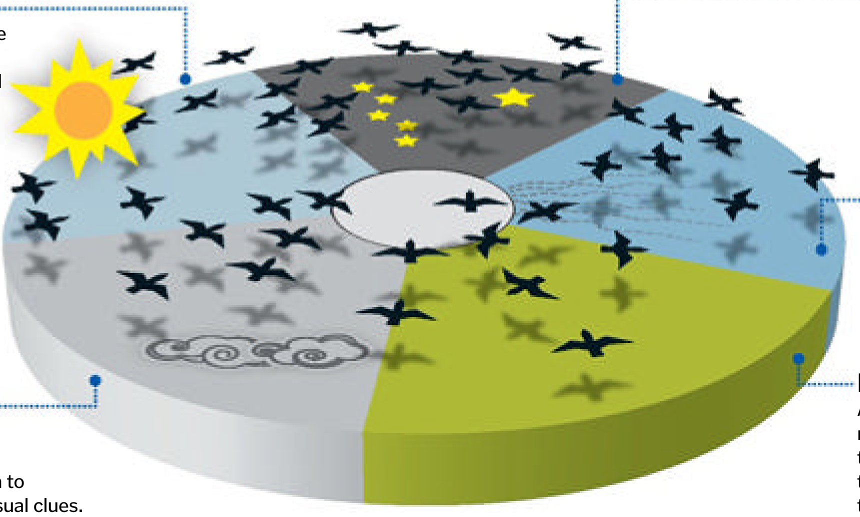
Migration stats...

2 million

Animals migrate across the Serengeti every year

How birds navigate

Birds sure don't need maps – they use incredible senses to find their way



Sun compass
Some birds, such as homing pigeons, use the Sun's position as a navigational cue. This is helped by their circadian rhythm (or 'internal clock') as the Sun tracks across the sky.

Magnetic compass
Migratory birds collect magnetic-field information through specialised receptors within their eyes. These receptors help them to distinguish north and south with no other visual clues.

Star compass
Night migrations made by birds use the stars to find their way. This isn't an innate behaviour, so they birds must learn their north-south orientation by observing stars at a young age.

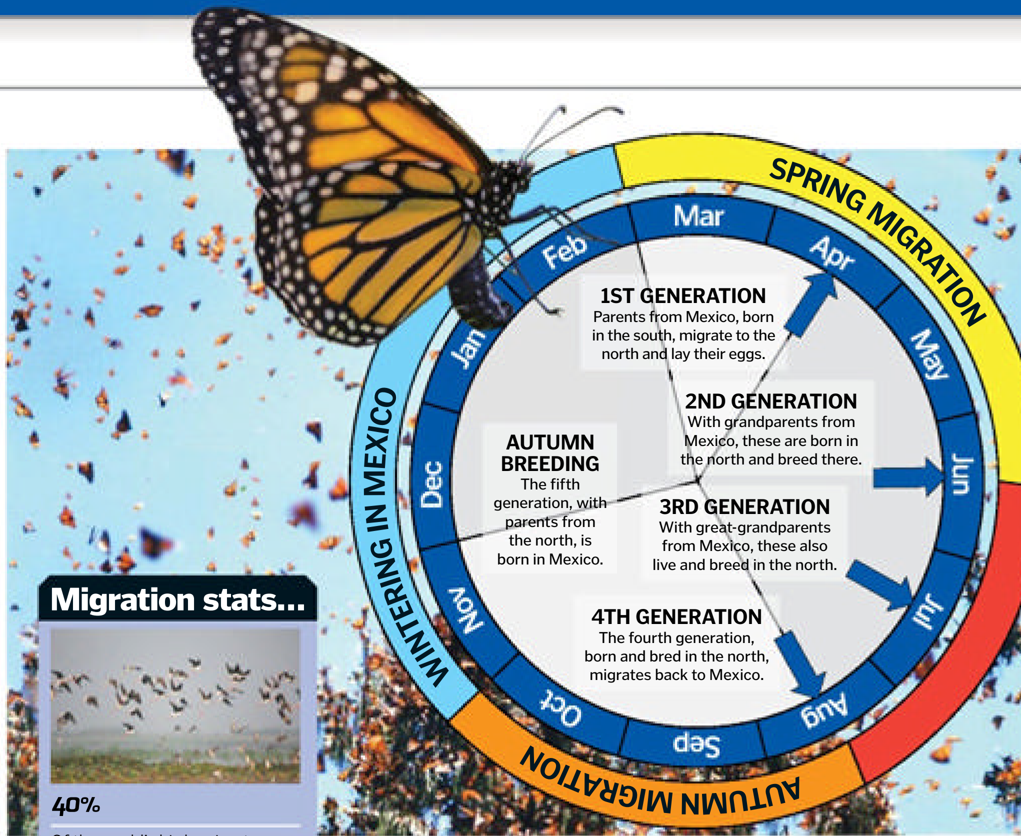
Odour map
A bird's sense of smell can put it on the right path. The scents of its home range can imprint a 'map' that can guide it back to the nest.

Magnetic map
Another theory is that many birds may rely on Earth's magnetic field to find their way. The strength of this field increases the further away the bird gets from the equator.

Monarch butterfly

The monarch butterfly makes its home in the northern United States and Canada, but every year millions of them embark on a 4,828-kilometre (3,000-mile) journey south to the hills of central Mexico to avoid the harsh winter weather. Here they rest on tree branches in incredibly dense gatherings as they hibernate for four months.

What is incredible about this migration is that in summer, a monarch butterfly only lives up to six weeks. One generation migrates south, but it's that generation's grandchildren that migrate back north in the spring. Yet the butterflies always know where to go, sometimes even returning to the exact same trees their ancestors used.



Migration stats...

40%

Of the world's birds migrate

Arctic tern

Every year, these little birds take to the wing to cover a mammoth distance, practically from pole to pole.

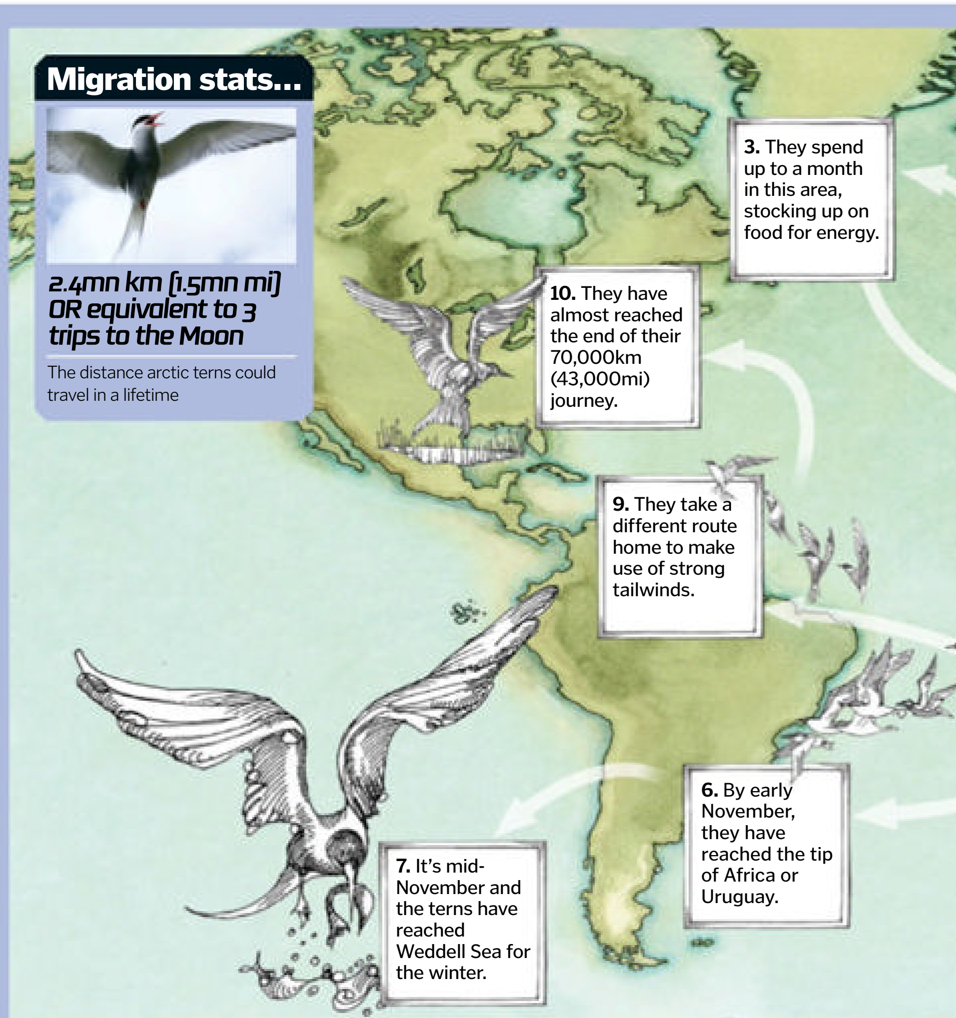
During the northern hemisphere summer, Arctic terns breed in colonies in Arctic and sub-Arctic regions of Europe, Asia and North America. 24-hour sunlight allows them to hunt and feed their chicks around the clock.

As the seasons begin to turn, these birds begin their flight south. They begin their 35,000-kilometre (21,750-mile) flight to the Southern Ocean where they will stay from November to March before returning to the Arctic to breed in the spring. This allows these birds access to 24-hour sunlight for eight months of the year!

Migration stats...

2.4mn km (1.5mn mi) OR equivalent to 3 trips to the Moon

The distance arctic terns could travel in a lifetime



4,800km

FURTHEST OVERLAND MIGRATION

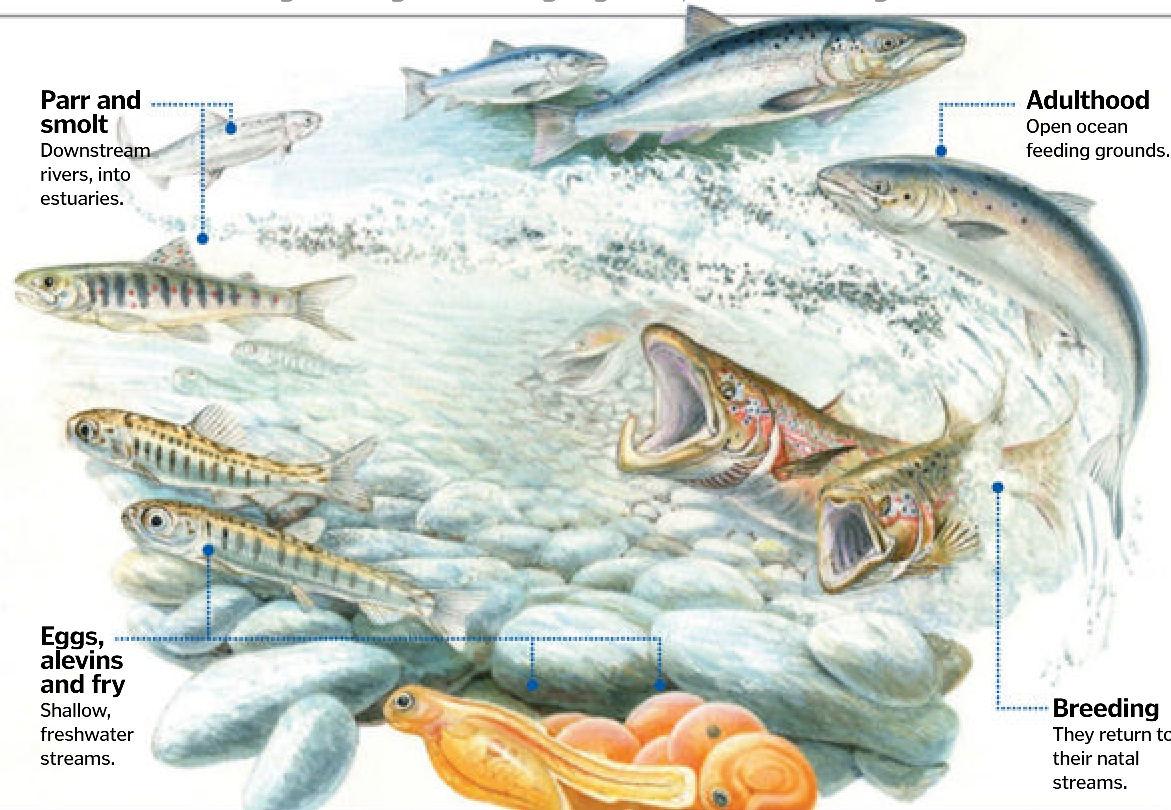
Porcupine caribou hold the record for their incredibly long migration of up to 4,800km (2,983mi) per year across the frozen tundra in North America.

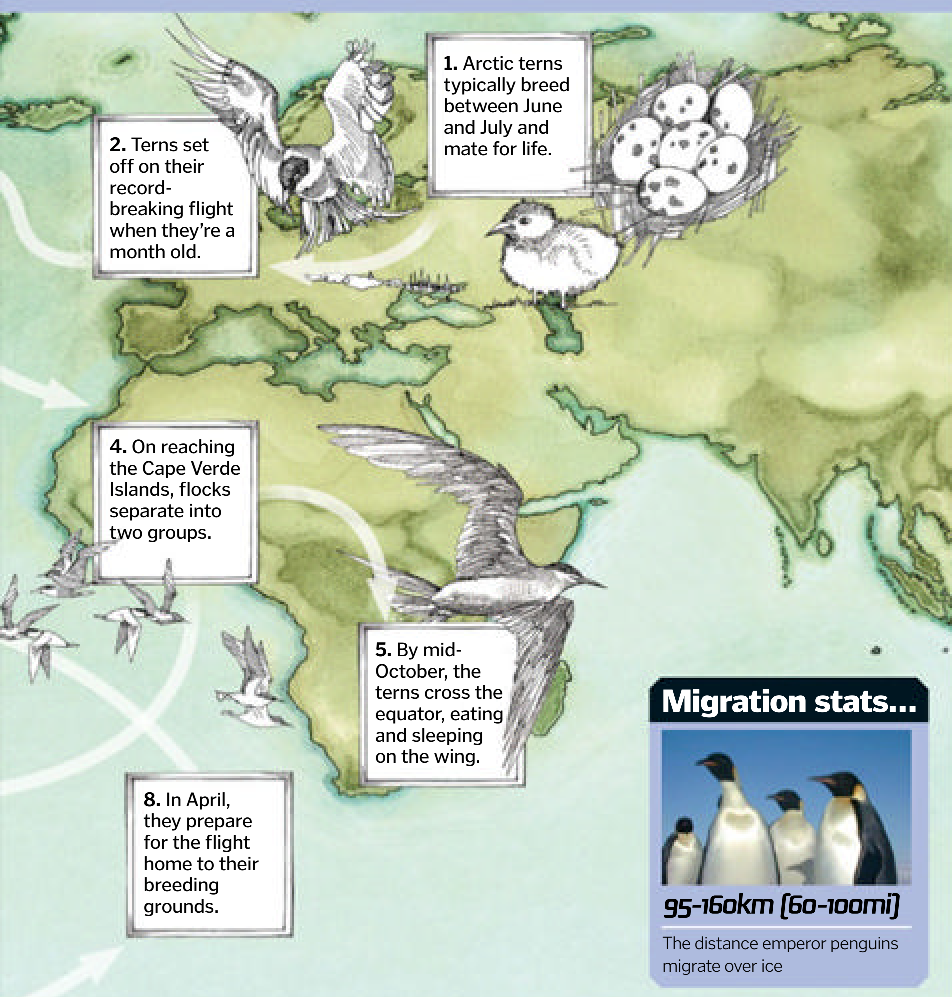
DID YOU KNOW? *Wandering albatrosses circumnavigate the globe as they migrate after the breeding season*

Salmon

The salmon's story begins with eggs laid in shallow freshwater streams, miles inland. As the young fish hatch and grow, they move downstream until they reach a river mouth. These hardy fish adapt from living in fresh water to living in salt water and embark on an ocean-going journey as adult salmon to feed at sea.

After a few years of fattening up, adult salmon make the staggering journey back to their home rivers to breed. They can home in on the exact location they were born using Earth's magnetic field, the imprint of their river's 'scent' and pheromones secreted into the water by other salmon.

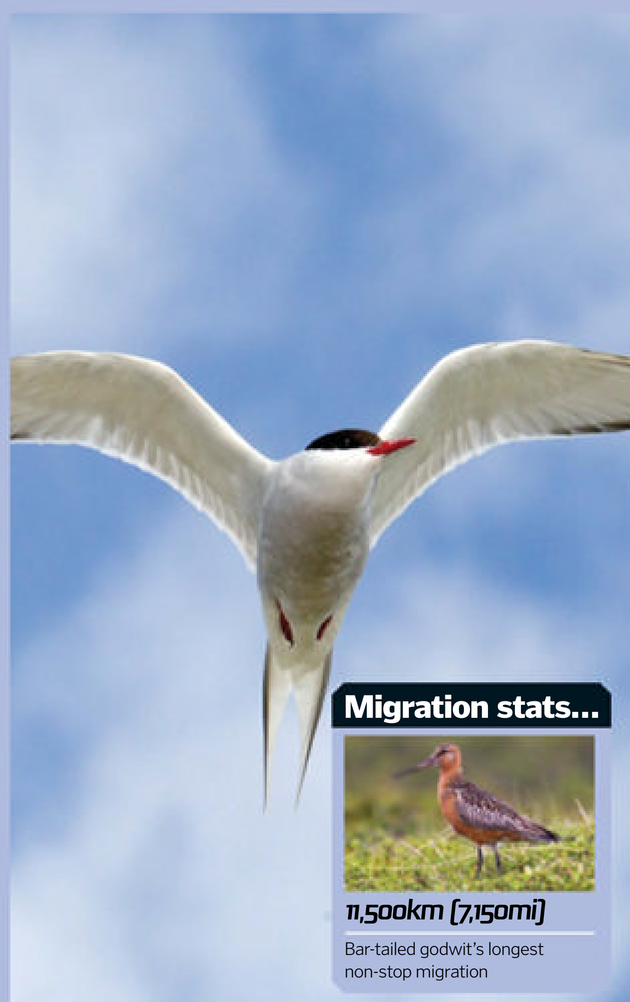




Migration stats...

95-160km (60-100mi)

The distance emperor penguins migrate over ice



Migration stats...

11,500km (7,150mi)

Bar-tailed godwit's longest non-stop migration

Nature's satnavs

How do some creatures use the Earth's magnetic field to find their way around?

In order to navigate when the sky is cloudy, humans use compasses, originally made from the magnetic material lodestone, or magnetite. This iron oxide is the most magnetic naturally occurring substance on the planet. Interestingly, several animals on Earth have evolved internal compasses that use the same stuff.

This navigational adaptation is ancient and the ability to detect a magnetic field can be observed in life forms as simple as bacteria. Magnetotactic bacteria produce chains of magnetite, or a similar iron oxide – greigite. These chains rotate within Earth's magnetic field and because the micro-organisms are so light, they rotate with them, like a compass needle. Using their internal compasses, the bacteria are prevented from being carried away from the narrow zones where conditions are optimal for their survival.

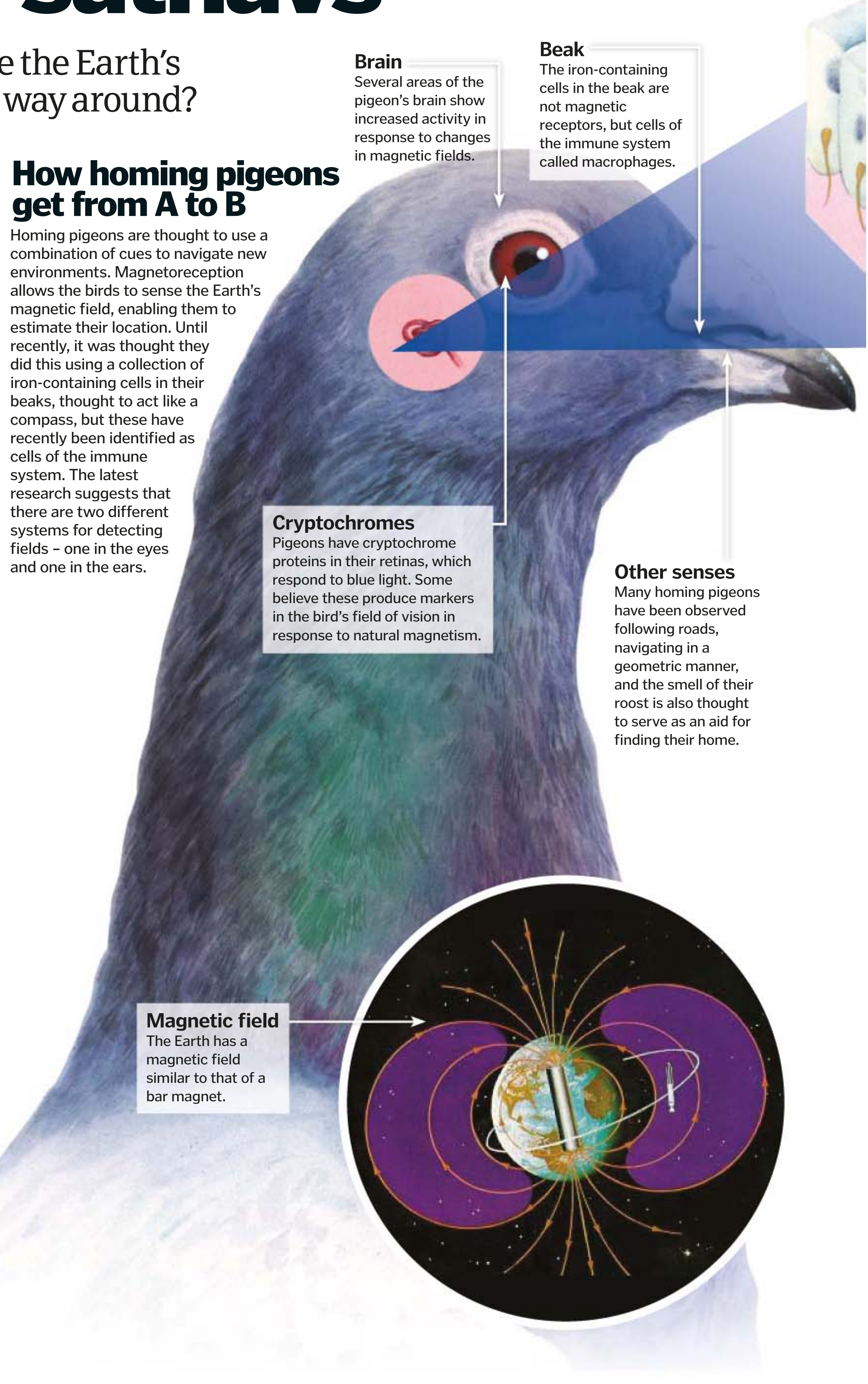
Magnetite is also found in larger organisms, like pigeons and fish, but instead of using it to turn like a compass needle, they incorporate the metal compound into nerve cells. Essentially this gives them a sixth sense for navigation, which they use with other cues like landmarks and the Sun's position to find their way around.

Magnetic metal is not the only way organisms detect magnetic fields; some use cryptochrome proteins, found in the eye, to 'see' magnetic fields. These cells, also used to regulate the sleep-wake cycle of circadian rhythm, respond to blue light and generate two spinning radicals – chemically reactive molecules. Earth's magnetic field alters the spin of these radicals, enabling the animal to establish its location.

Cartilaginous fish, including sharks and rays, can also pick up the Earth's magnetic field, but in a more indirect way. They have specialist organs known as the ampullae of Lorenzini on their face, which can detect electrical fields in the water. Oceanic currents are influenced by Earth's magnetic field and generate electrical signals, which can be picked up by the nerve cells, allowing the fish to orientate themselves.

How homing pigeons get from A to B

Homing pigeons are thought to use a combination of cues to navigate new environments. Magnetoreception allows the birds to sense the Earth's magnetic field, enabling them to estimate their location. Until recently, it was thought they did this using a collection of iron-containing cells in their beaks, thought to act like a compass, but these have recently been identified as cells of the immune system. The latest research suggests that there are two different systems for detecting fields – one in the eyes and one in the ears.



Brain
Several areas of the pigeon's brain show increased activity in response to changes in magnetic fields.

Beak
The iron-containing cells in the beak are not magnetic receptors, but cells of the immune system called macrophages.

Cryptochromes
Pigeons have cryptochrome proteins in their retinas, which respond to blue light. Some believe these produce markers in the bird's field of vision in response to natural magnetism.

Other senses
Many homing pigeons have been observed following roads, navigating in a geometric manner, and the smell of their roost is also thought to serve as an aid for finding their home.

Magnetic field
The Earth has a magnetic field similar to that of a bar magnet.

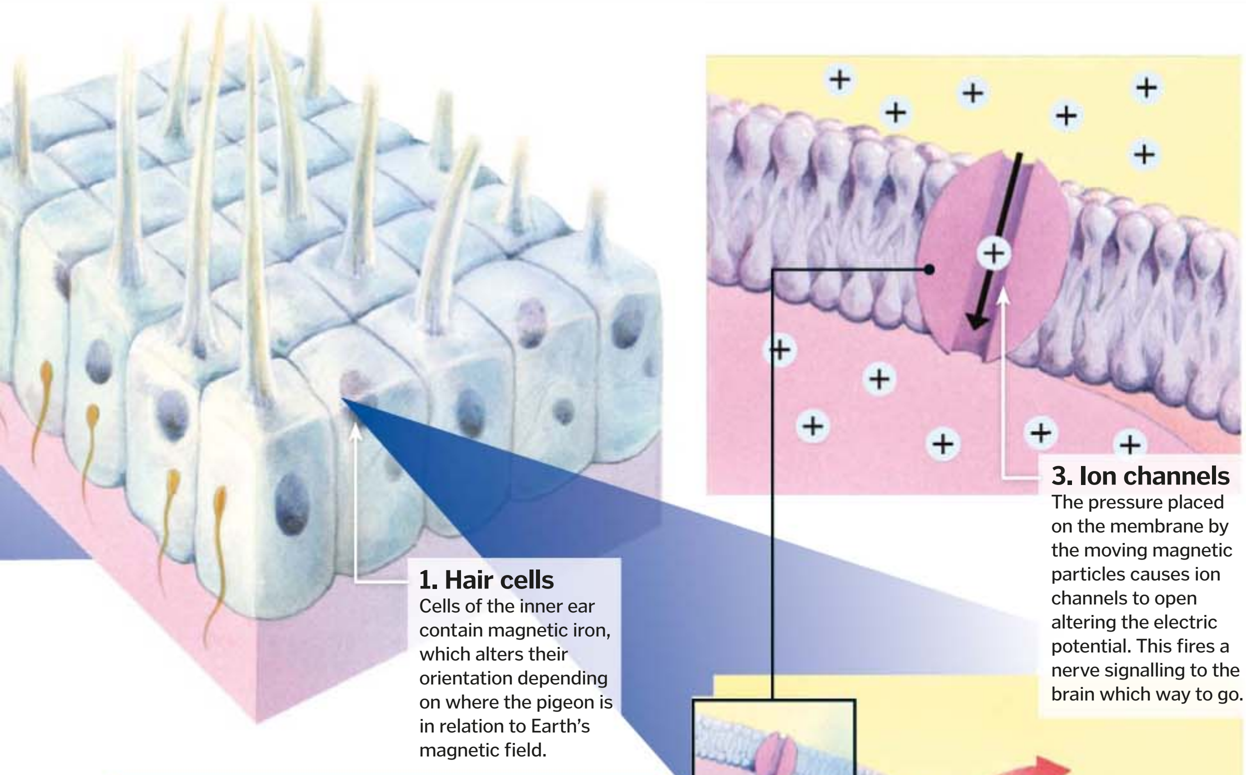
RECORD BREAKERS

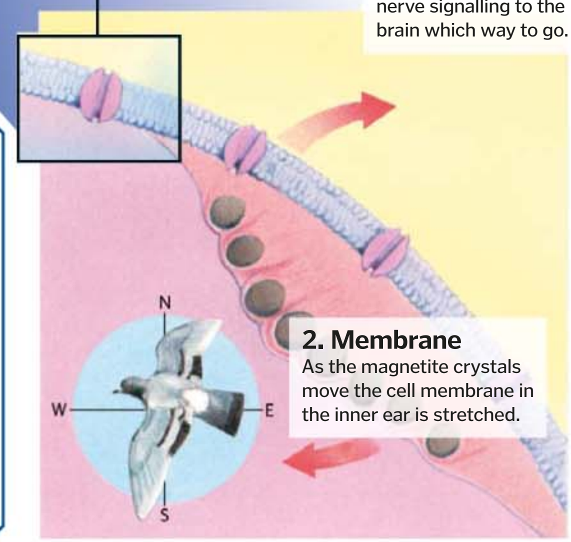
$400K

MOST EXPENSIVE RACING PIGEON

The natural ability of some racing pigeons to find their way home is so prized that one bird – fittingly named Bolt after the sprinter – was sold for $400,000 at auction in 2013.

DID YOU KNOW? *Magnetite is embedded in plastic to store info in magnetic storage devices, like floppy disks and hard drives*





Can people feel magnetic fields?

There is evidence that large mammals, even humans, might be sensitive to magnetic fields too. Magnetite has been detected in the bones of the human nose, and a magnetosensitive chryptochrome is found in the human eye. That said, our understanding of magnetoreception is not detailed enough to draw firm conclusions. Still, magnetic sensitivity has been experimented with in the body-modification community. This cosmetic technique uses a silicon-encased neodymium magnet implanted in the fingertip. Wearers can levitate paperclips and some report being able to feel the magnetic fields around electric wires and even being able to detect a break in the circuit.

Sharks use sense organs called ampullae of Lorenzini to detect electrical fields in the ocean, for hunting and navigation

Top five magnetic organisms

1 Magnetotactic bacteria

These micro critters use magnetic crystals to align themselves within the Earth's magnetic field like a compass needle. The entire creature rotates relative to the Earth. A meteorite from Mars has been claimed to contain fossilised magnetotactic bacteria (pictured above), though this has been fiercely contested.

2 Sea turtle

Landmarks in the sea are few and far between, so turtles use the Earth's magnetic field to navigate back to their favoured feeding grounds, following long, predictable routes every year.

3 Fruit fly

The laboratory fly, Drosophila melanogaster, has a cryptochrome able to detect a magnetic field. It is often used as a model to test the magnetoreceptor genes from other species.

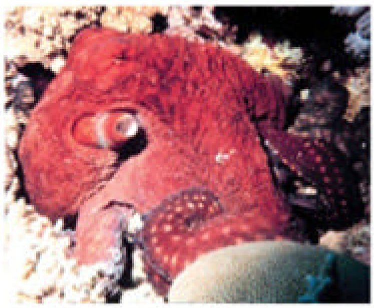
4 Pigeon

Homing pigeons have iron spheres in the hair cells of their inner ears, allowing them to use the Earth's magnetic field to navigate.

5 Trout

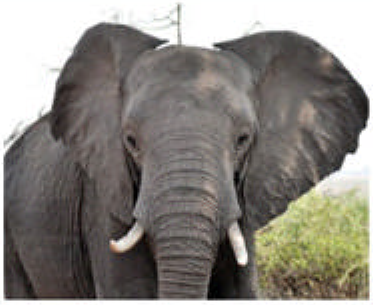
Around one in every 10,000 of the cells lining a trout's nose contains powerful magnetic material, which responds rapidly to changes in the external magnetic field.



THE WORLD'S SMARTEST ANIMALS

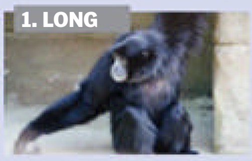
Discover fascinating facts about some of the most intelligent animals on Earth

Although humans don't top the food chain, what we lack in physical ability we certainly make up for in mind. But that's not to say we're the only smart animals on the planet. Apes have long been considered our closest living relatives since we share over 90 per cent of their DNA, but we're also surprisingly similar in the intellectual stakes to other species too.

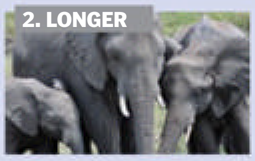
However, judging animal intelligence is not as easy as getting them to sit a multiple-choice exam. In fact, scientists have spent decades devising methods in order to weed out the brainless from the brainy. Researchers will spend years in the wild observing a species' natural behaviour in order to get a better insight into how they learn, solve problems and make decisions. Combining that with controlled lab testing methods, we're finally getting a better understanding of what animals are capable of.

Many animals, including domesticated pets, display cleverness and a desire to learn, but a small handful of species really outshine others when it comes to being truly intelligent. For example, the ability to memorise and recall past events in order to make decisions that will affect the present and future is found only in some of the very smartest animals on Earth. Join us in this feature as we uncover the facts about eight of the most intelligent creatures. From land mammals to marine life, you'll be surprised by how smart these animals really are and how similar they are to us.



1. LONG

Apes
These primates have a human-like long-term memory and are able to recall past experiences to help solve problems in their environment.



2. LONGER

Elephants
Elephants remember their relatives and are able to recognise skeletal remains of their peers long after they have died.

3. LONGEST

Dolphins
Dolphins have an impressive long-term memory that means they're able to recognise a call from a dolphin they have not had contact with for decades!

DID YOU KNOW? Gorillas in the Republic of the Congo were observed using large sticks to test the depth of swamp water

GREAT APE

Decision maker

Apes are not quite ready to take over the planet, but they are certainly among the most intelligent animals on Earth. In particular, chimpanzees have been subject to numerous research projects over the years to discover more about their intellectual similarities to humans. Observations have shown these brainiacs are capable of solving complex problems, are adept at decision making and will even make and use tools in the wild to help forage for food. They also have an impressive memory and are able to recognise other chimps and humans they have not seen for several years. In captivity, chimps have been taught to communicate and convey ideas using sign language and lexigrams.

99% *Chimp genes shared with humans*

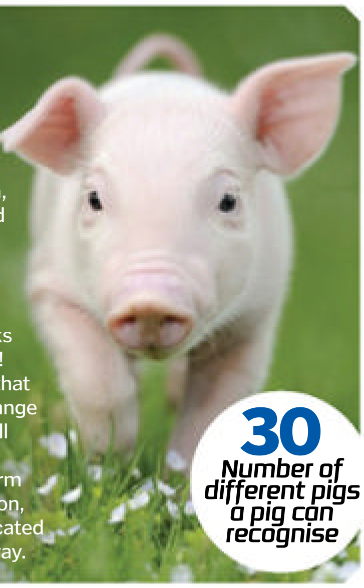
Talking apes

How sign language helps us communicate with apes

In 1967, a chimpanzee named Washoe became the subject of cognitive research. Allen and Beatrix Gardner aimed to discover whether chimps could master American sign language (ASL), after previous attempts to teach vocal languages to chimps had failed. To teach sign language to Washoe, they raised her in the same way as a human child and avoided verbal communication. Washoe eventually mastered around 130 signs and she also passed her skills onto her son Loulis. Since the experiment, many other chimps have been taught to use sign language and lexigrams as a way of communicating with humans.

PIG

Fast learner



Pigs are one of the most misunderstood species on Earth. Despite their reputation, these smart swines are clean animals and have proven through various scientific studies to be as smart as a three-year-old child! They are impressively fast learners who can respond to their own name, as well as be trained to perform various tasks and tricks, including playing video games!

Pigs are also incredibly social animals that communicate with one another using a range of different grunts and squeals – sows will even sing to their young when nursing. What's more, they have excellent long-term memory and a very good sense of direction, so are able to memorise where food is located and how to get home even from miles away.

30 *Number of different pigs a pig can recognise*

RAT

Logical thinkers

Rats are highly intelligent and have been used in scientific research for decades due to their learning ability. They have poor eyesight but are natural problem solvers with an excellent memory that enables them to navigate a route to food without ever forgetting the way. They are also very social and bond quickly with their own kind and humans, and can be trained to perform tricks as well as learn to respond to their own names when called. Gambian pouched rats have even been trained to successfully detect land mines in Africa using their heightened sense of smell.

2g *The weight of an average rat brain*

Observation and scientific research have been key to unearthing some fascinating facts about the animals we share our planet with. For centuries, scientists have sought to learn more about animal intelligence in order to determine how we differ as a species. As humans we're set apart from others in the animal kingdom thanks to our advanced thought processes. We're able to retrieve and combine knowledge and information in order to continually gain a new understanding of the world around us, which means we're adept to complex problem solving and can adapt quickly to new surroundings. Although it's been proven that we're all wired differently, we do share some intellectual similarities with many animals and not just our closest living relative, the chimpanzee.

Studying animal intelligence is no simple task, however. It's known scientifically as animal cognition – the study of the mental capacity of animals. Cognition is a term used to describe all mental abilities related to knowledge and takes into account things such as: attention, memory, judgement, comprehension, reasoning, problem solving, decision-making and language. In order to test an animal's cognition, researchers look for evidence comparable to a human's mental process when observing a species. Intelligence is largely evident in animals that display natural decision-making and problem solving abilities

CROW

Cunning planner

7 *The number crows can count up to*

Crows are by no means bird-brained; they are in fact cunning and innovative animals that have adapted expertly to their environment. In urban towns and cities, for instance, crows have been observed positioning nuts on the road and waiting for passing cars to crack their tough shells, they'll even wait for a red light before retrieving the snack! What's more, they have a fantastic memory and have been proven to remember human faces and even hold grudges. Crows will also communicate and play tricks on one another in order to hide food they plan to store.

ELEPHANT

Giant genius

Elephants are said to never forget. While that may be true, their long-term memory is not the only thing that makes these gentle giants so clever. Scientific observations have proved elephants are also cultured, self-aware and adept to solving problems. In fact, they will use tools in their environment to help them reach food and even coordinate their efforts. Recent research has also shown that elephants are able to tell some human languages apart, and they are able to grasp a person's age, gender and whether they're a threat based on their voice. Elephants in captivity have also displayed an interest in music and some even engage in art with a clear understanding of colour!

160 *Number of tactile and visual signals used by elephants*

5 TOP FACTS OUTSMARTING HUMANS

Direction
1 While we rely on sat-navs on long journeys, some animals can do so with no assistance. Homing pigeons can identify their geographical position by sensing the Earth's magnetic field!

Smell
2 Most animals have a better sense of smell than us. Elephants can recognise the scent of up to 30 absent family members and can work out their rough location based on the tracks left behind.

Memory
3 Chimps can outsmart us when it comes to memory games, as they have a photographic memory. In tests, young chimps could beat human adults at recalling a sequence of numbers.

Reproduction
4 A species of female ants in the Amazon have developed the ability to reproduce via cloning, which means the number of females able to reproduce each generation is doubled.

Hearing
5 Luckily we don't rely solely on our hearing sense to survive. Animals such as owls can pinpoint the position of sound sources in the dark night in less than 0.01 of a second.

DID YOU KNOW? Octopuses sometimes use coconut shells as a shield to hide from potential predators

DOLPHIN

Creative

It's no secret that dolphins are the most intelligent animals in the ocean. Like humans, they are self-aware and learn as individuals who can then educate others based on their own experiences. Passing knowledge between generations means dolphins create certain behaviours unique within their social groups. They are also creative thinkers and especially so when it comes to play and foraging for food. In the wild, dolphins have been known to partake in games of catch using things found in their environment, such as seaweed. They also have a strong memory and a sophisticated language that helps them to communicate with one another.

30 YEARS Dolphins can remember each other after decades apart

in the wild, for example: when searching for food, avoiding predators, navigating their environment and seeking shelter. Many other factors are also taken into account when researching animal intelligence, especially in a lab environment. These include animal conditioning and learning, natural behaviour, ecology and even psychology.

Self-awareness in animals is also considered a good indication of intelligence. In humans self-awareness is described as a conscious knowledge of your own feelings, character and how others may perceive you. Naturally, this is hard to test in animals, as there's no direct way to measure their emotions. Scientists therefore perform what's known as the mirror test. The mirror test gauges an animal's self-awareness by determining whether the animal is able to recognise its own reflection in the mirror as an image of itself. To measure this successfully the animal is first marked by a coloured dye; if the animal reacts in a way that shows it's aware that the dye is located on itself rather than on its reflection, the animal is considered to be self-aware. Very few animals have actually passed the test but species that have include chimps, orangutans, dolphins and elephants.

Animals tend to learn largely by conditioning as they form an association between an action and reward, such as food. This is evident in the wild, as an animal will seek resources in ways that have been successful before. This type of positive reinforcement can also be replicated in lab conditions in order to determine if new behaviours, that are not necessarily natural to the animal in the wild, can be learnt.

Young animals that are raised within a family group, such as dolphins and elephants, also learn and replicate behaviours that they witness. This is known as observational learning, and for animals that have unique cultures it's a way that skills, such as using tools, are passed down to younger generations. Interestingly, dolphins are also known to be able to teach others based on their own personal experiences. For example, a bottlenose dolphin that spent three weeks in captivity was trained to perform a tail-walk trick. Once released back into the wild it's believed to have passed this knowledge on to the other wild dolphins in its pod.

285 Number of squirrel species

SQUIRREL

Deceiving stasher

These clever critters are pretty deceptive when it comes to protecting their stash of food and will fool potential thieves by pretending to hide food when they know they're being watched. Squirrels also have an impressive memory recall and are able to plan ahead for the winter months by concealing food around the forest that they can locate months later. What's more, squirrels have been scientifically proven to learn behaviours from others, which makes them pretty smart. Squirrels in California have even been observed covering themselves in the scent of rattlesnakes to ward off predators.

3 The number of hearts an octopus has

OCTOPUS

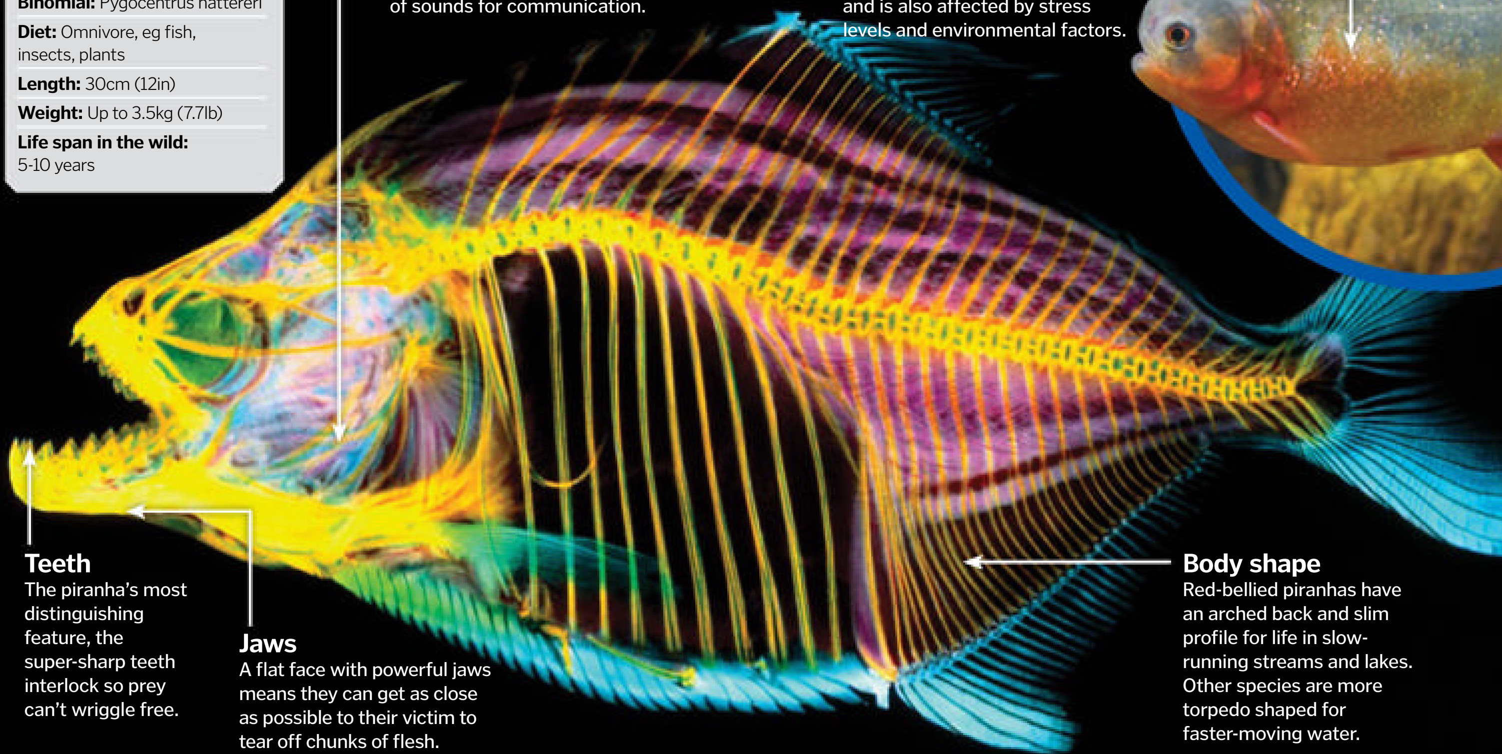
Problem solver

Octopuses are pretty skilled problem solvers. For many years, these flexible invertebrates were overlooked when it came to intelligence, however, scientific research has proven them to be quite astute. In fact, octopuses have both short and long-term memory and have been trained in experiments to tell the difference between shapes and patterns. They are also able to problem solve their way out of confined spaces, navigate through mazes and skilfully open jars that contain food.

The statistics...

Red-bellied piranha

Binomial: Pygocentrus nattereri
Diet: Omnivore, eg fish, insects, plants
Length: 30cm (12in)
Weight: Up to 3.5kg (7.7lb)
Life span in the wild: 5-10 years



The truth about piranhas

They may be infamous for their teeth, but do piranhas deserve such a bad rep?

On the face of it, great white sharks and piranhas aren't all that similar. One lives in cool ocean waters, the other in South American waterways and lakes. One leads a solitary lifestyle, while the other prefers living in shoals. The biggest great whites can reach over six metres (20 feet) long while piranhas top out at 40 centimetres (16 inches). But they do have one thing in common: horror films ruined their reputation.

Of course, another feature these two fish share is what makes them notorious: an impressive set of gnashers. Unlike great whites, piranhas only have one row on each jaw, but that doesn't make them any less effective. Each tooth is razor sharp and triangular and they are laid out so they interlock like scissors. The jaw is also lined with very strong muscles for immense clamping power. Combined, this means they can grip on to their victims and shear off chunks of flesh with ease.

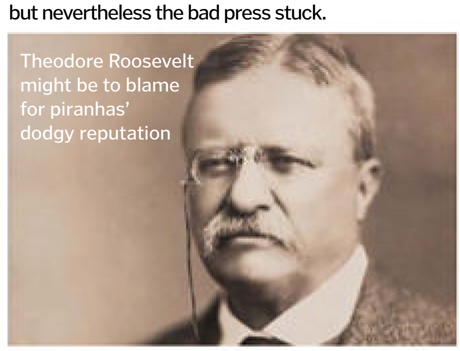
But just because they have the anatomical means isn't to say they're constantly on the prowl for people to reduce to bones. Recorded attacks on humans are rare – and if anything they are far more at risk from us, as they're a popular dish in their Amazonian habitat. They usually take on prey smaller than themselves – mainly other fish and insects – as well as scavenging on dead animals that wash downstream. That said, they are opportunists, so if a deer or tapir gets stuck in the mud while crossing a stream, a feeding frenzy could ensue.

Living in shoals not only offers safety in numbers, but also a greater chance of success when searching for food. They generally hunt at dawn or dusk, with a group of 20 to 30 individuals gathering in the shade of vegetation – though when water levels get low in summer the group can more than double in size.

The fish have demonstrated complex communication skills too, producing various 'barks' and 'croaks' by vibrating their swim bladders. These vocal displays seem to come in particularly handy for avoiding disputes within the group over mating rights and food.

Amazonian assassin

The origins of the piranha's bloodthirsty reputation are thought to stem from US president Theodore Roosevelt, who visited Brazil in 1913. During his trip he reportedly witnessed the fish strip a cow to its skeleton in seconds. He talks about this experience in his book *Through The Brazilian Wilderness*, published the following year. He describes them as: '...the most ferocious fish in the world [...] they will snap a finger off a hand incautiously trailed in the water; they mutilate swimmers [...] they will rend and devour alive any wounded man or beast.' The accuracy of his account raises a number of doubts, but nevertheless the bad press stuck.


Theodore Roosevelt might be to blame for piranhas' dodgy reputation

Bees have an excellent sense of smell, so can sniff out buried explosives

© Alamy; Sandia National Laboratories

Training anti-mine bees

Swarms of bees have been taught to locate TNT and identify land mines, but how do they do it?

During the Croatian war of independence in the early-Nineties, more than 1.5 million land mines were laid across the country. Although the remaining minefields are marked, de-mining is not yet complete, and over 500 people have been killed and many more injured by land mines since the war ended.

Even once a field has been de-mined and checked, there is a chance that remaining land mines could still be hidden beneath the soil. However, Croatian scientists have developed a rather novel solution to uncovering the remaining mines: bees.

These insects have an exceptionally good sense of smell, which means that they can be trained to sniff out trinitrotoluene (TNT) – the explosive that is used in these devices.

A sugar solution is placed into a glass to simulate nectar and this is placed in soil containing traces of TNT. As the bees fly towards their sugary drink, they smell the TNT and, over a period of three or four days, gradually learn to associate the smell of explosives with the promise of food.

Once the bees are trained, they can be transported to fields and released into the air. Bees are incredibly difficult to track visually, but they emit a lot of heat as they fly, and so can be followed with an infrared camera. Their small size also means that, unlike trained mine-detecting dogs, they are not at risk of setting off an undetonated mine.

The research has yet to be completed, but it is hoped the bees will be able to help confirm if fields have been properly de-mined.

Why leafcutter ants cut leaves

What makes these little insects the ultimate sustainable farmers?

Leafcutter ants are a perfect endorsement for teamwork. Living in complex communities with up to 8 million neighbours, individuals dedicate their lives to a single task, each doing their small part to support the colony.

Workers use their powerful jaws to shear off and carry pieces of leaf. They are capable of carrying leaves up to 50 times their own weight – that's the equivalent of us walking with a family car over our heads – and they're able to transport even larger fragments by working together in groups.

But this foliage isn't their food. It's used as fertiliser for fungi that the insects tend in vast subterranean gardens. It's this fungi which nourishes the colony. As well as ensuring the longevity of the nest, the ants' farming activities – both pruning vegetation above ground and releasing nutrients into the soil below ground – make a major contribution to the survival of their forest home.

Leafcutter ants form some of the most complex animal societies on Earth

Jobs in a leafcutter ant colony

Gardener
These workers rarely leave the nest, spending their lives chewing up the harvested leaves and tending the fungi farm that provides food for the colony.

Soldier
Much bigger than the other workers, soldiers defend the hive from predators and rival ants. Their powerful mandibles can even cut through leather!

Forager
Constantly on the go, they harvest foliage from the forest and carry it to the nest. Their mandibles can vibrate 1,000 times a second to saw through leaves.

Cleaner
A tenth the size of the foragers, they are responsible for cleaning any eggs or parasites off leaves and workers to avoid contaminating the nest.

Queen
The one to establish a colony and produce subsequent generations, the queen is the hive's biggest ant. She can live for over ten years and lay 30,000 eggs in a day.

© Thinkstock

Vertebrate biology
The deadliest places on Earth
What gives rain its smell?
Where did dinosaurs come from?
How do bears hunt for prey?
HOW IT WORKS
BOOK OF
INCREDIBLE EARTH
How do feathers work?
Everything you need to know about the world
How is Earth structured?
How did life develop on Earth?
Incredible animals
The world's biggest flower
CLIMATE
Learn all about fascinating weather phenomena
PLANTS
Understand how plants and organisms work
GEOGRAPHY
Discover the seven natural wonders of the world
GEOLOGY
Deadly earthquakes, super volcanoes and ancient fossils
ANIMALS
Find out about the animal kingdom and nature's giants
Invertebrate anatomy
ip IMAGINE PUBLISHING
DigitalEdition
GreatDigitalMags.com
VOLUME 1 2ND REVISED
www.imaginebookshop.co.uk
Discover strange underwater creatures
How do hurricanes form?